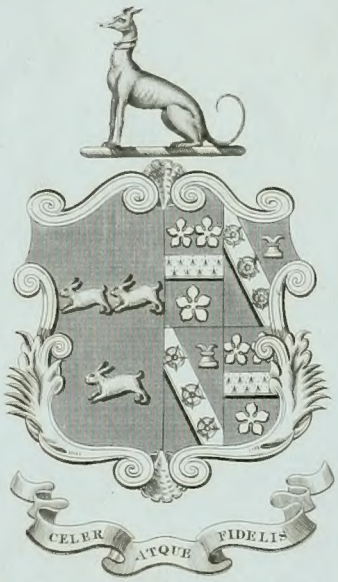



CELER ATQUE FIDELIS.

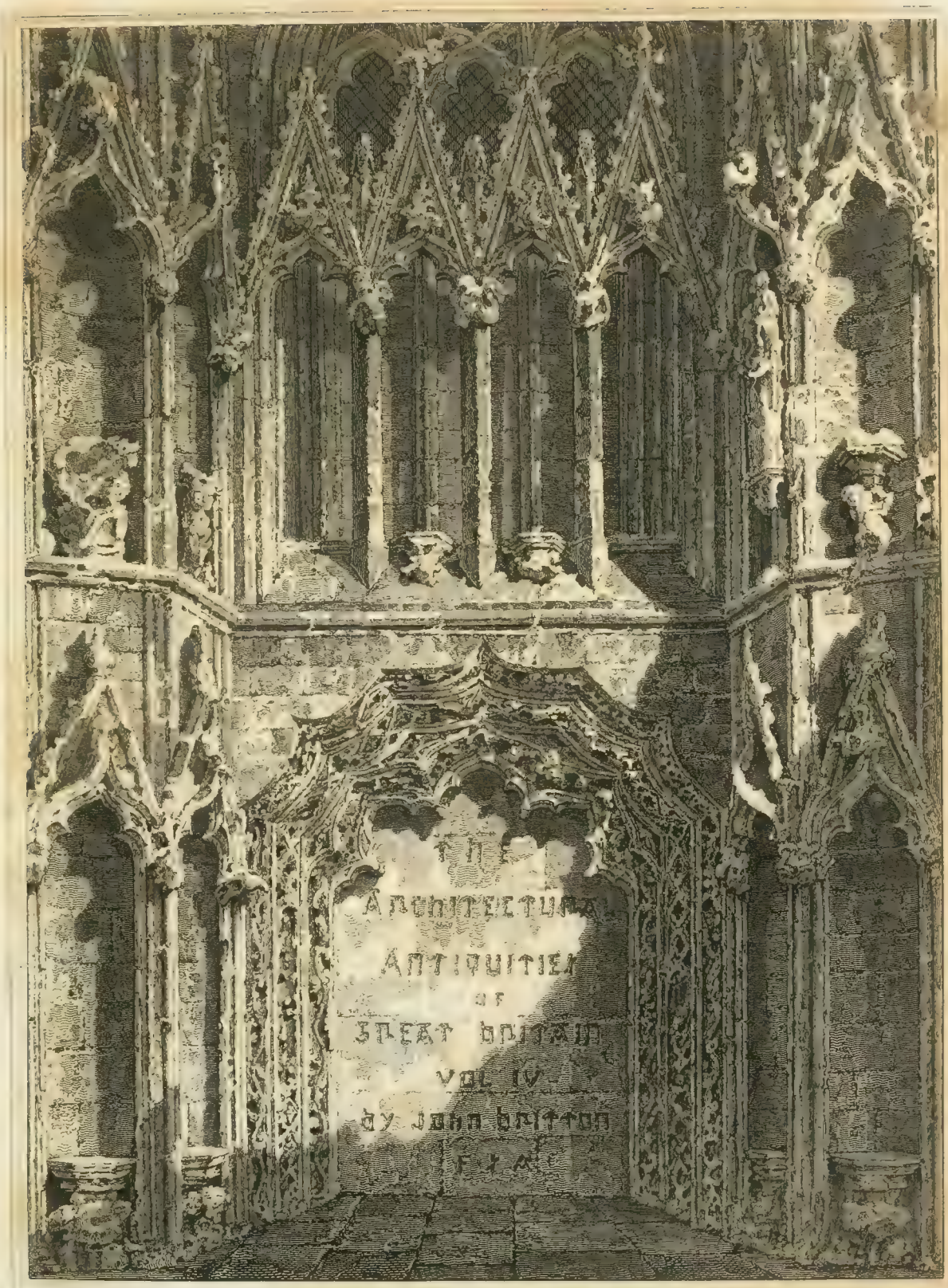




Robert Ellis Cunliffe.


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
Research Library, The Getty Research Institute

http://www.archive.org/details/architecturalant04brit


THE
ARCHITECTURAL
ANTIQUITIES
OF
GREAT BRITAIN
VOL IV
BY JOHN BRITTON
F.S.A.

THE

Architectural Antiquities

OF

GREAT BRITAIN

REPRESENTED AND ILLUSTRATED

IN A SERIES OF

VIEWS, ELEVATIONS, PLANS, SECTIONS,
AND DETAILS,

OF VARIOUS

Ancient English Edifices:

WITH HISTORICAL AND DESCRIPTIVE ACCOUNTS OF EACH.

BY

JOHN BRITTON, F.S.A.

VOL. IV.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, AND BROWN, PATERNOSTER-ROW;—J. TAYLOR,
ARCHITECTURAL LIBRARY, 59, HIGH HOLBORN;
AND THE AUTHOR.

1814.

T. Bensley, Printer,
Bolt Court, Fleet Street, London.

A CHRONOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL INDEX;

OR,

A List *of the* Dates *and* Ages *of the various Specimens of* Ancient Architecture

CONTAINED IN THE FOUR VOLUMES OF THE

Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain;

COLLECTED AND ARRANGED BY

JOHN ADEY REPTON, Esq. Architect, and F.S.A.

The Author of these volumes thanks Mr. Repton for the ready and judicious mode in which he has arranged the following Table, and for the Letter, with corrective remarks, relating to the Temple Church.

DEAR SIR, Hare Street, near Romford, June 1814.

As I consider your work of great authority from its general correctness, I have lately amused myself by carefully examining the four volumes, and affixing the dates to each subject in the list which I have subjoined, and beg you to accept it as a tribute to your indefatigable spirit of investigation on a subject in which I have so long been interested. My list is divided into four different periods: the *First* contains all those buildings erected anterior to, or about the year 1100; and, as it is very difficult to ascertain the precise dates of early buildings to be either Saxon, or Norman, I have ventured to place them together in one class. Indeed it is not easy to discriminate the Saxon from the Norman style of architecture; but most probably very little, if any difference can be observed. The *massiveness*, or the *elegance* of a building, probably depended on the taste of the builder, or the materials of the country where an edifice was erected.

The *Second period* contains examples from the year 1100 to 1250. The massive character of the early Norman architecture began, in the reign of Henry I. to change in the form of its mouldings, capitals, &c. but it still retained the prior ornaments (the zig-zag, the billet moulding, &c.) and they continued as late as the reign of King John, when they began to be entirely left off: but the favourite ornament of the trefoil and quatrefoil leaf between the columns and on the arch-mouldings, which began about the reign of Henry I. continued to the end of the reign of Henry III.

I have ventured to place the *whole of the circular part of the Temple Church* as completed in the reign of Henry II. for it partakes much of the style and date which prevailed in the choir of Canterbury cathedral. The objection, on account of the pointed arches over the internal pillars, may be done away, when it is recollected that pointed arches were introduced as early as the beginning of Henry I. if not in the time of William Rufus. If a conjecture may be allowed, I think the eastern part of the Temple Church was originally finished with a semicircular end, similar to that of Little Maplestead. It was taken down and enlarged in the reign of Henry III. and completed in 1240. This is in some degree confirmed by the ground plan, where two openings are shewn as cut away to give a better communication into the new part of the edifice. The columns to the circular wall in the Temple Church have lighter capitals than those of early Norman, and the arches are pointed, and partake much of the date of Stephen or Henry II. but the capitals are more massive than those of St. Mary's Overie, Southwark. The capitals in the east end of the Temple Church are round.—I have communicated a paper to the Society of Antiquaries, containing observations on the progress of English Architecture from the Conquest to the reign of Hen. VIII. elucidated by drawings of capitals, arch-mouldings, cornices, &c. by which it will be shewn that the shape of the arch alone is not to be depended on to point out the dates of buildings.

The *Third* and *Fourth* periods are also classed according to certain and probable dates; and these are collected chiefly from your accounts in the letter-press: where the dates are not recorded, I have ventured to fix a date from the style of architecture. These instances are embraced by brackets, thus [ ]: and in a few places, where the style of the buildings does not exactly correspond with the date, I have ventured to insert a query?

With hopes that these papers may be of use,

I remain, Dear Sir, yours, &c.

To J. Britton, Esq. F.S.A. JOHN ADEY REPTON.

FIRST PERIOD:—Anglo-Saxon or Norman Architecture to the Year 1100.

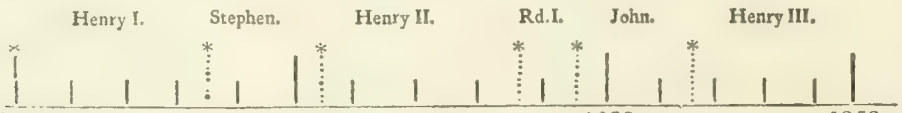
Vol. I.
St. Sepulchre, Cambridge, (circular part); Henry I.
Crosses, fig. 2, 3 and 4.
Abbey Church, Malmsbury.
Colchester Castle.

Vol. II.
Stewkley Church.
St. John's Church, Devizes.
St. Peter's, Northampton, W. the Conqueror.

Vol. III.
Waltham Abbey, circa 1062.
Hedingham Castle.
Castle Acre Priory, 1085.
Binham Priory, ante 1100.
Christ Church, Hampshire, W. Rufus.
Door-way to Lullington Church.
St. James's Tower, Bury, W. the Conqueror.

Vol. IV.
Barfreston Church, Kent.
St. John's, Chester (the lower part).
Wenlock Priory (Chapter-house) 1080.
Lindisfarn Monastery.
Walsingham Priory, (part of it) 1061.
St. Peter's in the East, Oxford.
Ludlow Castle (round Church).
Kenilworth Castle, (oldest part); Hen. I.
Conisborough Castle.
Castle Rising.
Norwich Castle.
Rochester Castle.
Warwick Castle, Cæsar's Tower.

SECOND PERIOD:—Examples from 1100 to 1250.

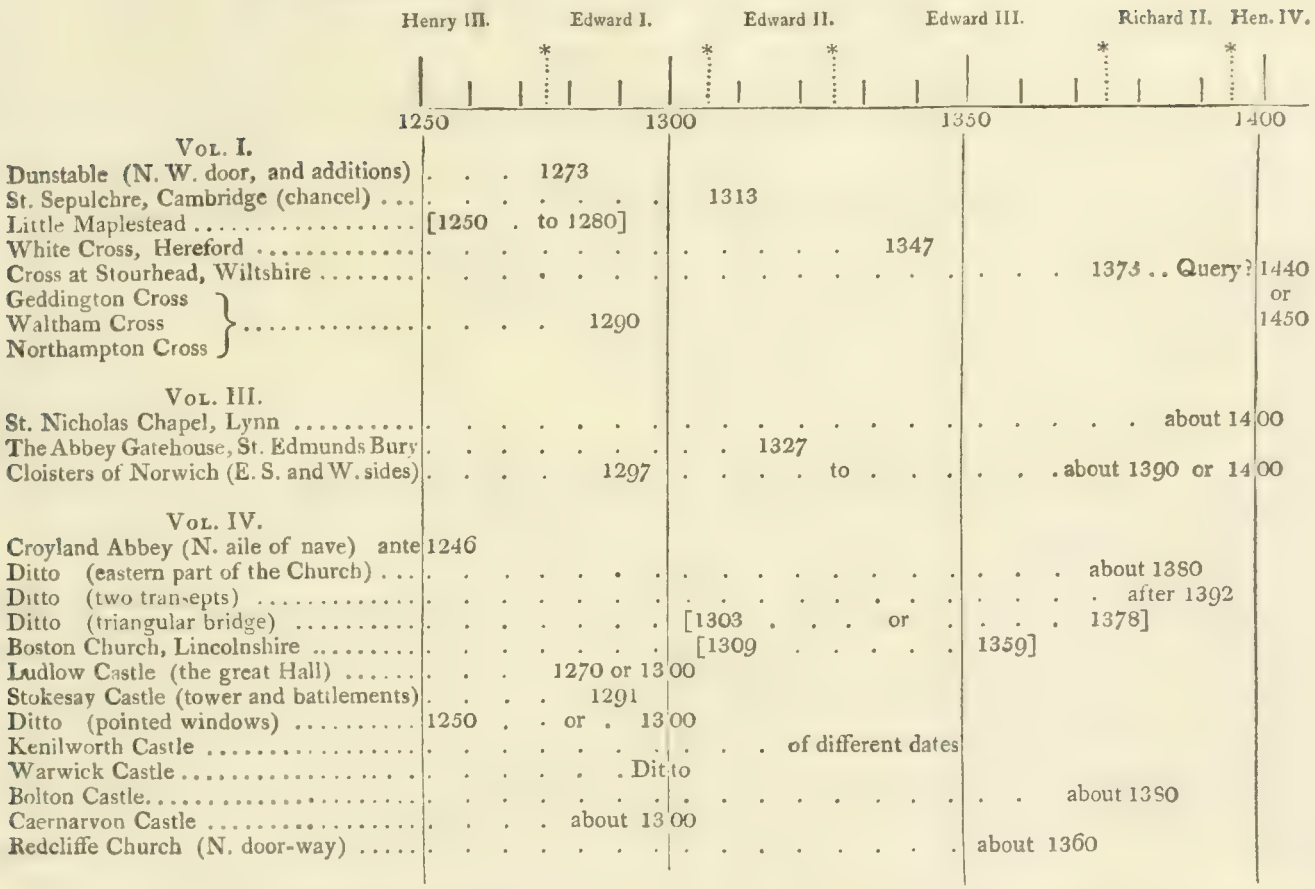


Vol. I.
St. Botolph Priory Church, Colchester .. 1103. 1116
Priory Church, Dunstable. 1131. 5
St. Nicholas Church, Abingdon. . . . . [1135. . to . . . 1190]
St. Sepulchre's Church, Northampton .. . 1110 . . . . . to . . . 1180
Ditto, additions and Chancel part . . . . . [1200 . . . to . 1250]
Temple Church, London (circular part) . . . . . 1172 to 1185
Ditto, the additions, or Chancel. . . . . [1230 . to . . 1250]
Door-way to Okendon Church. . . . . [1150]

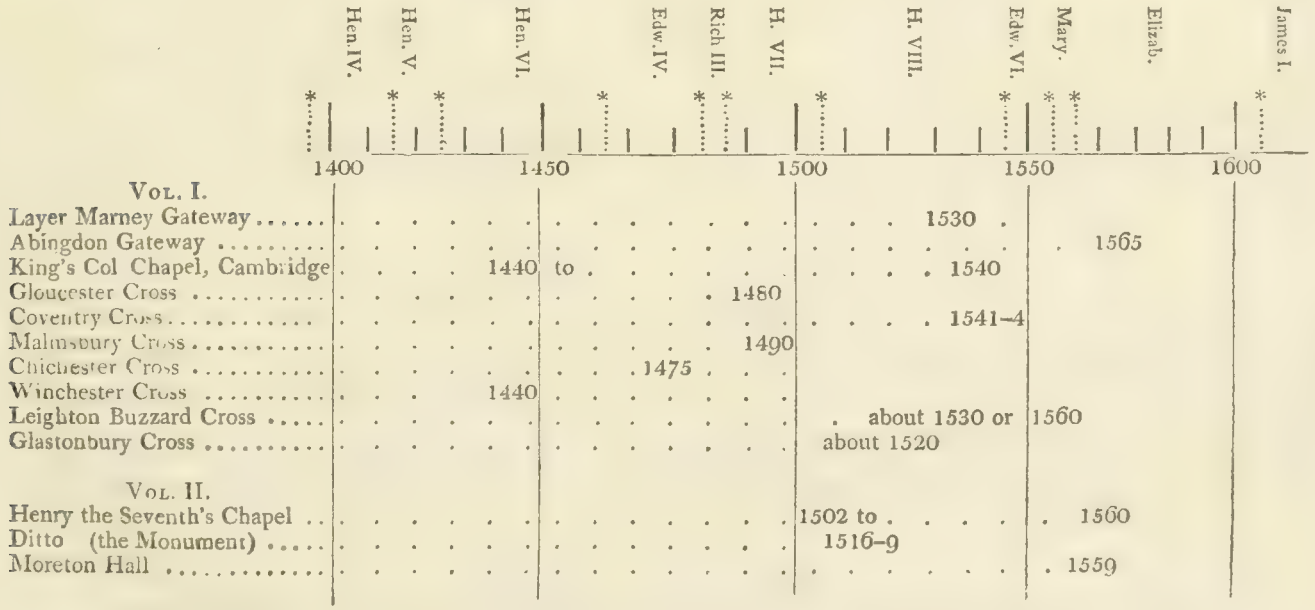
Vol. III.
Castle Acre Priory (upper part). 1148
College Gateway, Bristol (lower part). 1140. 8
Dean's Cloisters, Windsor . . . . . [1240]
Binham Priory (West end) . . . . . [about 1220]

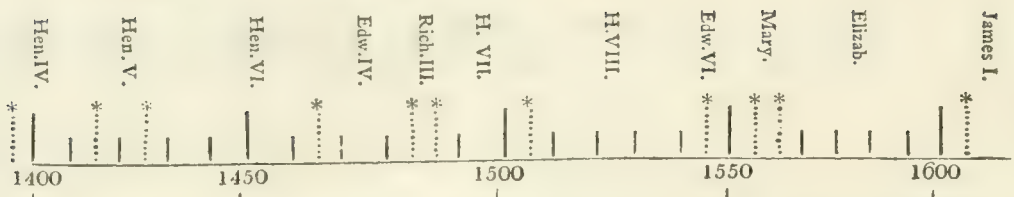
Vol. IV.
St. John's Church, Chester, (upper part) . . . . . [1160 . . to . 1200]
Wenlock Priory (south transept) . . . . . [1200 . . . to . 1250]
Buildwas Abbey . . . . . 1135 to [1160]
Croyland Abbey (Plate III) . . . . . [1113. . to . . 1150]
Ditto, West end of the nave (Plate II) . . . . . [1200 . . . to . 1250]
Priory of Tynemouth . . . . . 1110 . to . . . . [1210]
Bishop Canning's Church . . . . . 1160 . . . . to . . . . [1250]
Chapter-House, Cathedral of Oxford 1240
Kirkstal Abbey . . . . . 1153 . to . [1190]
Glastonbury Abbey . . . . . [1180]
Middleham Castle. . . . . 1190. . . . to 1240

THIRD PERIOD:—Examples from 1250 to 1400.



FOURTH PERIOD:—Examples from 1400 to 1600.





Vol. II. continued.	
Old House at Islington	1560 to 1610
Oxburgh Hall	begun 1482
Eton College	1441 to 1510
Nether Hall, Essex	1490 to 1530
East Basham	1490 to 1540
West Stow Hall	1490 to 1540
Giffords Hall	1520
Hengrave Hall	1538
Compton Winyate	1520
Oxnead Hall	1570 to 1610
Blickling Hall	1610,
Windsor Castle (Plate I and II)	1490 &c.
Ditto (Plate II)	1590
Ditto (Chimney-pieces, No. 1 and 2)	1490 to 1540
Ditto (Title-page)	1583
New House near Coventry	1586
Tattershall Castle	1455
Holland House	1607
Longford Castle	1591
Charlton House	1600
Longleat House	1567–79
Wollaton Hall	1580–8
Tably Hall, Chimney piece, Cheshire	1619
Crewe Hall	1610
Boringdon House (chimney-piece)	1640
Browseholme Hall	1570 to 1610
Laycock Abbey Cloister	1440 to 1510
Audley End	1616
Vol. III.	
Church at Manchester	1422 1506–8
Roslin Chapel	1446—1479 Query?
St. George's Chapel, Windsor	1460 to 1520
Ditto (rood-loft, stalls, &c.)	1516–21
Ditto (tomb-house)	1490 to 1540
Chapel on the Mount, Lynn	1440 to 1490
Abbey Gateway, Bristol (upper part)	1510
Countess of Salisbury's Chantry *	1500 to 1540
Porch of St. Mary's Church	ditto
Cloisters of Norwich (completed)	1430
Schools Tower, Oxford †	1613
Vol. IV.	
Louth Church	1501—1515
Beauchamp Chapel	1443 to 1464
Croyland Abbey (the nave)	1417–27
Walsingham Priory (the East end)	[1420 to 1540]
Font at Walsingham	[1460 1530]
Skirlaw Chapel	1400
Ludlow Castle (gate, stables, &c.)	1560
Crosby Hall	about 1460
Thornbury Castle	1540

* Cornice not finished, or destroyed.

† The walls and windows probably erected by Humphry, Duke of Glocester; and the columns and façade by James I.

TO THE MOST NOBLE

HENRY, MARQUIS OF LANSDOWNE,

&c. &c. &c.

MY LORD,

I ADDRESS this volume to your Lordship with no small degree of pleasure; for I know that you are not only partial to the subject it illustrates, but well qualified to appreciate its contents. That pleasure is still further enhanced by knowing that your amiable Lady is equally an admirer of the grand and picturesque remains of ancient Architecture, and also sketches their forms with facility and accuracy. Though your Lordship's early studies have been properly and laudably devoted to the Civil, Political, and Literary history of the country, you have also directed much attention to the Fine Arts, and to Antiquities. Fully sensible of the utility and rationality of these branches of study, I am persuaded you will always encourage them for their intrinsic qualities, as well as for the pleasure they are calculated to afford to the contemplative mind.

If Antiquity be properly pursued and tastefully directed, it becomes highly important, and leads to useful results. It shews us the progress and fluctuations of science, genius, and taste; it carries the mind back to remote ages, and displays the condition and manners of men in former times; it developes their arts, habits, and customs; and thus affords the most positive and incontrovertible data for historical deduction. Yet, as Dr. Johnson justly observes, "Antiquity, like every other quality that attracts the notice of mankind, has undoubtedly votaries that reverence it, not from reason, but from prejudice." Such votaries, like all partial and indiscriminating admirers, will inevitably

degrade the object of their adoration. Weakly infatuated, they attach importance to trifles, and, when objects of real interest and value are presented, they have no additional admiration to bestow: for, their vocabulary of panegyric being exhausted upon littleness, they have no new terms nor new ideas to devote to the truly great, and to the highly interesting. In my short, but not inactive career of Antiquarian and Topographical study, I have seen much of this, and have often lamented its prevalence: but, with very sincere pleasure, I feel warranted in saying, that considerable improvement has taken place in the embellished literature of this kingdom within the last ten years; and, from the spirit of research and correct taste which distinguishes the present age, I anticipate still greater and more important effects.

Your Lordship's example and influence are calculated to excite honourable and laudable emulation in the higher circles of society: and with the hopes that continued health, and domestic felicity, may accompany your Lordship through life,

I have the honour to be

Your Lordship's

obliged and obedient servant,

Tavistock Place, London,
July, 1814.

JOHN BRITTON.

PREFACE.

A LONG and confidential intimacy inspires friendship, and attunes the heart to sympathy, and love. Thus actuated, man fulfils the destiny of Providence: he is benevolent and humane,—he clings to, and courts the society of congenial minds: and when the pursuits of life, or the fiat of fate tear him from the connection, he leaves it with reluctance and distress. Having enjoyed during the long period of nearly ten years application to the study and development of Architectural Antiquities, the confidential intercourse of many persons eminent in Archæological science, and of many estimable characters in private life, I feel strong emotions at the ceremony of parting, and in pronouncing—farewell. The time, however, is arrived, and that time was voluntarily fixed by myself:—it would therefore be both weak and dishonourable to forfeit the engagement, or to deceive the reader. Mutual confidence is the best link in the chain of human society. In the completion of this volume, I redeem my pledge made in the first, to the friends and purchasers of the work. I then promised to terminate it in Four Volumes; and have fulfilled that engagement. The contents, and execution of this last, I trust, will fully answer the expectation of its warmest advocates, and furnish them with additional proof of the sincerity of my intentions. It has been my aim and pride to accomplish it in a style, creditable to myself, and satisfactory to its patrons. In the first and subsequent prospectuses, it was promised that the work should be published periodically, at the rate of Four Numbers in a year. This has not only been effected, but in nine years and two months, forty Numbers have been produced: and I think it may be asserted, without fear of contradiction, that the execution has progressively improved. Since its commencement almost every necessary and luxury of life has increased in price: and among

these all the component parts of a book have been advanced in a more than common ratio. The paper, printing, drawings, and engravings, used in the present volume, have risen, at least one third, above the same articles used in the first volume; yet, there has been no addition made to the price from its commencement to the present time. I do not, however, mention this as a merit, for it is only a duty, and that duty has proved a source of great pleasure. Knowing the discreditable conduct of some persons in conducting periodical publications,—having been deceived and injured by them in forming my own library, I have too great detestation of the practice, ever to be guilty of the like myself. Indeed, as long as I continue to trouble the antiquarian world with embellished works, it is my determination to profit by experience; to emulate the best, and to endeavour to satisfy my own judgment, and gratify that of men of knowledge and science. To deserve and secure the approbation of the honest and discriminating critic has impelled me to perseverance and exertion, and will ever be regarded by me as the most permanent reward.

If in the works, already published, I have not succeeded to the extent of my wishes, and to the satisfaction of the best informed antiquaries, I am anxious to prosecute my labours till that end be accomplished. Thus impelled it is my determination to employ all my experience and knowledge, with increasing love for the subject, in

"THE CATHEDRAL ANTIQUITIES,"

which, indeed, may strictly and properly be considered as a continuation, or NEW SERIES of the Architectural Antiquities.

Both these works are expressly devoted to the same subject, and will be jointly illustrative of the arts, customs, and religious and civil peculiarities of our ancestors in their various stages of progressive civilization and refinement. The Architectural Antiquities constitute now however a complete and regular work; and *each cathedral* will also form a specific volume. This plan has been adopted to suit the convenience and wishes of those persons who may be inclined to discontinue the work in certain stages of progress; and of such as may have a predilection for a particular subject, or of others who may

be desirous of commencing at a particular class, or time. A trifling variation in the title has been resorted to, in the Cathedral Antiquities, for the purpose of defining and characterizing this NEW SERIES, which may be considered as second in arrangement, but will be found first in quality; for it will be distinguished by *a more regular and uniform style of excellence in Drawings and Engravings*, by better paper, printing, and all the exterior forms: and also by a more scrupulous attention to historical and antiquarian information. This I am induced to promise, because the cathedrals contain, and have preserved, more authentic archives than any of the subordinate buildings; the dates and eras of their foundations, enlargement, and repairs are better and more amply recorded: the distinguished personages and events connected with their annals are of first rate interest and importance: added to these considerations, I feel justified in stating, that in future my studies and pursuits will be more single and specific than they have been for some years past. At the time of completing the series of the Architectural Antiquities, I shall also have finished a Topographical Account of Wiltshire for the Beauties of England, and some minor literary works which have hitherto engrossed much time and attention. Thus relieved, it is my intention to direct all my care and solicitude to the *Cathedral Antiquities*; first, from partiality to the subject; secondly, from the high interest and amusement it affords to the antiquary and historian; and thirdly, from an ambition of producing a work honourable to all the artists concerned in the execution; a beautiful specimen of the embellished literature of the country, and one calculated to supersede the necessity of other publications on the same subject. Many may contend for public favour and patronage, but that work alone will be permanently successful, which can be proved to be the best, and which approaches the nearest to perfection.

In speaking thus much of myself, I hope to be pardoned: without any other feeling of egotism, than is excited by a solicitude to deserve the confidence of the reader; to explain and have my sentiments and intentions clearly understood; to obviate misunderstanding, and guard against misrepresentation, I have been impelled to detail my opinions

so fully at this crisis. During the prosecution of this work, I have been tempted to engage in, and produce others, which I hope will neither disgrace my head nor my heart. Though not so excellent as they might have been, they will be found not to be disreputable, nor uninteresting. The volume devoted to "THE FINE ARTS OF THE ENGLISH SCHOOL," was undertaken in consequence of friendly connection with Artists; and I was more than usually anxious to produce an elegant and important book: to combine the powers of literature and the graphic art, and thus afford a treat to the connoisseur, and to the professional Artist. A vast sum of money, and much exertion were employed; but the style of the engravings, and selection of some of the subjects, have been objected to. In the "HISTORY, &c. OF REDCLIFFE CHURCH," I am alone responsible; but in that I have to lament the failure of some of the engravers. Still, however, the volume is calculated to elucidate the history, and display the architecture of a very elegant and interesting edifice: and it also contains some biographical and critical dissertations which I have no reason to be ashamed of.

The "CATALOGUE RAISONNE," or account of the Marquis of Stafford's gallery, was undertaken as a source of amusement, and from a desire to make myself acquainted with, and communicate some information, on a celebrated collection of pictures. Of the ABBEY CHURCH AT BATH, I had obtained some very fine and accurate sketches and drawings by Mr. *Mackenzie* (who has been introduced to the world, through the medium of this work, and has gratified that world by many exquisite architectural drawings,) and am induced to prepare a series of engravings from these, with a history of the building. Although this church is neither so fine in its architecture, as that of Redcliffe, nor so interesting in its historical relations, yet it contains some curious and unique features, and the plates will be much better executed than those in the former work.

Being a native of WILTSHIRE, intimately connected with many gentlemen of that county, and having made large collections towards its topographical history, I have been induced to write a concise account of that wide and very interesting district, for the fifteenth

volume of the *Beauties of England*, and have just completed my arduous task. Over the paper, printing, and embellishments, I had no control, and am therefore not responsible. It is however to *me*, a source of very sincere mortification and pain, to reflect on the progress and decline of that work. In prosecuting it, with Mr. Brayley, to the end of the eleventh volume, we sedulously endeavoured to improve it progressively, adapt the prints to the subject, and select them with care. It was also intended to give it more strictly and properly a topographical and antiquarian character, as it advanced, and as our sphere of knowledge and control extended, than it possessed at first. In this we were often thwarted by the obstinacy and cupidity of a publisher: who at length carried his personal hostility towards me so far, as to force me to give up my share in the work. How much it has been improved or debased since, the public are qualified to determine. Having been often reproached by gentlemen who formerly encouraged and assisted me in forming the work, and having also sustained some injury in my own publications, I have thought it right to make this explanation: and if Mr. Brayley does not write one more full and explicit, it is my intention to do so, at no distant time.

The accounts and illustrations of CASTELLATED ARCHITECTURE, in the present volume, have not been so ample as I intended; nor have all the subjects been noticed, that have been announced. If I find a general desire for a volume expressly devoted to Castles, it will give me much pleasure to produce one on that subject.

As the plates in this work are mostly of a miscellaneous and picturesque character, and as many architects and men of science have expressed a wish to possess a more systematic display of the RISE, PROGRESS, AND CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ANCIENT ARCHITECTURE OF ENGLAND, it is my intention to publish such a work. It will consist of *Plans*, *Elevations*, *Sections*, *details*, *and views*, of various buildings, and of portions of others. These will be arranged in chronological order, and will comprise all the component parts of an edifice, in arches, columns, windows, doors, buttresses, pinnacles, stair-cases, towers, turrets, parapets, walls, roofs, mullions, and various ornaments:

A more detailed account of this volume will be given at the end of my history of Salisbury Cathedral.

I have now the pleasing task of recording the names of several noblemen and gentlemen, to whom I am indebted for communications and assistance in the present volume: and beg they will accept my very sincere thanks for such favors. The Earl of Radnor; Earl of Clarendon; Earl of Warwick; The Bishop of Salisbury; The Bishop of Cloyne; Sir Henry C. Englefield; Sir Richard C. Hoare; The Dean of Bristol; Edm. Aikin, Esq. Architect; J. B. Blakeway, Esq.; Wm. Burdon, Esq.; John Crosse, Esq.; Charles Clarke, Esq.; Jos. Gandy, Esq. Architect; W. Hamper, Esq.; Henry Hakewill, Esq.; Architect; John Haverfield, Esq.; Dr. Johnson; Wm. Moseley, Esq.; J. H. Markland, Esq.; Wm. Porden, Esq. Architect; J. A. Repton, Esq. Architect; John Soane, Esq. Architect; Dawson Turner, Esq.; Mr. Tho. Sharp; Mr. D. Parkes; Mr. E. J. Willson; Mr. R. B. Wheler: Mr. T. Espin; Mr. Roe; The Rev. Dr. Butler; The Rev. H. Owen; The Rev. Wm. Coneybeare; The Rev. E. Edwards; The Rev. S. Spurdens.

Tavistock Place,
August, 1814.

John Britton.

ERRATA.

The reader is solicited to make the following corrections in this volume.

Page 126, for lable, read label; read panel and paneling when the words occur;—p. 129, l. 7, read Torre's. l. 20, read ordain;—p. 132, l. 26, for Carnham, read Cainham. l. 27, for Ernold, read Ernald;—p. 133, l. 7, 8, 22, for Vernon, read Verdon. l. 12, for Bervois, read Barvois;—p. 136, l. 8, for as, read for;—p. 140, l. antepenult, for those, read that;—p. 142, l. 9, for John de Vernon, read John de Verdon. l. 19, for heir-general of Vernon, read heir-general of Verdon. &c.;—p. 143, l. 10, for sergeant, read serjeant;—p. 151, l. 19, instead of "Branching off from," read "Very near to;"—p. 155, add The Castle is now the property of Lord Bolton.



BOSTON STEEPLE, LINCOLNSHIRE

View from the S.E.



SOME ACCOUNT

OF

Louth Church,

LINCOLNSHIRE.

THE ecclesiastical architecture of Lincolnshire, and particularly of the eastern side of the county, is justly celebrated for its elegance and enriched character. Many of the churches are large, and elaborate in ornaments, while some are distinguished for their lofty and handsome towers and spires. It is a curious fact, however, that this part of the island is almost devoid of stone: and hence all the materials for building these edifices must have been conveyed—by water carriage—from remote places. Many difficulties must thereby have been encountered and expences incurred; but the monks were probably influenced by circumstances which we are not, at present, acquainted with: or the fenny and watery part of Lincolnshire would not have been chosen for so many monastic and religious establishments, as it formerly possessed. The church of St. Mary at Louth is particularly noted among these sacred structures: its fame however has principally arisen from the lofty spire, and elegant tower, which are attached to the western end. The eastern elevation is also much admired for its symmetry, and beauty. In the accompanying plates these two features, or portions of the building are displayed: and in the progress of this essay we shall develope some curious facts respecting the mode of building, and history of the spire, or *broach*, as it is called in the old records.

To Sir Joseph Banks, (who has manifested on many occasions a laudable regard to antiquities, as well as to natural history,) we are indebted for the communication of a paper to the Society of Antiquaries, respecting the Spire of Louth Church. This communication was published in the tenth volume of the Archæologia, from which the following items are extracted. These furnish many interesting facts respecting the prices of labour, and of materials, at the time when the spire was erected. We also obtain from this source a knowledge of some terms, and particular customs, which cannot fail to gratify the antiquary. The original book, or record, is lost: and it is feared that the copy or extracts from it are not strictly accurate in phraseology, names and dates. One instance is pointed out by Mr. Espin: where appletre-*nutts*, is written for appletree-*ness*.

Extracts

EXTRACTS FROM AN OLD BOOK RESPECTING THE BUILDING, &c.

OF

LOUTH SPIRE; OR, BROACH.

Item, paid for stone and expences at the quarrel for the *broach*:*—Item, paid to John Chapman, merchant, William Johnson riding to the quarrel by four days and other two men *charing* stone, and to William Nettleton in his expences 6*s.* 8*d.*:—Item, paid to William Johnson for his labour 12*d.*; and his horse-hire 13*d.*:—Item, paid to the *quarryn* for stone at that time 40*s.*:—Item, paid William Kelsey two loads 3*s.* 4*d.* Robert Kelsy one load 20*d.* and William Offrey one load 20*d.*

Memorandum. There is coming home stone to the broach 10 score foot and 5, and to the *gallery within the steeple* 40 foot *grofts* and 10 *orbs*. Item, paid to William Nettleton, riding to the quarrell for to buy stone to the broach by four days 2*s.* and to John Miller for his horse-hire and his own cost 20*d.*

N. B. *John Cole*, master mason from 1501 to 1505-6.

Item, paid to *John Cole*, master mason of the broach for making *molds* to it by four days 2*s.* 5*d.*:—Item, paid for *pack-thread*, *glue*, and *nails*, 3*d.*:—Item, paid to William Thomas one day 4*d.* to John Anter one day 4*d.* and Thomas Garbard one day 4*d.* bearing timber forth of the *loch* † 1*s.*:—Item, paid by the hands of John Chapman merchant and William Johnson, at two times for stone to the broach and to the *gallery* within the *steeple* to William Benneit and John Loveley quarriers 80*s.*

Memorandum. That master mason and William Johnson bought stone at the quarrell of Roger Hanking and Edmund Shepherd 100 foot, price a foot 2½*d.* and so they gave them 3*s.* 4*d.* and William Camworth 100 foot, price 2½*d.* a foot and they gave him 3*s.* 4*d.* also John Glover for eight load great stone from Wigfurth to Appletre-nuts 3*s.* 4*d.* and also to the said master and William for their cost 3*s.* 4*d.* also paid to master mason another time for to bear to the quarries the 4th Sunday of Advent 20*l.*—For to make a *loch* to lay stone in:—paid to Robert Beverley for 6 bunch *sewing rope* 5*d.* also paid to Thomas Taylor for *latts* 200 and ½, 12½*d.* *nails* 6*d.* *straw* 2*s.* 4*d.* 1½lb. of *wax* 10½*d.* *rosin* 1½lb. 1½*d.*; also paid to William Thomas and William Palmer, levying the ground for to sett the *broach upon*, and removing stone by three days 2*s.* also for four load sand gathering 8*d.*:—Item, paid to the bailiff of Consby for toll for stone-carriage in great for the broach by 5*s.*:—Item, winding up stone to the broach 6*s.*:—Item, paid to William Plumer by three days rolling up lead 12*s.*

Memorandum. That the abbot of Louth Park gave one yew-tree to it:—Item, paid to the said abbot for one tree 3*s.* 4*d.*:—Item, paid for felling of them 4*d.* and to William Johnson one load 6*d.* and Robert English gave tother load:—Item, paid to Giles Kingerby for one day and half charing and cutting of the said timber, 9*d.* and for the carting in, meat and drink, 3*d.*

Memorandum. That the said accomptants has borrowed to the building of the broach of the alderman and brethren of our Lady Gyld, and the com'onty shall pay to the said Gyld again as it appears

* This term means the same as *spire*. In a subsequent extract the word *steple* occurs, and implies the part we now call the tower.

† Loch or looch is a place to lay stone in.

appears in the accompt-book of our Lady Gyld 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; also the accomptants has borrowed of the said alderman, &c. 6*l.* 10*s.*; and the said accomptants by the assent of the com'onty has laid to pledge to the said alderman and brethren the best *chalice* belonging to the high altar, the which chalice lays in Trinity *Hutch.*

Memorandum. That the said alderman and brethren of our Lady Gyld has lent of St. Hugh day to the building the said broach to the said accompts, the which the com'onty shall pay again 6*l.* 8*s.* 4*d.* Owing to our Lady Gyld this year 21*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* Owing to St. Peter Gyld 6*l.* 12*s.*

Memorandum. That the abbot of Revesby has lent stones 15 *kenns* containing 15 yards, and Thomas Ayby carried one load 20*d.* &c. to Belchforth and Thomas Wright carried that load to Louth 17*d.*:—Item, paid in expences for *wains* at Horncastle 23*d.* at Consby for *horse-meat* 14*d.* at the water-side *horse-meat* 6*d.* in meat and drink 6*d.* at Consby and Horncastle at dinner 3*s.* 1*d.* to John Pikeforth for horse-hire 3*d.*

Memorandum. That the said com'onty has borrowed of the alderman and brethren of St. Peter Gyld 6*l.* 12*s.* and the said com'onty has laid in to the said alderman and brethren their best chalice, which chalice lies in their hutch belonging to the said alderman and brethren called *Trinity Hutch* within the *round loft*:—Item, paid of Passion Sunday to Robert West and his man making *scaffold* about the broach by eight days 3*s.* 6*d.*:—Item, paid of Easter day to Thomas Messinger for half a quarter of lime and bushell 9*d.*

Memorandum. That the com'onty of this town has laid to pledge to the said master alderman and brethren two silver *crosses*, one of their best chalice and the silver *pax*; also paid to John Liffel and William Bonnet for stone at the quarrel and carriage—in the first for 17 load square pieces of Hazleborough stone 38*s.*; also for 54 foot *crockytts* price 1 foot 2*d.* 38*s.* 4*d.*; also paid to Nicholas Brancell for 100 foot *achlere* and *squinches* of 18 inches high and 15 at the least, price the foot 2½*d.*

Lawrence and William and Christopher Scune, master masons from 1505-6 to 1515.

1510. Paid to Lawrence and William master mason, Christopher Scune his prentice. In 1506 paid to Christopher Scune, master mason, the which sum he paid to John Lefell and William Bonnet, quarriers, for stone 20*s.*; also to the said William thirteen great pieces containing four tonn and half a stone price one foot 3*d.* 8*s.* 2*d.*; paid for carriage of stone, four load from Dog-Dyke to Louth 6*s.* 8*d.*; paid to Christopher Scune, master mason, making *molds* to the broach by two days the Sunday after Easter 16*d.*

Gifts given when the first stone was set of the broach by diverse men. Item, received of the gift of George Fitz-William, gent. 20*d.*:—Item, received of John Chapman merchant, an old noble, the which was received of Robert Beverley of Good Friday 8*s.* 9*d.*:—Item, received of John Girdyke for the same work 6*s.* 8*d.*:—Item, received of diverse men for the same work 5*s.* 4*d.*:—Item, received of John White, priest, for *old timber* taken off the highest floor within the steple * 16*s.*:—Item, received of Richard Moore, for chips; paid first Sunday after Easter to Christopher Scune, master mason, for half a year afore 10*s.*; also paid to the said master in a reward for 10*s.*

Paid

* From this item it appears that the tower or steeple is much older than the spire, or the *timber* could not, very properly, be called *old.*

Paid saxing stone. Item, Hugh Smith three days 12*d.* &c.:—Item, paid sawing stone by eleven tonn 7*s.* 4*d.*:—Item, paid for great *cable* to wind up stone 23¾ fathom, bought at Lynn 16*s.* 4*d.*; carriage by water to Ingold-Mells 3*s.*; and for a man wages and cost 2*s.* and carrying to Louth 16*d.*; *bell string* 11*d.* *a tub* 4*d.* *a spade* 4*d.* *a shovel* 1*d.* Paid for *nether scaffolds* of the broach and middle scaffolds:—Item, for eight pieces 8*d.* and for middle scaffolds two pieces going through 16*d.* eight smaller liggers 4*d.* weighing wood 4*d.* four trees 12*d.* nine pieces ligging aboon trees, 4*d.* four sparrs, 2*s.* two pieces over scaffold, 19*d.* four sparrs, 12*d.* raising tree and beam, 10*d.*

Memorandum. Thomas Alderton paid Mr. Riggs, bailiff of Consby for toll as long as the broach is in hand, and to it be ended, as appears by a bill of his own hand which bill is lying in the common hutch, 10*s.*; five strike lime, 7*d.* strike charcoal, 2*d.* key for the west kirk door, 4*d.*; paid to Lawrence and William, master mason, Christopher Scune his prentice, first payment of a more sum, 6*s.* 8*d.* The *weather-cock* was set upon the broach of Holy-rood-eve and hallowed with many priests there present, and all the ringing and also much people there and all to the pleasure of God. Amen. Paid Lawrence Mason for riding to his master in north country for to spure him whether he would make end of the broach, and he said he would deal no more with it, but he shewed his councel, 6*s.* 8*d.*; William Walker and Lawrence Mason riding to Boston to speak with master mason to make end of the broach, 2*s.*

Memorandum. That the said broach was fifteen years setting up. Memorandum. That Thomas Taylor, draper, bought the salt of silver that master Richard Birmingham gave for 3*s.* 3*d.* ounce, weighing 12½ oz. Sum 40*s.* 7½*d.*

Memorandum. The 15th Sunday after Holy Trinity of this year (1515) the weathercock was set upon the broach of Holy Rood Eve after, there being William Ayleby, parish priest, with many of his brethren priests, there present, hallowing the said weathercock and the stone that it stands upon, and so conveyed upon the said broach; and then the said priests singing Te Deum Laudamus with organs, and the kirk-wardens garred ring all the bells, and caused all the people there being to have bread and ale, and all the loving of God, our Lady, and all Saints. *And the said Thomas Bradley lived after by five years.** Memorandum. That Thomas Bradley, mercer, said that he might mean well, and saw the first stone set upon the said steeple, and also last stone set upon the said broach. And also Agnes, the wife of Robert English Barker, said the same with many more. Memorandum. That the steeple is in length from the ground to the highest stone of the broach by the king's yard 18 score feet, and great measure shewed by master mason and his brethren.† Memorandum. That Thomas Taylor, draper, gave the weathercock, which was bought in York of a great baron, and made at Lincoln; and the king of the Scotts brought the same baron into England with him.

Memorandum. Cost and charges of the broach by 15 years, 14 score and 8*l.* and 3*s.* And also this

* This item implies that the whole of the memorandums were made subsequent to the respective occurrences; or this paragraph must have been inserted at a later period.

† This measure makes the whole height of the spire 360 feet, but Mr. Espin, in an interesting pamphlet, which he published concerning Louth Church, asserts that "the whole height to the top of the iron cross, about 8 feet above the stone work, is no more then 288 feet." Of this, 141 feet is occupied by the Spire.

this year ending and paid diverse men 17*l.* 4*s.* 5*d.* Sum, 15 score pounds, and 5,—seven shillings and four pence. 305*l.* 7*s.* 4*d.*

Bells. Trinity bell clapper weighs 3 qrs. cwt. and 31lb. 5th new bell clapper weighs 70lb. James bell clapper weighs 121lb. Memorandum. That John Quark, of Boston, smith, warrants the two bell clappers of his cost and charges, at any time, if need be, during seven years after.

Paid for bells. To Oliver Whitaker, sen. to the bell-founder, Nottingham, 40*s.*

Memorandum. That every lb. of iron and workmanship cost 3*d.* a lb. which is accompted for, and the said clapper weighs 3 score lb. and 6 lb. Paid Christopher Capper for *evil money* bringing away in his market 20*d.*:—Item, paid to a webster doing forth candles in plague time of Sundays and holidays:—paid to William Palmer for slicing bell-strings, making bell colars, pyking the bells, 2*s.*:—Received of master John Chapman, merchant, paid by his own son to the building of the broach in gold, 20*l.*:—Item, of John Linsey, priest, of Maltby for stone to a *cross*, 3*s.* 4*d.*:—paid making a coffer for prick-song books, by the door side in our Lady Quire; making a cross for candle of timber ewyns; and for setting up the Flemish Organ in the rood loft by four days, 20*d.*:—paid John Aunall for two chymols, a lock and two keys to the coffer, 6*d.*:—William Robinson, scrivener, turning a processioner, 2*s.* 4*d.*

Memorandum. That the 1st day of Oct. 1507, Richard Beverley of Louth, merchant, executor of the testament and last will of master Thomas Sudbery, late vicar of Louth aforesaid, delivered in the presence of master Richard Birmingham, &c. a *cross of silver* and gilded, the staff thereof garnished with silver and gylded pommels, and a foot belonging to the same, all gylded, weighing in all together 237 ounces; which cross with the foot and staff, was bought and made with the goods of the aforesaid master Thomas Sudbery, and given and delivered by the said Richard perpetually to remain in the parish church of Louth for ever, there to be and occupied in the honour of God, his blessed mother, St. James, and all saints, at every principal feast, and also at the burial of every brother and sister of the lamp light, and yearly as long as the said master Thomas Sudbery shall have an obit kept in the aforesaid parish church of Louth, it likewise to be occupied at the said obit, and the said cross with the foot to be set upon his heers (hearse), to the intent the devotion of good people shall the rather be stirred to pray for the soul of the said master Thomas Sudbury, which God pardon. And the said cross, nor no thing thereto belonging to be occupied at none other time nor season except only that if it be the minds, assents, and consents of the vicar of the same church, the alderman of the Gyld of the Holy Trinity, and the alderman of the Gyld of our blessed Lady, founded and established in the same church and the kirk-wardens of the same parish for the time being to whose wisdoms and discretions the use and occupations of the aforesaid cross, staff and foot, is all way committed for ever. Amen.

Robert Boston for the *Holy Ghost appearing in the kirk roof*, 2*s.*

Such are the chief items that have been preserved respecting the building of the spire at Louth: and these are certainly curious, as serving to display many traits of the customs and arts of our ancestors. The document is very prolix and circumstantial: but still it does not fully satisfy us on all points. We are not informed if there were any drawings, "plots," or plans: if executed from the

the designs of a particular person; or if the spire was a completion and part of the original design. Nor are we told when, or by whom any other parts of the tower or church were built. The first master mason was John Cole, but he appears to have relinquished the work in the course of five years, and refused to proceed with it. Lawrence, and William Lemyng, and Christopher Scune, are also called master masons, but there is some ambiguity about the latter, for he is designated master mason from 1505-6 to 1515, though, in 1510, he is only denominated "prentice to William."

In the year 1587, the summit of the spire was struck by lightning, and many of the stones were precipitated through the roof of the church. Though considerable damage is said to have been produced, yet the whole was restored in the following year for the sum of 39*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* The parish books contain an entry in the year 1627-8, when the spire was repaired by "*Thomas Egglefield, freemason, and steeple mender.*" A particular cement or mortar used on this occasion, is thus particularised.

"Item, paid William Harrison for lyme about the steeple, ii*s.* vi*d.*:—Item, paid for v *lb.* of glue, ii*s.*:—Item, paid for v *lb.* of allom to put in the mortar, ii*s.* vi*d.*:—Item, paid for egge that the mason had about the mortar, v*s.* vii*d.*:—Item, paid for strong wort that the mason had for his mortar, x*s.* vi*d.*"

Among the records of 1635 is the following, which shews the subjection and subordination of this church to a superior ecclesiastical establishment:—

"Item, payed to the courte of Lincolne when we weare trobled and *excommunicated* for our absolution and other things as appereth by a note of particulars, 1*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*"

By another storm in Oct. 1634, the upper part of the spire was "blowne downe by a greate tempeste," and parts of the nave and north aile were beaten in by the falling stones. The mason employed to repair this injury was Thomas Turner, who cut his name, with the date of 1635, on the top stone. His charge for repairs was 81*l.* 7*s.*

The two accompanying views represent the most interesting features of the church at Louth: viz. the tower and spire from the S. E. angle; and the east end in perspective. In delineating these the artist has omitted the wall, which is near the east end of the church, and comes near the foreground of the point of distance.

END OF THE ESSAY

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

The Beauchamp Chapel

AT

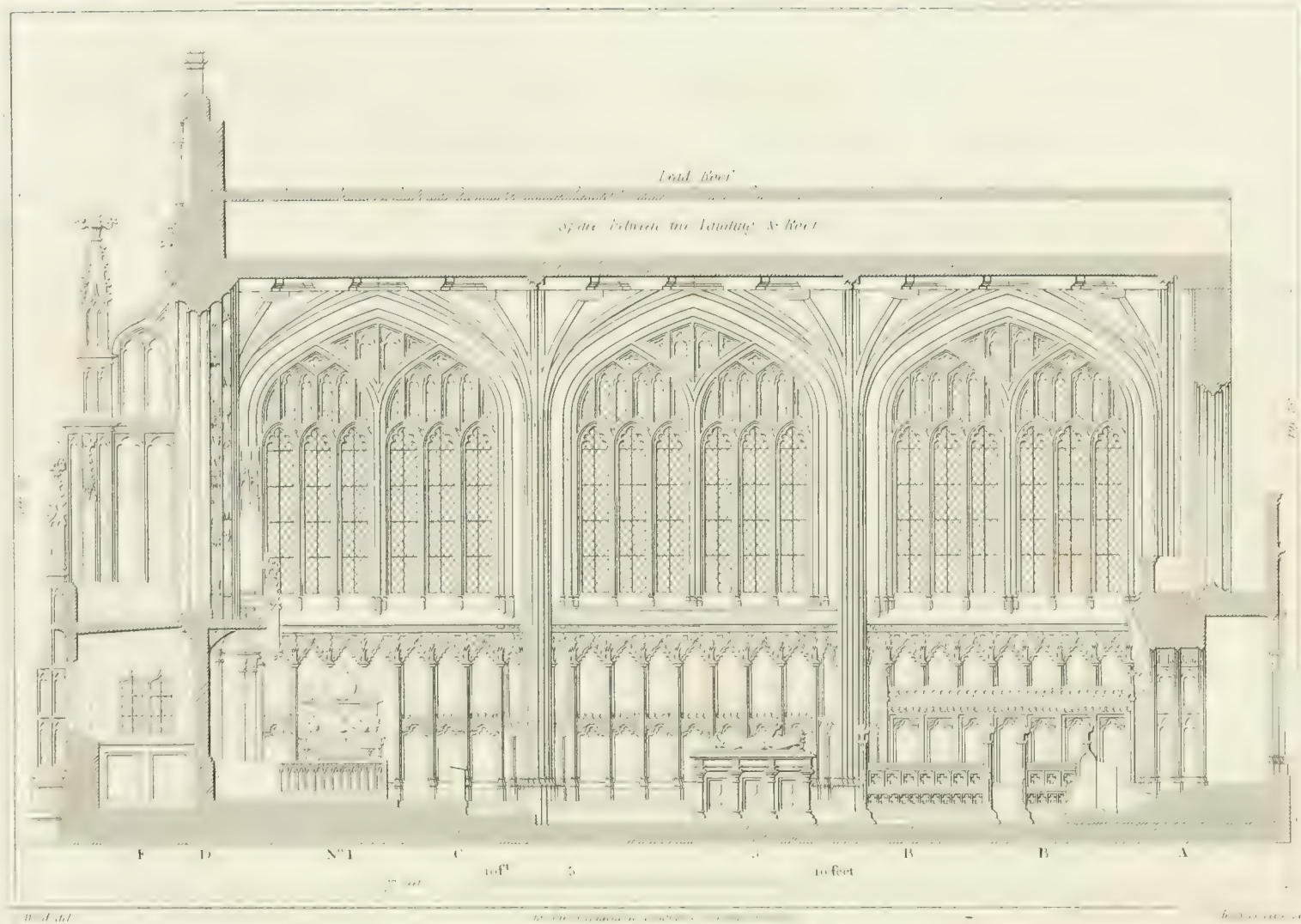
WARWICK.

IT was customary with our religious and chivalrous ancestors to spend the active part of their lives in wars and monastic ceremonies. Monks encouraged and supported the latter; whilst monarchs and nobles fomented, and were the chief actors in the former. From the first invasion of Great Britain, by the Romans, till the reign of Henry VIII. the nobility of this island were almost constantly employed in the dreadful business of human slaughter; and when old age incapacitated them for the field, they became the dupes of monks, and the victims of goading conscience. To propitiate the Deity, and secure the mediation of the *regular* clergy, it was deemed necessary to erect a chapel, with proper provision for priests; endow an hospital, or leave large bequests to a monastery. Hence the origin and splendour of many religious edifices in this country: and hence arose the elegant chapel, with its equally elegant tomb, at Warwick, which we are now about to elucidate and describe. Its founder was RICHARD BEAUCHAMP, EARL OF WARWICK, who was eminently distinguished for his prowess in arms, his wisdom as a politician, and knowledge as a royal preceptor during the reigns of Henries the Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth. He is represented also as no "less liberal and munificent in the cause of religion, in founding the chantry chapel at Guycliff, and a college at Elmley, in Worcestershire," besides the chapel at Warwick. He was born at Salwarpe in the county of Worcester, Jan. 28, 1381, (5 Ric. II.) and had for his godfathers the reigning monarch, and Richard Scroope, Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield. Early in life he displayed considerable valour, for on the coronation of Queen Jane, wife to Hen. IV. according to Dugdale, he "kept justs on the Q. part against all commers, in which action he behaved himself most nobly. Neither did he shew less courage against that great rebel Owen Glendowr, whose banner he took, putting him to flight; nor against

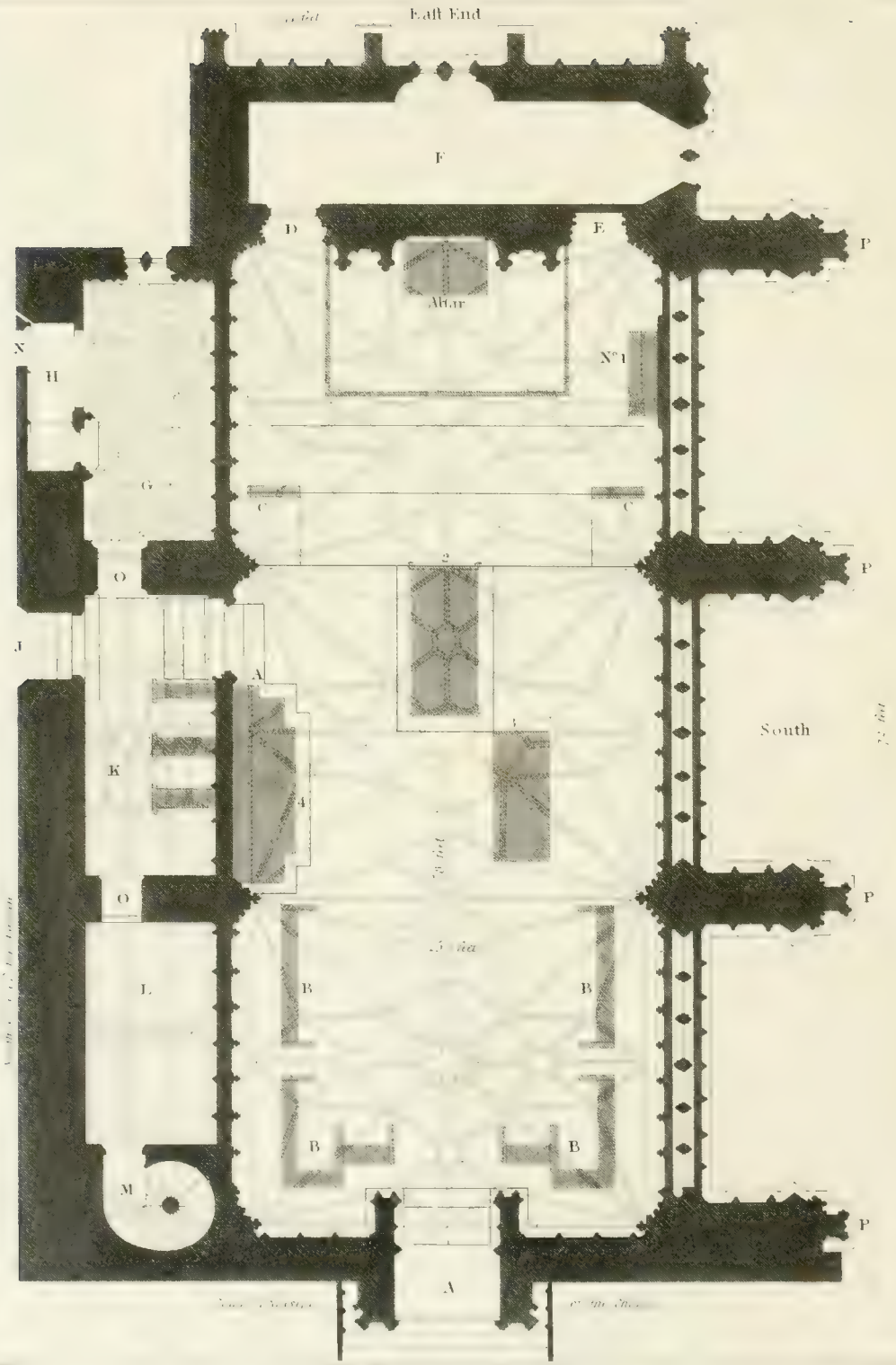
against the Percies in that noble battaile of Shrewsbury about the same time." * Soon afterwards his monarch first conferred on him the dignity of Knight of the Bath, and then installed him Knight of the Garter. To justify his claims to these honours he obtained a licence (9th Hen. IV.) to perform a pilgrimage to the Holy Land. In the progress of his journey he visited Verona, to meet Sir Pandolf Malet, who had challenged him "to certain feats of armes." The knights were to commence their tournament with justing, next to fight with axes, afterwards with arming swords, and lastly with sharp daggers. A large concourse of people assembled on the occasion, and the combatants entered the lists. After nine spears had been broken on the part of Sir Pandolf, they "fell to it with axes," and the foreign knight received "a sore wound on the shoulder, and had been utterly slain, had not the umpire cried peace." On returning to England he was progressively employed by the three monarchs above named in various offices of high trust and consequence. He was sent to France to treat for the marriage of Henry V. with the Princess Catharine, and on being obstructed in his journey by the Earls Vendosme and Limosin, who were employed by the Dauphin, he routed his opponents, and slew one of the Earls. He was afterwards appointed governor or tutor to the infant king, Hen. VI. and in the patent for that purpose, he is complimented for his "fidelity, prudence, probity, good morals, diligence," &c.† On the death of the Duke of Bedford, regent of France, he was appointed lieutenant-general of the whole realm of France, and of the Duchy of Normandy. This was in the 14th year of Henry VI. and in the following year it appears that he was at Caversham, in Oxfordshire, where his will is dated, in the 55th year of his age. After this event he appears to have occupied his official station in France, and died there, as the epitaph on his tomb sets forth, in April 1439—*i. e.* 17th of Henry VI. His executors complying with the injunction of his will, sent for the body to be interred at Warwick; and soon afterwards entered into agreements with various artists, and artisans,

* Antiqs. of Warwick. edit. 1656, p. 325, from Hist. MS. de Gestis ejus, in Bibl. Cotton.

† This instrument, in Latin, is printed in Rymer's Fœdera, third edit. Vol. IV. pt. iv. p. 137; and empowers the Earl to provide for the security of the person of his royal pupil; to instruct "him in good morals; teach him literature, and different languages; '*idiomate vario*'—nourriture, '*nutritura*'—and pleasantry, '*facetia*,' and other matters worth knowing and fit for a prince to be instructed in; to exhort him truly to serve God, follow virtue, and abhor vice, by every reasonable way and method adapted to his capacity and years, and to do whatever is conducive to his state, benefit, and honor." Gough's "Description of the Beauchamp Chapel," 4to. 1809, from Rymer: and with a reference to a similar patent, in French, in the Rolls of Parliament, Vol. V. p. 411.



Section from East to West looking South


East End
F
D
E
P
Altar
N°1
N
H
G
C
C
O
J
A
K
4
South
O
P
L
B
B
B
B
M
A

artizans to construct a chapel, and raise a tomb to his memory, and to have the same executed in the most splendid and appropriate style. By an inscription on the monument, apparently drawn up by the executors,* we are informed that the Earl *devised the chapel in his life-time*, and that it was erected in strict conformity to his last Will.† The inscription, as well as the tomb, with all its fine statues, are still very perfect: the first is contained on two "*Latten* plates, round about the" upper stone of the tomb, [see AGREEMENT, No. 6] and its style and facts are entitled to recital on the present occasion, in concluding our narrative of the founder.

Preith devoutly for the sowel whom God assoille ‡ of one of the most worshipfull knightes in his dayes of monhode and Conning, RICHARD BEAUCHAMP late Eorle of Warrewik Lord Despenser of Bergevenny and of mony other grete lordships whos' body resteth here under this tumbe in a ful feire vout of stone set on the bare rooch, the which visited with longe sikнes in the Castel of Roan therinne decessed full cristenly the last day of Aprill the yer of our Lord God A.—M.CCCC.XXX.IX he being at that time licutenant gen'all and goverher of the rojalme of Fraunce and of the Duchie of Normandie by sufficient autorite of our Sov'aine Lord the King Harry the VI. the which body with grete deliberacion and ful worshipful conduit bi see and by lond was broght to Warrewik the iiii. day of October the yer abovesaide and was leide with ful solenne exeequies in a feir chust made of stone in this chirche afore the west dore of this chapel according to his last wille and testamente therin to rest till *this chapel by him deuised it his lief were made.* At the whuche chapel founded on the rooch and all the membres thereof his executours dede fully make and apparaille by the auctorite of his seide last

* These executors were, "Lord Cromwell, Lord Tiptoft, John Throkmorton, Ric. Curson, Thomas Huggeford, Nic. Rody (his steward), and Will. Berkswell, priest." The latter was Dean of the collegiate church, and according to Dugdale, kept the accounts respecting the building, &c. of the new chantry chapel. Indeed it is probable that he was the architect, or manager of the works. His accounts were in the possession of the bailiff and burgesses of Warwick, when Dugdale made his collections: and it is hoped they are still secure and perfect.

† Henry the Sixth gave particular directions in his Will, about the chapel at Cambridge. See the first vol. of this work. A copy of the Earl's Will is preserved in the Prerogative Office, Doctors' Commons, "Rouse, fo. 146, 6th Oct. A. D. 1442"—but it does not contain any description of the chapel, or reference to plots, "patterns in papers"—"portraictures"—or models. Large extracts from this Will are given in Dugdale's Warwickshire, edition 1565, p. 329.

‡ To acquit from sin, to pardon.

last wille, and testament and thereafter by the same auctorite they dide translate ful worshipfully the seid body into the vout above saide—honired be God therefore.

Such was the character of the "potent and warlike Peer," as Walpole calls him, who caused the present chapel to be erected. In the preceding narrative we are presented with a familiar view of the times when he lived: and by subsequent documents we shall obtain a knowledge of the names, terms, and customs of certain artists, who were probably the most eminent of that time. We are indebted to Dugdale for preserving copies of, or extracts* from, records relating to a tomb and to the windows of this chapel; but it is surprising that the same learned and diligent antiquary did not obtain any agreement, or particulars, respecting the building itself. It would certainly be gratifying to know the name of the person who designed, and erected it: as well as the items of expence, and other facts of the architecture, &c. Dugdale states, and apparently from satisfactory documents, that the chapel was begun in the 21st year of Henry the Sixth, and finished in the 3d of Edward the Fourth; "(which was full 21 years); and that the total cost thereof, in the work of masons, quarriers, smyths, plummers, carpenters, and other inferior labourers, added to what those principall artists had, with whom the said executors had so covenanted, amounted to no less than MM.cccc.lxxxi *li.* iv *s.* vii *d.* ob.† At which time were also the deanery and colledge (both standing at the east end of the church-yard) re-edified by those executors, the charge whereof came to D.cccc.lxxxviii *li.* xix *s.* ix *d.*"

"But it was not consecrated till‡ the year 1475 (15 Ed. IV.) that John Halse, or Hales, Bishop of Coventre and Lichfield, had a special commission for that purpose from John Carpenter then Bishop of Worcester."§

As we are not enabled to detail any other records respecting the building of the chapel, let us proceed to examine such as apply to, and serve to elucidate the history of its subordinate parts: the glazing of its windows, embellishment of

* It appears that the agreements, &c. as given by Dugdale, are only extracts from the originals.

† After specifying this amount, Dugdale proceeds to remark, "how vast a sum such a piece of work would have amounted to in these days" (i. e. about 1650) "may be easily guessed at, by that great disproportion in the prizes of things now from what they were then, the value of an oxe being about that time xiii *s.* iv *d.* and of a quarter of bread-corn iii *s.* iv *d.*" Antiq. of Warw. p. 354.

‡ "*Carp. vol.* 2, *f.* 74, *b.*"

§ Dugdale's "Antiquities of Warwickshire illustrated," p. 356.

of the walls, providing furniture, and raising its principal tomb. The following agreements between the executors and artists, afford us much interesting information on these subjects :

No. 1. *Agreement with Glasier for WINDOWS.*—John Prudde of Westminster Glasier, 23 Junii 25 H. VI. Covenunteth, &c. to glase all the windows in the New Chappell in Warwick with glass *beyond the seas*, and with no glasse of England ; and that in the finest wise, with the best, cleanest, and strongest glasse of beyond the sea, that may be had in England, and of the finest colours of blew, yellow, red, purpure, sanguine, and violet, and of all other colours that shall be most necessary, and best to make rich and embellish the matters, images, and stories that shall be delivered and appointed by the said executors, by *patterns in paper* :—afterwards to be newly traced and pictured by another painter in rich colour at the charges of the said glasier : All which proportious the said John Prudde must make perfectly, to fine, glase, eneylin it, and finely and strongly set it in lead and souder, as well as any glasse is in England. Of white glasse, green glasse, black glasse he shall put in as little as shall be needfull for the shewing, and setting forth of the matters, images, and storyes. And the said glasier shall take charge of the same glasse, wrought and to be brought to Warwick and set up there, in the windows of the said chapell ; the executors paying to the said glasier for every foot of glasse ii *s.* and so for the whole xci *li.* i *s.* x *d.*

Dugdale then proceeds to say,

" It appeareth, that after these windows were so finished, the executors devised some alterations as to adde . . . . . for our Lady ; and Scripture of the marriage of the Earle, and procured the same to be set forth in glasse in most fine and curious colours ; and for the same they payd the sum of xiii. *li.* vi *s.* iv *d.* Also it appeareth that they caused the windows in the vestry to be curiously glased with glasse of ii *s.* a foot, for which they payd l. *s.* The sum totall for the glasse of the said vestry and chappell xvi. *li.* xviii *s.* vi *d.* which in all contain by measure,—the East window Cxlix. foot .i. quarter and two inches.—The South windows, CCCCC.lx. foot .xi. inches.—The North windows CCCv. foot :—The totall D.CCCC.x. foot, iii. quarters of a foot and two inches.

No. 2. *Agreement with Carpenter for DESKS.*—Richard Bird and John Haynes, citizens and CARPENTERS of London, xiii. Febr. 28. H. 6. do covenant to make and set up in the chapell where the Earle is buried, or where the tombe standeth, a pair of *Desks* of timber, *poppies*, seats, sills, planks, *Reredoses* of timber, and *patands* of timber, and a crest of fine entail, with a *bowtel* roving on the crest. And also the carpenters do covenant to make, and set up, finely and workmanly a *Parclose* of timber about an *Organ loft* ordained to stand over the west dore of the said chapell, according to patterns. All these things to be made, set up, fastned, joyned, and ordered in as good a sort, as those in the Quire of S. Maries church in Warwick. The executors finding all manner of timber and carriages, and giving and paying to the said carpenters, for the workmanship xl. *li.*

No. 3. *Agreement for PAINTING West Wall.*—John Brentwood, citizen and STEYNER of London 12 Feb. 28 H. 6. doth covenant to paint fine and curiously to make at Warwick on the west wall of the new chappell there, the dome of our Lord God Jesus, and all manner of devises

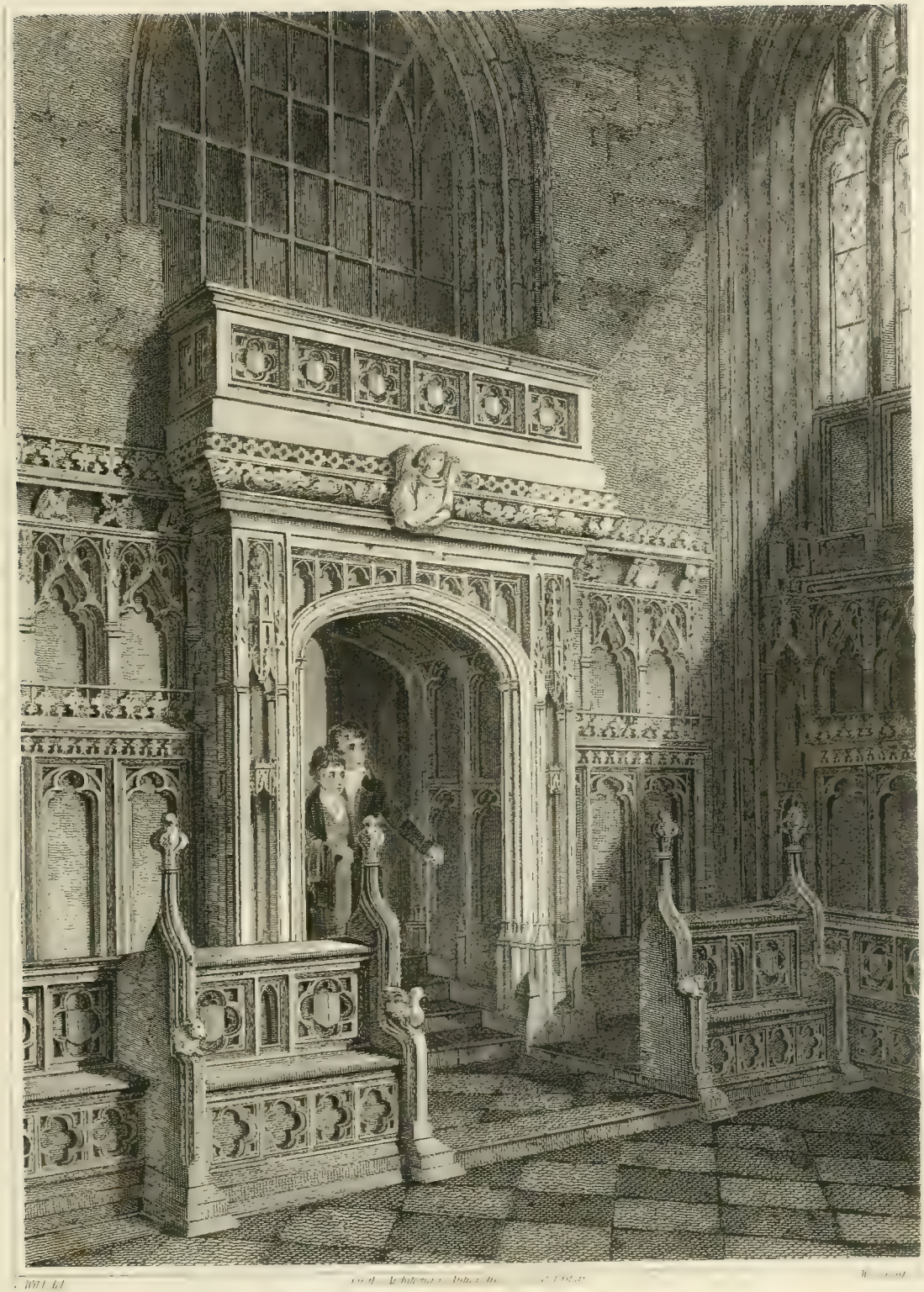
and imagery thereto belonging, of fair and sightly proportion, as the place shall serve for, with the finest colours and fine gold; and the said Brentwood shall find all manner of stuffe thereto at his charge; the said executors paying therefore xiii. *li.* vi *s.* viii *d.*

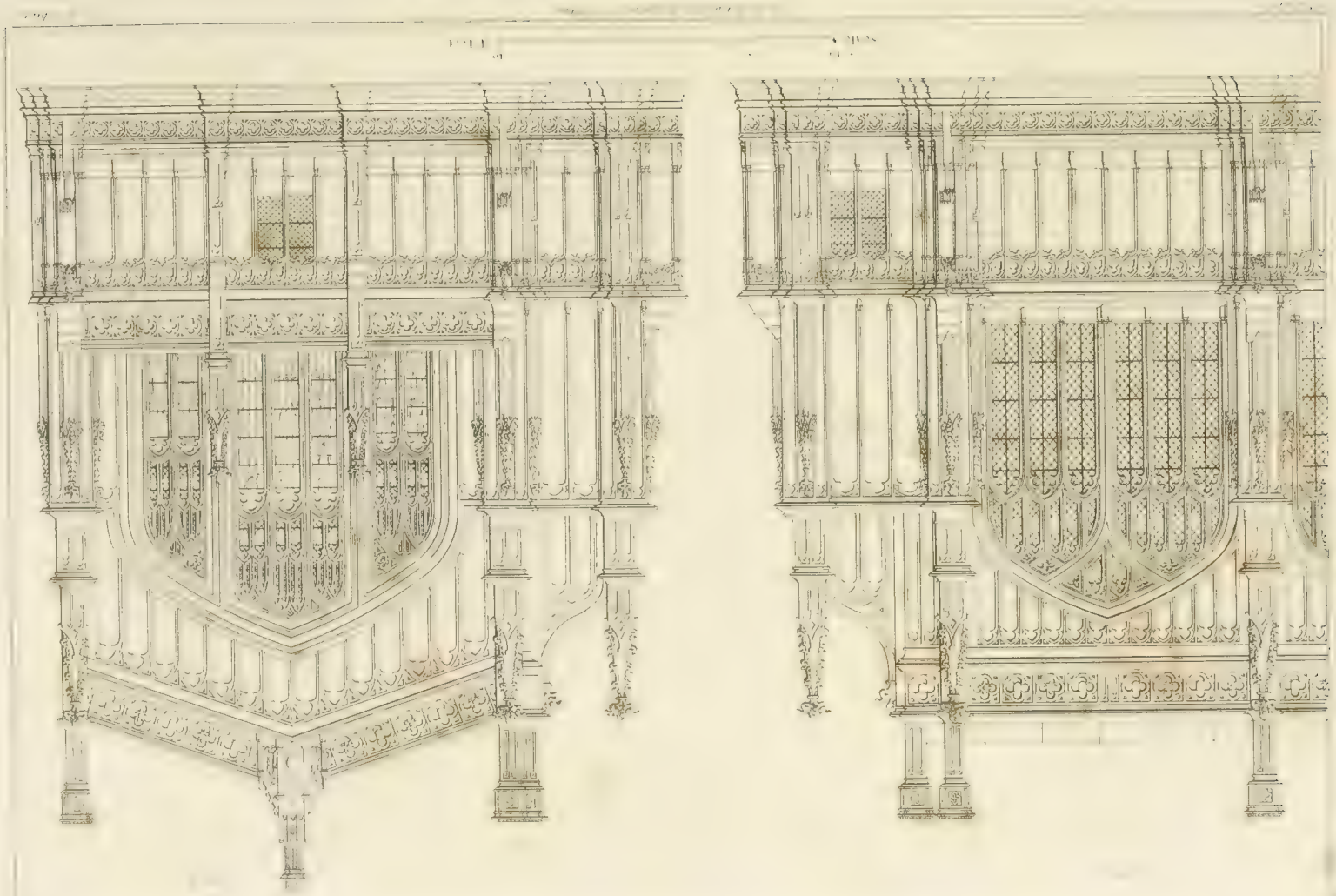
No. 4. *Agreement for PAINTING.*—Kristian Coleburne, PEINTER dwelling in London 13. Junii 32. H. 6. covenanteth, &c. to paint in most fine, fairest and curious wise, four images of stone ordained for the new chapell in Warwick, whereof two principall Images, the one of our Lady, the other of S. Gabraell the angell and two lesse Images, one of S. Ann and another of S. George: These four to be painted with the finest oyle colours, in the richest, finest, and freshest clothings, that may be made of fine gold, azure, of fine purpure, of fine white and other finest colours necessary, garnished, bordered, and poudered in the finest and curiousest wise, all the cost and wormanship of painting to be at the charge of the said Kristian, the executors paying for the same xii. *li.*

No. 5. *Agreement with MARBLER, for TOMB, and for PAVEMENT.*—John Bourde of Corff-Castle in the county of Dorset MARBLER; 16. Maii 35 H. VI. doth covenant to make a Tombe of marble, to be set on the said Earle's grave; the said tombe to be made well, cleane and sufficiently of a good and fine marble, as well coloured as may be had in England. The uppermost stone of the tombe and the base thereof to contain in length ix. foot of the standard, in bredth iv. foot, and in thickness vii. inches; the course of the tombe to be of good and due proportion to answer the length and bredth of the uppermost stone, and a pace to be made rouud about the tombe of like good marble to stand on the ground; which pace shall contain in thickness vi. inches and in bredth xviii inches. The tombe to bear in height from the pace iv. foot and a half, and in and about the same tombe to make xiv. principall *housings*, and under every principall housing a goodly quarter for a scutcheon of copper and gilt to be set in, and to do all the work and workmanship about the same tombe to the entail, according to a *portraicture* delivered him; and the carriages and bringing to Warwick, and there to set the same up where it shall stand: the entailing to be at the charge of the executors: after which entailing the said marbler shall pullish and clense the said tombe in workmanlike sort: And for all the said marble, carriage and work, he shall have in sterling money xlv. *li.*

The said marbler covenanteth to provide, of good and well coloured marble, so many stones as will *Pave the Chapell*, where the tombe standeth, every stone containing in thickness two inches, and in convenient bredth, and to bring the same to Warwick and lay it; and for the stuff, workmanship and carriage of every hundred of those stones, he shall have xl *s.* which in the total comes to iv *li.* xiii *s.* iv *d.*

No. 6. *Agreement with MARBLER and FOUNDER.*—John Essex MARBLER, Will. Austen FOUNDER, and Thomas Stevyns COPPER-SMYTH, do covenant with the said executors, that they shall make, forge, and worke in most finest wise and of the finest *latten*, one *large plate* to be dressed, and to lye on the overmost stone of the tombe under the image, that shall lye on the same tombe; and two narrow plates to go round about the stone. Also they shall make in like wise, and like latten, an *hearse* to be dressed and set upon the said stone over the image, to bear





bear a covering to be ordeyned; the large plate to be made of the finest and thickest *Cullen* plate, shall be in length viii. foot, and in bredth iii. foot and one inch. Either of the said long plates for writing shall be in bredth to fill justly the casements provided therefore; the Hearse to be made in the comliest wise, justly in length, bredth, thickness and height thereof, and of every part thereof, and in workmanship in all places and pieces such, and after an *hearse of timber* which the executors shall make for a *pattern:* and in ten panells of this hearse of letters the said workmen shall set in the most finest and fairest wise ten scutcheons of armes, such as the executors will devise. In the two long plates they shall write in *Latine** in fine manner, all such scripture of declaration as the said executors shall devise, that may be conteined and comprehended in the plates; all the champes about the letter to be abated and hatched curiously to set out the letters. All the aforesaid large plates, and all the said two plates through all the over sides of them, and all the said Hearse of Latten, without and within, they shall repair and *gild with the finest* gold, as finely, and as well in all places through, as is or shall be any place of the aforesaid image, which one Bartholomew Goldsmyth, then had in gilding; all the said workmanship in making, finishing, laying and fastning to be at the charge of the said workmen. And for the same they have in sterling money C.xxv. *li.*

No. 7. *Agreement with the* Founder *for* xiv. *Images of Lords and Ladies, called Weepers, and for* xviii. *less Images of Angels.*—Will. Austen, citizen and Founder of London xiv. Martii, 30. H. 6. covenanteth, &c. to cast, work, and perfectly to make, of the finest Latten, to be gilded, that may be found, *xiv. Images embossed of lords* and *ladyes in divers vestures*, called *weepers*, to stand in *housings* made about the tombe, those images to be made in bredth, length, and thickness, &c. to xiv. *patterns made of timber.* Also he shall make xviii. *lesse images of angells*, to stand in other housings, as shall be appointed by patterns whereof ix. after one side, and ix. after another. Also he must make an Hearse to stand on the tombe, above and about the principall image that shall lye in the tombe, according to a pattern; the stuff and workmanship to the repairing to be at the charge of the said Will. Austen. And the executors shall pay for every image that shall lye on the tombe, of the weepers so made in Latten xiii. *s.* iv. *d.* And for every image of angells so made v. *s.* and for every pound of Latten that shall be in the hearse x. *d.* and shall pay and bear the costs of the said Austen for setting the said Images and Hearse.

No. 8. *Agreement with the* Founder, *for an image of a man, armed.*—The said Will. Austen xi. Feb. 28. H. 6. doth covenant to cast and make an image of a man armed, of fine Latten, garnished with certain ornaments: viz. with sword and dagger, with a garter, with a helme and crest under his head, and at his feet a bear musled, and a griffon, perfectly made of the finest Latten, according to patterns; all which to be brought to Warwick, and layd on the tombe, at the perill of the said Austen; the said executors paying for the Image, perfectly made and laid and all the ornaments, in good order, besides the cost of the said workmen to Warwick, and working there to lay the image, and besides the cost of the carriages, all which are to be borne by the said executors, in totall xl. *li.*

No.

* The "scripture," or inscription, is in English, as given before, p. 9.

No. 9. *Agreement with a* Goldsmith *for finishing the said image.*—Bartholomew Lambespring, Dutchman and Goldsmyth of London, 23. Maii. 27. H. 6. covenanted to repaire, *whone* and *pullish* and to make perfect to the gilding, an image of Latten of a man armed, that is in making, to lye over the tombe, and all the apparell that belongeth thereunto, as helme, crest, sword, &c. and beasts, the said executors paying therefore xiii. *li.*

No. 10. *Agreement, &c.*—The said Bartholomew and Will. Austen xii. Martii. 31. H. 6. do covenant to *pullish* and *repare xxxii. images of Latten*, lately made by the said Will. Austen for the tombe, viz. xviii. images of angells, and xiv. images of mourners, ready to the gilding; the said executors paying therefore xx. *li.*

No. 11. *Agreement for XIV.* Schutcheons.—The said Bartholomew 6. Julii. 30. H. 6. doth covenant to make *xiv. Schutcheons* of the finest Latten, to be set under xiv. images of lords and ladyes, weepers, about the tombe; every scutcheon to be made meet in length, bredth, and thickness to the place it shall stand in the marble, according to the patterns. These xiv. scotcheons, and the armes in them, the said Bartholomew shall make, repare, grave, gild, enamil and pullish, as well as is possible, and the same scutcheons shall set up, and pin fast, and shall bear the charge of all the stuff thereof, the said executors paying for every scutcheon xv. *s.* sterling, which in all amounteth to x. *li.* x. *s.*

No. 12. *Agreement for polishing and burnishing the images.*—The said Bartholomew xx. Julii. 31. H. 6. doth covenant, &c. *to gild, pullish*, and *burnish* xxxii. images, whereof xiv. mourners, and xviii. angells to be set about the tombe, and to make the *visages* and *hands*, and all *other bares* of all the said images, in most quick and fair wise, and to save the gold as much as may be, from and without spoiling, and to find all things, saving gold. The said executors to find all the gold that shall be occupied thereabout, and to pay him for his other charges and labours, either xl. *li.* or else so much as two honest and skilful goldsmyths shall say upon the view of the work, what the same besides gold and his labour, is worth: and the executors are to deliver money from time to time as the work goeth forward, whereof they pay Li. *li.* viii *s.* iv *d.*

No. 13. *Agreement for polishing, &c. the "great image."*—The said Bartholomew iii. Martii. 32. H. 6. doth covenant to make *clean*, to *gild*, to *burnish* and *pullish* the *great image of Latten*, which shall lye upon the tombe, with the helme and crest, the bear and the griffon, and all other the ornaments of Latten; and the said Bartholomew shall finde all manner of stuffe for the doing thereof, saving gold, and all workmanship at his charges, the said executors providing gold, and giving to the said Bartholomew, such sum and sums of money for his charges and workmanship as two honest and skilful goldsmyths, viewing the work shall adjudge, whereof some of the money to be paid for the borde of the workmen as the work shall go forward, whereof they pay xcv *li.* ii *s.* viii *d.*

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION OF THE CHAPEL, WITH REFERENCES TO THE ACCOMPANYING PRINTS.

The six engravings, annexed, are calculated to display the general form, character, and architectural embellishments of this elegant chapel. Plates III. and VI. exhibit its exterior; and Plates I. II. IV.* and V. the interior. The whole is built of squared stones, and, at present, is substantial, and nearly as perfect as when first erected. Internally it consists of one apartment, 58 feet long, 25 feet wide, and 32 feet high: a second behind the altar, and three smaller apartments, or distinct spaces on the northern side. Its interior fittings-up are, fixed desks, an altar screen, and monuments; all of which will be separately noticed in the following references to the different prints.

Pl. I.—*The Ground Plan,* shews the extent, arrangement, form, buttresses, and appendages of the chapel; with the sites and plans of the tombs, the altar-table and screen, the desks, stalls, disposition of the groins, and other peculiarities of the building, as they are capable of being pointed out in a plan.—A is the entrance door-way, or principal approach from the southern transept of the church, and forms a sort of porch, or vestibule to the chapel. It is richly embellished, both externally, internally, and also within the porch, with tracery, panels, niches, canopies, the crest and arms of the Beauchamps, &c.—B. B. B. B. the *desks* and *seats,* with carvings of the bear and the griffin at the ends. These stalls are supposed to be the work of Richard Bird and John Haynes, as described and contracted for in the agreement, *No.* 2, p. 11.—C. C. two small desks, for the officiating priests at the altar: D. door-way to an apartment, F. called John Rous's library, behind the altar: E. a blank door-way corresponding with D: between these is a sumptuous altar screen, consisting of niches, canopies, columns, &c. G. a detached apartment, or private oratory, having a small window opening to the East, an open screen between that and the chapel, and a small window and aperture at N. communicating with the chancel of St. Mary's church. The floor of this oratory is five or six feet above the floor of the chapel; and the confessional, at H. is also raised still higher. The groined ceiling is richly ornamented with fan-tracery and pendants. At the East end was an altar, with an elaborate niche on each side: the floor is paved with small glazed tiles. J. is the door-way between the chapel and chancel of St. Mary's church.—K. an apart-

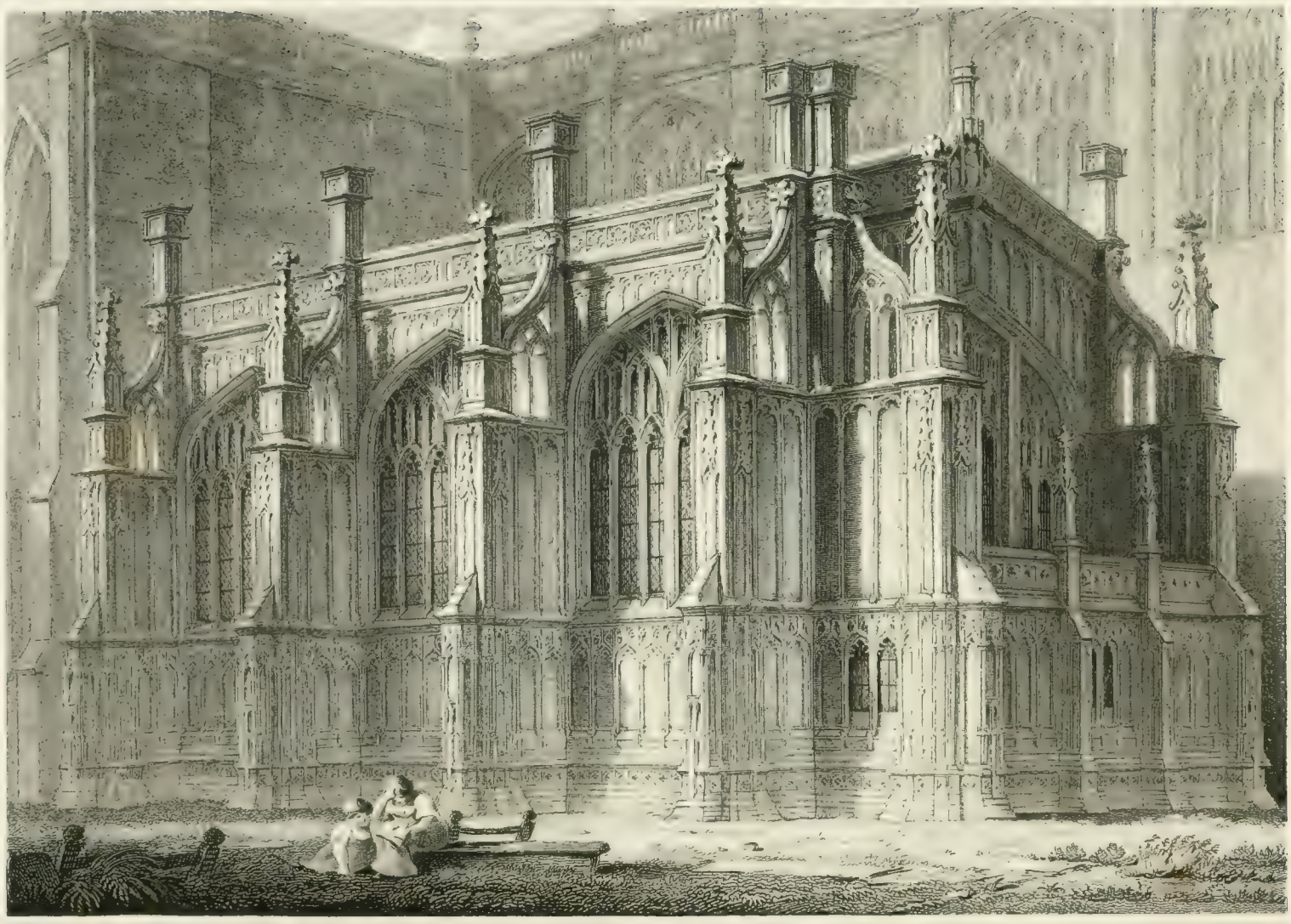
* View of the entrance door-way marked III. should be numbered IV.

apartment fitted up with desks and seats; probably for the domestics, or for a particular part, of the founder's family.—L. is a third apartment of the same kind, but without seats, and both separated from the chapel by an open screen.—M. a circular *staircase* to the roof of the chapel.—O. O. door-ways through the buttresses; which are attached to the church, as well as to the chapel.—P. P. P. P. four buttresses on the South side of the chapel, of extraordinary projection. They are covered with tracery, which inclose panels, and are very much ornamented with pedestals, canopies, pinnacles, &c.

Pl. II.—*A sectional view of the South side of the interior of the chapel;* shewing three divisions longitudinally, and two perpendicularly. The upper portion consists of three large, uniform windows, divided into six days each, by five upright mullions. The stone work is large and bold in its cuttings; and the outer bead, or moulding, of each mullion is formed by a three-quarter column. Beneath the sills of the windows is a series of panels, extending from the eastern to the western end; divided, in height, by rich tracery, with a fascia of trefoil foliage, and crowned with crocketed pediments, pinnacles, &c. The western compartment is faced with a wooden screen, carved in the same style: and this is continued behind the desks on the western and northern sides. The letters A. B. C. D. and F. refer to, and correspond with, others in the ground-plan: as do Nos. 1 and 3 to the tombs. This section shews that there are three steps up to the altar, and six to the outside of the western door-way.

Pl. III.—*Elevations of the East end, No. 2, and part of the South side, No. 1.*—By this plate it may be seen that the whole exterior of the building is covered with tracery, panels, and other architectural enrichments. Beginning at the bottom, we see a bold, deep base, of several members, above which is a dado charged with a continued series of quaterfoil panels. The next division is similar to a corresponding one within the chapel: but the buttresses, in this part, display several faces, and ornaments. In the next story they are contracted, and have pinnacles with crockets springing from a sloping member: and the upper, or third story shews another bold and highly finished pinnacle, crowned by an elegant finial. This pinnacle is joined to the parapet of the chapel by a flying buttress of unique and elegant form. The parapet is continued round the south and east sides, and is divided, between the windows, at the angles, and at the centre of the east end, by pinnacles, of unusual character, which appear with the largest and broadest portion at the top, and are therefore of very incongruous form: but it is presumed that they were never finished,





View from the S.E.

or, originally supported flags, or statues, which have been destroyed. The niches, pinnacle, and finish of the eastern gable are shewn, N° 2; where also the exterior of the richly adorned window, the manner of finishing the summit of the library, and paneling of this side are delineated.

Pl. IV. inaccurately marked III. on the Plate, is a view of the interior of the entrance door-way, with the *parclose* (see Agreement, N° 2), over it, part of the desks with the carved screens behind the desks, &c. The window over the door is a disfigurement to the chapel: but this place was formerly, it is presumed, fitted up with an organ. Over the centre is a demi-angel holding a shield charged with the Beauchamp Arms.

Pl. V. Interior view of the chapel, from the western entrance, displaying the ribs of the roof, the eastern window, the tomb of the founder (N° 2 in Plan) with its "housings," herse, &c. also the tombs of Ambrose Dudley; (3) Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester; (4) and Robert Dudley, who died an infant, (1).*

Pl. VI. Exterior view from the S.E. shews the projections and style of the buttresses and pinnacles, &c. The following letters have been obligingly communicated by Wm. *Hamper*, Esq. of Birmingham.

A material repair of the Beauchamp Chapel and Monuments took place between the years 1682 and 1685, under the superintendance of Sir Wm. Dugdale, as co-trustee, with the Mayor of Warwick, of Lady Katharine Leveson's bequest. The artist employed on the monuments was *Nicholas Paris* of Warwick, and I extract the following particulars from a letter of his to Sir William, dated May 13, 1682, in the possession of Geo. Freer, Esq. of Birmingham:

"I did hope to have known how you had liked the monument [of Rich^{d} Beauchamp] as farr as I have done. I have had an unknowne deal of work about it, and it took me up twice the gold that I thought it would; the brass being so coarse that it doth *suck the gold in*. If it had been good brass I could have done it with a great deal less gold. The escucheons I was forced to inamell† three times over before I could make them do; and one that is under Richard Nevell, Earl of Warwick, I was forced to make new, the old one being so thin and flawy. The gold I bought for the most part of one Mr. Willmore, a refiner in Silver Street near Wood Street, and paid him four pounds eleven shillings an ounce for it. I have something above a quarter of an ounce left out of eight ounces. It hath cost me in all out of pocket above three and fifty pounds besides my work and my men's. No one could do it with less gold; the old gilding did not signify any thing, for as soon as it came to be hot it was all gone."

* It was my intention of giving an enlarged and finished view of the eastern end: but have not been able to obtain a correct drawing.

† These are only *painted*.

A Letter from Sir W^m Dugdale to Mr. Aaron Rogers of Warwick, at the conclusion of the job, in answer to one with Paris's accompt, shall be copied verbatim.

For my very worthy Friend, Mr. Aaron Rogers, at his house in Warwick.

SIR,

I am not a little amazed at the sight of this inclosed bill w^ch Mr. Paris hath given to you: it amounting to above a hundred pounds more than the estimate he at first made of the chardge of this worke. There is no way therefore to be rightly satisfyed in what he deserves, but by procuring some honest and skilfull artist to view it, and to give his judgment thereof, w^ch I intreat you to do: for, considering my great age, and infirmities incident thereto, I am not like to see London againe very often, if ever.

I am sorry that there should be that cause of questioning the good Ladyes trustees: but seeing there is, I hope through the countenance of my L^d Brooke, and Mr. Parker's furtherance, the determining of the sute in Chancery may not long be protracted. You have done very well to secure the leades from perishing, and in repaire of what was amisse in the glasing: and if there be money to spare, I thinke you may do well to let Mr. Fishe have the allowance intended him; for I do beleive his care and paynes is such, as that he deserves it. So wishing you good health, I rest

Your very humble servant,

WM. DUGDALE.

Blythe Hall, 8th Dec. 1685.

Since the publication of the preceding, I have obtained a correct copy of the documents relating to the Beauchamp Chapel, from which Dugdale appears to have made his *extracts*; and finding many variations from, and passages not printed by our venerable and valuable topographer, I am induced to add a few corrections.—P. 10, l. 22, for lxxxviii, read lxviii;—p. 11, l. 20, "to adde goudes for St. Lady"—l. 22, for iv^d insert viii;—l. 24, for xvli, read cvi;—after l. 26, add "sum total of the payment for the glass in the said chapel, cvi li. xviii s. vj;—p. 12, l. 22, after "*housings*" add, "and 36 small housings;"—l. 33, for iv li read xvi;—p. 13, l. 28, after hearse add xvi li. xvi^s viii^d;—p. 14, l. 5, for xiii li, read xxiii li.

The following items are additional extracts; being the sums paid every year to masons, marbelers, carpenters, glaziers, and other artificers, and their respective labourers; including materials.

Anno.	li.	s.	d.
21 Hen. 6.	cc	xvij	iiij
22	cccxxxij	xv	ob.
23	cciiij ij	x	iiij
24	ccxlv	xiiij	iiij
25	ciiij j	iij	ob.
26	ciiij iiij	xj	j ob.
27	cix	ij	ob.
28	cxvij	ix	vij
29	lv	xviij	xj
30 Hen. 6.	xlv	viij	iij
31	iiij	xv	iiij ob.
32	cxix	xv	iiij ob.
33	clxxj	ix	vj
34	cxxiiij	xix	ob.
35	xvij	xv	xj
2 Ed. 4.	iiij	x	ix ob.
3 Ed. 4.	xxiiij	x	vij ob.

END OF THE ACCOUNT OF BEAUCHAMP CHAPEL.

AN ATTEMPT

TO

ASCERTAIN THE AGE

OF THE

Church of Barfreston,

IN KENT:

WITH REMARKS ON THE ARCHITECTURE OF THAT BUILDING.

IN A LETTER FROM CHARLES CLARKE, ESQ. F.S.A. TO JOHN BRITTON, F.S.A.

DEAR SIR,

HOW long the Church of Barfreston, (on which you request my sentiments,) has become an object of research with the studious in English architecture, unless it arose with the publication of the views and notices of the late Captain Grose, has escaped my attention. But although it has been touched upon by that writer in the elucidatory preface to his Antiquities, and by the late Mr. King,—an antiquary who generally quits his pursuit without advancing a single step beyond the boundaries marked out by the opinion of the day, (if it is not in his hands enveloped in a greater degree of uncertainty,) there is still, perhaps, some scope for further exposition. Unfortunately, however, this cannot be extended beyond a certain degree of probability, fixed upon general and well known customs and relations, when applied to the local circumstances under which Barfreston will be found at rather an early period of our history.

In recurring to the origin of parochial districts, both Mr. Rowe Mores, in "History, &c. of Tunstall," and Mr. King, ascend as high as the time of Honorius, Archbishop of Canterbury in 636. The latter gentleman has bestowed upon Theodore a share in that labour of distribution; and an arch circularly turned, or an angular fret, (ornaments equally common in buildings long previous and posterior to the conquest,) are sufficient, in Mr. King's opinion, to gain for any ecclesiastical structure an antiquity of the highest rank: it then becomes, if a rural church, the work of that archbishop, or is formed by his desire. Unfortunately for

for this precept, the word *parochia,* on which it is founded, signified in that age, the diocese of a bishop ;* and although Theodore may claim the merit of a vigilant discharge of his pastoral functions ; of bringing our ancestors acquainted with the Greek language ; bestowing upon them a number of valuable manuscripts ; and, but for his submission to an undue influence in his persecution of the eminent Wilfrid, should be regarded among the first of our metropolitans : yet it is uncertain whether he paid a minute and detailed attention to the architectonic concerns of his province : for such regard is not on record.

In his time the churches were chiefly conventual, at which the converted inhabitants of a large space of country met for the purposes of religion, and whence many of the clergy, who belonged to those associations, departed, at stated times, for the performance of sacred rites to a considerable distance : for whose accommodation some notices of the village church are scattered in our ancient historians. Yet it was long before these establishments had become numerous, and had each an assigned district annexed, which by its tithes and oblations could maintain a priest, or become, what, on account of such contributions, has been named a parish.† It is evident then upon this view of the country, within the first centuries after its conversion, that several churches

* The division of parishes, by Honorius, rests upon the authority of Archbishop Parker, in his life of that prelate, but is disproved by Selden, in his history of tithes, as well as by the author of "Parochial Antiquities." The part Theodore is supposed to have had in the same work is derived, most likely, from the 2d Canon of the Council held by him at Hertford, which enjoins—"That no bishop invade the parish of another," &c. and by the 9th of the same, it is stated, "We had a conference together concerning increasing the number of bishops in proportion to the number of the faithful." It is said that this Archbishop divided the kingdom of Mercia into five bishoprics, &c. See Johnson's Ecclesiastical Laws, DCLXXIII.

† The progressive increase of parish churches may be marked by the following authorities. The first of the constitutions of Egbert, archbishop of York, 750, enjoins that every Priest shall use the utmost diligence in rebuilding his church ; in the 2d canon they are charged to ring the bells of their churches at proper hours day and night : about 960, in the 2d chap. of Edgar's ecclesiastical laws, every Thane who had a church with a cemetery on his land held by charter, was to confer upon it one third of his tithes—the increase of parochial districts is thus evidently pointed out. By the 9th of the Confessor's ecclesiastical laws, it appears there were then three or four churches, where, at an earlier time, there had been but one ; with which, and the state of the country, as described in this respect in Domesday-book, there could be but little difference ; yet Sir H. Spelman thinks the number was much increased before and during the reign of W. Rufus : and it is not improbable that such districts as are not entered with the words *ecclesia* or *pesbyter*, have become parochial since the formation of that survey.

churches would be raised, as Dr. Kennett remarks, where the population was numerous, or where the riches of the principal landholder, or his piety, would demand, for the service of his family and tenants.* Not any of these advantages had, however, likely fallen to Barfreston: it is a place remote, if not barren; is seated on open downs; and that its possessors were not in a condition to undertake a work of elegance in architecture, is sufficiently made out in the Domesday survey—for it is entered as a part of the vast estates of the bishop of Baieux, and was made up of two yoke lands. Of these one was not rated to the King's tax, to which a poor woman paid the low sum of three pence farthing. Its dependant manor of Hartanger was also the property of the same extensive possessor, and in the time of the Confessor had been worth forty shillings, when it was held by a Saxon, named Eddid.† If then we are to assign the structure, under review, to any age previous to the coming of the Normans, it must be the work, unconnected as it is with any of the previous religious houses, of the predecessors of these occupants, inconsiderable as were their estates. But another circumstance tends to prove that the church at Barfreston did not owe, to them, any kind of obligation. For in the record just recited, neither the words *ecclesia* nor *presbyter* are found in the entry, concerning that parish.‡ Upon the disgrace of Odo, in the year 1081, the manors of Barfreston and of Hartanger were granted towards the support of Dover Castle, in the arrangements made by William for the defence of that fortress, which was deemed by him of such eminent concern to the whole of his government. The first of these was in consequence bestowed upon Hugh de Port, and made up, together with several others, the barony of De Port. This was held of that castle by the service of ward, in which grant Barfreston was valued at one knight's fee, and as such it was held by his descendants for several generations, as in demesne, previous to its being conveyed to the family of Wyborne.§ Hartanger became, on the like conditions, the property of Fitz-Adam, by whom it was held in barony of the same castle, also in demesne, for certain descents, when it was passed to the Pirots.‖ Thus we are, about the twentieth of the Conqueror, assured of two persons of ample consideration for power and trust, who bear towards this parochial district, those relations which entitle them to be considered as the original founders and builders of its very remarkable church. To this opinion I have been besides for many years inclined, from

* Case of Appropriations.

† Hasted's Kent, folio, vol. iv. p. 199, &c. ‡ Ibid. § Ibid. ‖ Ibid.

from the consideration that the burthens imposed on the estates of persons, who held by a like tenure, were not merely those of castle guard: they were obliged further to sustain a portion of the works of the fortress to which their estates were appendant.* This duty must have demanded, at all times, for its performance, the constant attendance of a considerable number of masons, who were placed beneath the care of a skilful surveyor; and thus immediately subjected to those knights, they would not fail to complete, with every thing most exquisite in architecture, and exert all the knowledge of their profession, when an edifice was recommended to their care by the pious munificence of their principal lord. The parish church at Chatham, in Kent, a massive and elegant structure, anciently (I am speaking of a Norman building) was the work of the Creveques, on their demesne land; who held on like condition of the same castle: and at Folkstone, the residence of the Abrincis, holding under a like tenure, the church yet retains the indubitable marks of similar attention towards durability and ornament. Another peculiarity shews that Barfeston church was constantly attached to the protection of the Castle at Dover; it is that the advowson of its rectory, formerly annexed to the manor, and held by knight's service of the king, was bequeathed under the condition of discharging a rent of twenty shillings and four pence due for castle guard.†

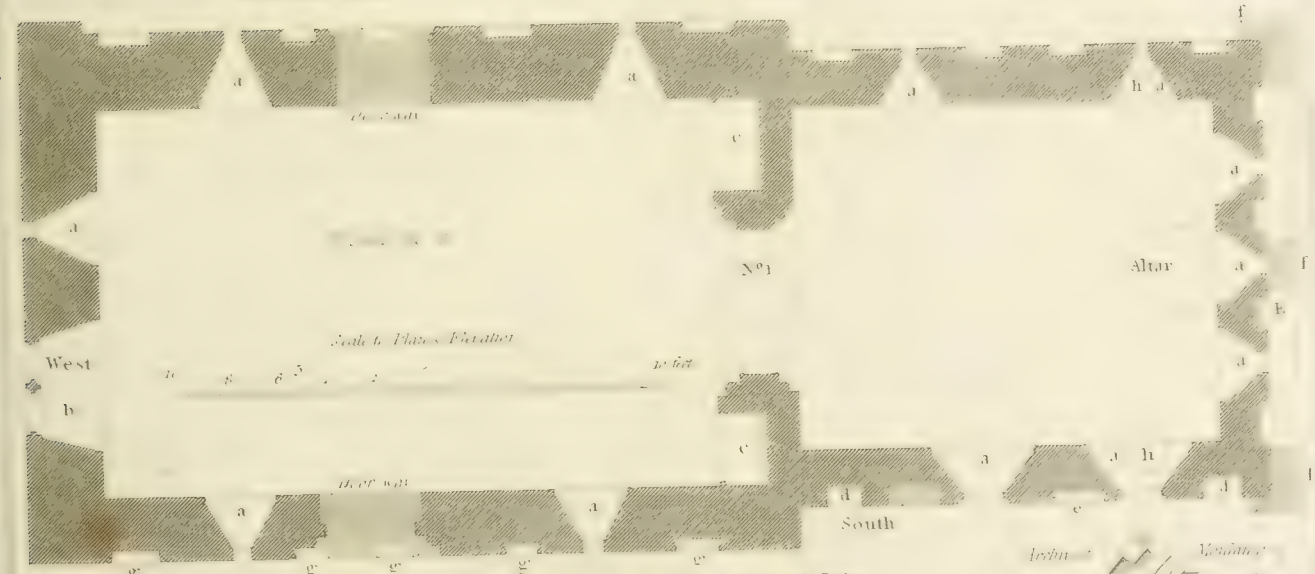
This research, you may perhaps not think irrelevantly bestowed, in recovering the date of an highly prized remain of architectural antiquity: the present subject of your inquiry. For confirming these strong probabilities, gained from feudal usage, our concern will next be occupied in an attention to the evidence presented by the building itself. This, in its distribution, and under the varieties of its feuillages and sculptures, it will be needful to shew, contains nothing which should indicate a different age. To this end it will be proper to form a comparison between it and other buildings of the like kind, the dates and qualifications of which are well ascertained; when from the assurance that like taste and manners in design might be looked for in contiguous districts, the works of those excellent men and patrons of the arts, Lanfranc, Gundulph, and Earnulph, at Canterbury, and at Rochester, may, for minutiæ, be consulted with every hope of conviction; as far as analogy is capable of being carried on towards it. It is

* Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 153. Each of which had their several charges in sundry towers and turrets, and bulwarks of the castle, "and were contented at their own expense to maintain and repair the same."

† Hasted's Kent, folio, vol. iv. p. 201.



SOUTH SIDE



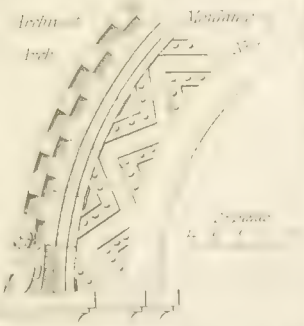
Scale 1/2 Plan of Elevation

String course round the inside A

String course round the outside A



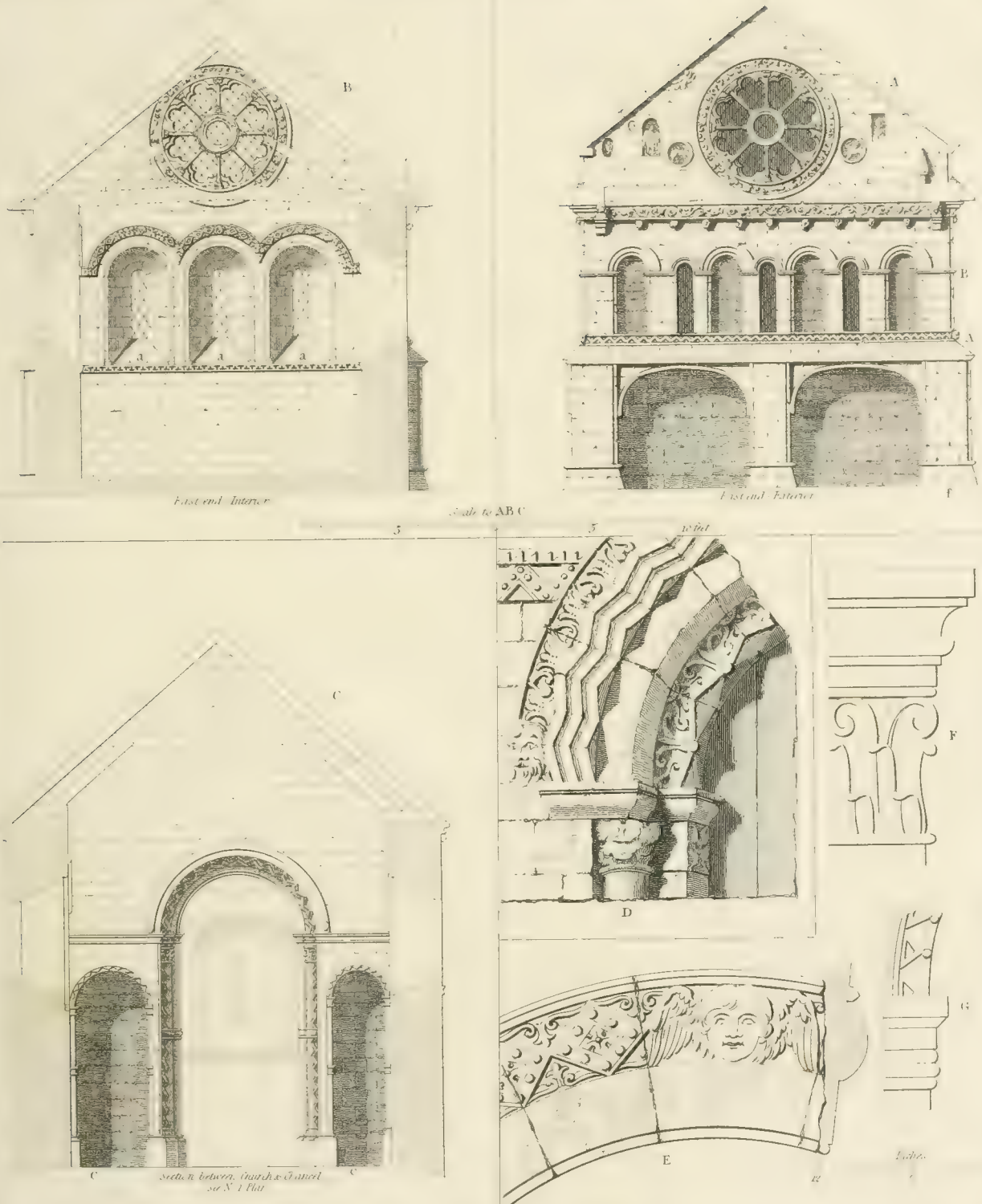
Niche and Window No 2



Vestibule No 1

Drawn by W. Wards Esq. Architect R.A.

Plan Elevation Detail


B
A
East end Interior
Scale to A B C
East end Exterior
C
D
F
E
G
C
Section between Church & Chancel
see N° 1 Plat
Arches

is not pretended that those particles in decorative architecture were fixed, as are those of the revived antique, in the timid hands of modern practice.

I shall not, however, take up your time in proving that the most ancient vestigia at Christ Church, Canterbury, were placed there by Lanfranc: we have historical testimony to this effect; with nothing beyond the speciously founded reasonings of the late Mr. Gostling, to the contrary; and at Rochester the like may be affirmed. The earlier works found in the cathedral at the latter city, with the exception of the chapter-house, are from the hand of Gundulph; which, in opposition to the same testimony, Mr. King affirms to be the structure raised by King Ethelbert, and noticed by Bede.

Of the church at Barfreston the dimensions are but narrow, as shewn in your Plan, (Pl. I.) and, as it should be, suited to the scanty population of its district. Within are found little that can be produced in illustration of our ancient ecclesiastical discipline. The entrance, however, from the nave to the choir, is confined, as frequently observed in the more early of our churches: on either hand of this entrance is found a recess, marked c. c. in the Plan and in Section (Pl. II.): these recesses are of unequal breadth, and are not of facile explanation. We might suppose them intended to be what, in certain instances, was named a portico, for the purpose of containing an altar, and indicate that this remote and moderate church had possessed more than one; but the intention most suited to its condition, is that, surrounded by a chancel, or screen, they were for the enclosure of the seats claimed by the manors already noticed, and were partially open for allowing a view of the altar with the offices of religion there performed; though now closed and obscured by plaster and whitewash. The middle, or principal arch (Pl. I. No. 1, and Pl. II. C) is supported by a pillar on each side: these are ornamented with an angular fret, or wreathing; and with capitals, closely, for those days, derived from the Corinthian order. These capitals (Pl. II. F.) have the double tier of leaves distinctly and gracefully formed, but not raffled: the stalks, or caulicoli, rather terminate in the manner of a tendril, than finish in a scroll; and their rise is awkwardly hid by a larger leaf, instead of rising between them. The cimatium, or mouldings, of the abacus, is handsomely profiled, not less so than in many discovered in Rome itself; where examples have not been wanting of the straight, instead of the concave-sided abacus.

Upon

Upon them is borne a running cornice, for it is not an architrave. This closeness in approach towards a classic order cannot be allowed to demonstrate a higher antiquity than has been already assigned to the building; although it is the most perfect, of the many references to the antique, that has been hitherto discovered. Such traits are seen about the capitals of Lanfranc's crypt, at Canterbury, as well as in those in the cathedral at Rochester.

About the *exterior* of the structure are instances of architectonic usages worthy of attention. It will be found that the feuillage in the outward circuit of the chancel door, is also employed in the arch of the western grand portal at Rochester. The compartments which are placed about the principal entrance (Pl. IV.) at Barfreston, has corresponding passages in the chapter-house at Rochester, which was the work of Bishop Earnulph, between 1114 and 1125; and the moulding above the chancel door (Pl. II. D.) at Barfreston, is also found about the entrance to the same chapter-house. The fret ornamented with bullæ, Plate I. we again meet with on the cemetery gate at Canterbury, either of Lanfranc's time, or not later, than 1174. Again, an example of the angular fret (zig-zag), enriched with flowers, passing beneath the windows at Barfreston, on the outside, is found about the Green-court gate at Canterbury, with a slight variation in feuillage, and agrees exactly with an ornament on the abacus of the capitals of Lanfranc's church of St. Nicholas, on Harbledown near that city. About the circular east window, is a band of heads interspersed with deformed animals and flowers, that sufficiently mark the peculiarities of the early Norman mode. There are yet to be seen strokes of a later chisel in some of the heads placed about the windows. The windows on the south side have their arched heads circular, while the arched recesses, in the same wall, terminate in the pointed apex. The like recesses occur in the south side of the chancel beneath circular arches, while the windows are there pointed, and their arches divided: this counterchange is a mark of the early manner, though not so readily accounted for. It is further varied in the chancel, where at the east end, we again meet with three narrow lights, circularly terminated between four recesses of the same kind, which differ in nothing from the like recesses on the south, except in the shape of their arches. These circumstances should induce us to use a degree of caution in admitting that every pointed arch,

in our early edifices, is nothing but an interpolation; or that it is the result of the interlaced circular arches, which it has been affirmed are only discovered in works of architecture since the conquest. Beneath these eastern windows are found two recesses (Pl. II. A.) supposed, with so much reason, by the laborious county historian, to have been designed for places of sepulchre; and they might be further conjectured, with the fairest probability, to have been formed for those owners of the manors within the parish, who were the constructors of its church, as they are evidently an after work, yet of sufficient antiquity: for these ovate flat arches were occasionally of early use, as appears by the western entrance to the church of Harrow-on-the-Hill, built by Lanfranc. But that which constitutes the greatest interest at Barfreston, is the *south Portal* of its church, which here, as in so many other places, was the most frequented, if not deemed the principal entrance. In every point of view it is elaborate and sumptuous; and if not so extensive as the western portal at Rochester, would yet afford greater instruction, were it possible to arrive at the full explanation of the whole of its sculptured figures. With this grand entrance Mr. King commences his labours, on ecclesiastical architecture, and affirms this building to be one of Archbishop Theodore's lesser parish churches: its sculptured figures are besides such as a capricious distribution has adjudged to that precise æra of our Saxon Christianity: they contain not an iota more or less of abomination. On the whole, that gentleman seems as little to have examined the intention of those figures, as he did that of the transome placed across the doorway itself. It is his opinion, and wrought into a rule, that not comprehending, or being assured of the power of the arch, the early Saxon builders sustained their arches by a stone lintel, aided by the wall placed upon it. Inexperienced must they have been indeed, when they thought of supporting the voussoir, forming an arch, otherwise than upon its imposts: a dislocation of the whole would have cured the attempt at a second experiment. But from the transome they gained the advantage of a square head for their doors; the Romans had done so long previously in theirs; and they were, Mr. King informs us, the masters to the Saxons in this requisite as well as beautiful art. But the transome was discharged from the incumbent weight by the arch itself, a practice of which examples could be adduced since the commencement of the middle ages: had it been otherwise considered, by what means

means did they imagine their more numerous untransomed arches could subsist. The semicircular space thus joined, became very frequently the seat of the most impressive representations. At Barfreston, as at Rochester, and in so many other places, Christ is enthroned within a cloud, with reference to the 21st chap. of Luke; (for a cloud has been so formed in painting and sculpture, from the fourth century,) the right-hand is elevated with the fingers conformed, as usual when giving the benediction; the other is placed upon a book, supported by the left knee: this book, when open, as here, and at Rochester, has written upon its leaves—*Pax vobis—Ego sum via, veritas, et vita*—or similar sentences, from the scriptures. Thus seated in majesty, and supported by angels, the figure is surrounded with foliage, deduced as it appears from the lily, whose scrolling leaves enclose several regal or other heads. Above, in the outward circuit of the architrave, is a figure with elevated hands; the archiepiscopal pallium is dependant from the neck, with a low mitre, or tiara upon the head, denoting the highest spiritual authority: the usual representation of the ancient of days, the first person of the Trinity; no other could be deemed worthy of this higher situation: the other has been already described. But with reference to the more ancient indications of this mystery, the token of the third person is not seen, or if it was ever placed about the architrave, it has been removed.*

But

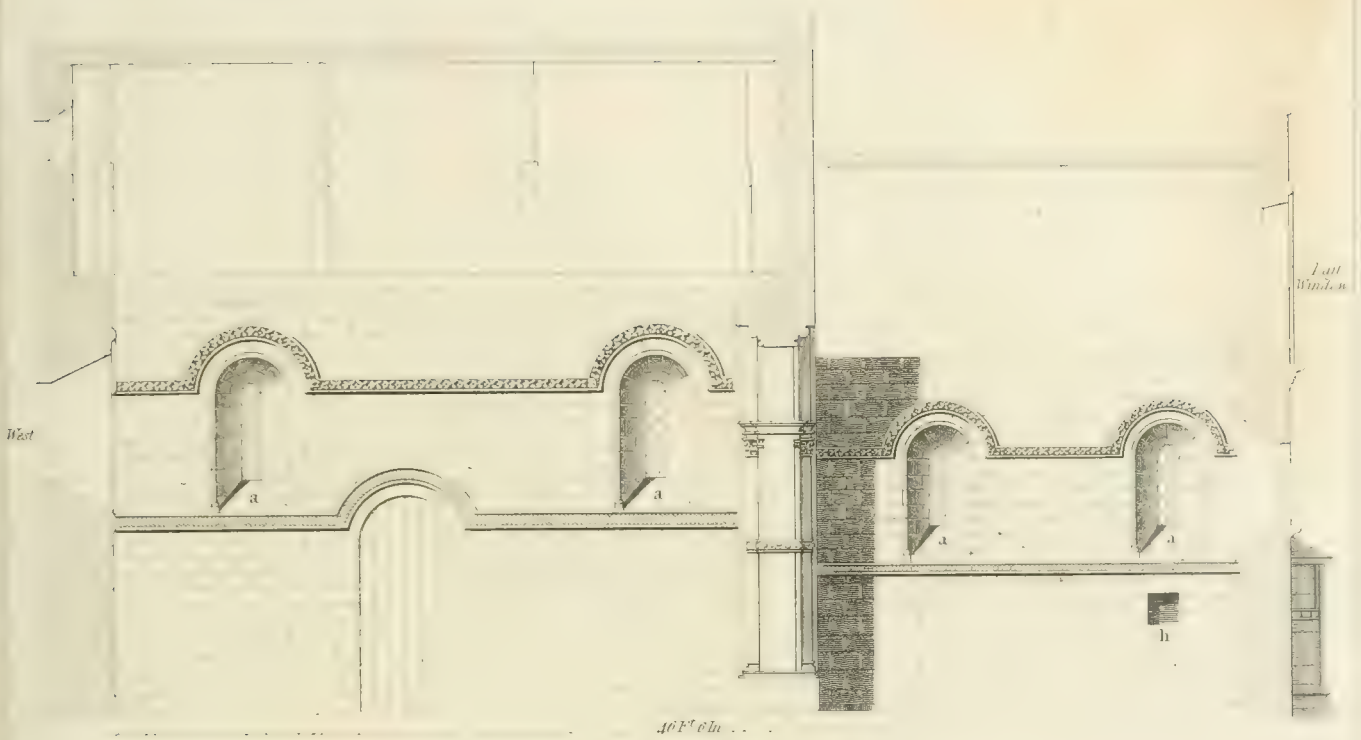
* Shortly after the age of Constantine, are found indications of the Trinity, placed in the basilicas of the Christians. Paulinus, Bishop of Nola, has inserted in his epistle to Severus, A. D. 403, two inscriptions placed about Mosaic paintings of the Trinity.

Pleno coruscat Trinitas mysterio,
Stat Christus agno: *Vox Patris cælo tonat*
Et per columbam Spiritus sanctus fluit. &c.

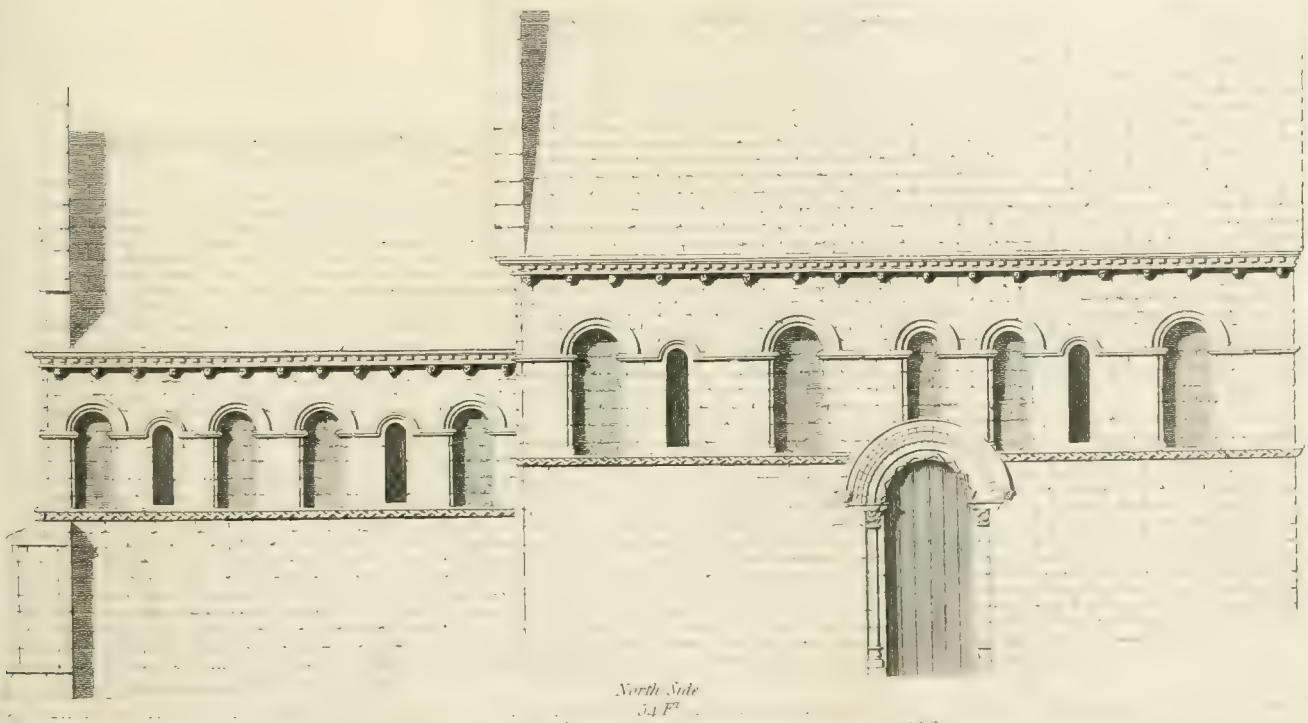
Agnus ut innocua injusto datus postea leto.
Alite quem placida Sanctus perfundit hiantem
Spiritus, et *rutila Genitor de nube coronat. &c.*

Episto. xxxii. ad Severum, No. 11 et 17.

But it is uncertain whether the first person was denoted by a hand proceeding from a bright cloud, as seen in so many ancient Mosaics in the Italian churches; yet in the second, something farther seems to have been expressed. A hand presenting a book or scroll, is also another indication. But in the Liberian Basilica, or Church of St. Mary Major, at Rome, is painted in Mosaic, on the walls,



46 Ft 6 In . . .
Section of North Side



North Side
54 Ft

10 5 20 feet



But Mr. King, overlooking a passage in Bede, finds here Theodore himself, with some holy bishop or preacher, beneath; but it has always been much easier to heap up a mass of conjectures than to pursue the path of history.* Within twenty-six compartments, each separated by a handsome border of foliage, are placed, above the architrave in a double circuit, figures in various actions pertaining either to war, to the chase, or to the affairs of domestic life. I do not propose

walls, the history of the Old Testament, so long since as about 433,—(it may be recollected that the history of the Old Testament, and of the New, was in request so late in this country as the reigns of the Tudors). In this series, no less than in three other instances, a venerable old man appears in the heavens, by which an immediate interposition of, or reference is made to, the Deity: as that of the meeting of Abraham and Melchisedeck, who is by these means signified to be the priest of the Most High. It is the further opinion of, I think Ciampini, that the complete representation of the Trinity was not found previous to the 11th or 12th centuries—this is in time for our portal; but it may be supposed they became more commonly in use in those ages, when perhaps the patriarchal insignia were added. If the token of the third person was at Barfreston, it has been removed, but its absence is not unfavourable to the antiquity of the sculptures.

Under the images set up about our old churches, it was common to place certain verses in explanation: of these Weever has preserved several. One of them is also given by the famous Durand, bishop of Mende, in 1286; which being not so very far distant from the presumed date of the figures at Barfreston, that it might be in contemporary use, may deserve a place in this note.

Effigiem Christi qui transis, pronus honora
Non tamen effigiem: sed quod designat adora.
Esse Deum, ratione cave; cui contulit esse
Materiale lapis, effigialæ manus.
Nec Deus est, nec homo: præsens quam cernis imago.
Sed Deus est, et homo, quem sacra figurat imago.

* Benedict Biscop lived at the same time as Archbishop Theodore; and the passage alluded to relates to the images brought from Rome by the former in his fifth journey, made in the year 678, and set about his church of St. Peter at Wearmouth. These were images of the Virgin and of the twelve apostles, which he placed within the middle vault, upon a beam resting upon the opposite walls. Images of the evangelical history there formed the ornaments of the south, and the visions of the apocalypse those on the north. So that whoever entered the church, even if ignorant of letters, on what part it might be that the eye was directed, contemplated the amiable form of Christ and his saints, that they might call more fervently to mind the benefits of our Lord's incarnation; or having the last judgment set before them, would enter with themselves more strictly into judgment. Vita Abbatum Werm. et Gyr. p. 295, edit. Smith.

propose to discover among them, or in such as occupy the interstices above the transome, the portraitures of the patrons of the church at the time of forming these sculptures, or of its architect or principal artificers: although it is known such likenesses were far from uncommon. Yet I cannot omit to notice certain animals, as a *hare* presenting a cup of *wine* to a *pheasant*, two dogs over a flaggon of *ale*, with some others that might with a better prospect of success have been imagined the feats of those tutored animals, which afforded not less gratification to the superior order of our forefathers, than do the present learned horses, dogs, and pigs, the inferior class of their posterity, rather than a repetition of the fables of Æsop, as concluded by the author of the Munimenta.

One other sculpture yet claims a share of attention: it is on the capital on the right hand of the south door—a military figure is seated on horseback with the like ancient hauberge, or lance and buckler, that occur so frequently in the Baieux tapestry. The ornaments on the face of the buckler are formed chiefly of studs, as also seen in the same invaluable monument. They have yet somewhat the appearance of a regular heraldic charge, which might in blazon be named a bend, six roundlets, three, two, and one in chief, but likely are not more such bearings than in the tapestry might be imagined the pieces called gyrons, the dragon, &c. likely the first dawnings of the heraldic art. The helmet is rather flat, instead of having the sharpened apex of those bestowed upon the Saxons and Normans by Queen Matilda.*

As your attentive delineations cannot fail to bring this church into a greater degree of estimation, the resemblance here traced out will concur in fixing its construction, the chief aim of these remarks, during the period when the vigorous activity of the Norman prelates in rebuilding the larger churches, might be a sufficient inducement to the extensive proprietors, to pursue their great example throughout the boundaries of their own patronage; when according to Malmesbury and Ordericus, those ecclesiastical structures were seen to rise, not only in the city, but in the village, that even under neglect and decay, remain in

* This famous piece of needle-work has been, since the French Revolution, deposited in the house of the mayor of Baieux. The antiquaries are now forming a new opinion of its age: it is declared, on the one side to be of that of Queen Matilda, so very long believed, and on the other to be posterior. That it is not much so, at any rate, its own internal evidence is indubitable.

in our days the ample monuments of the intelligence and grandeur of the Anglo-Norman character.

Thus far having indulged in speculation on a favourite theme,

I remain, dear Sir, your faithful servant,

CHARLES CLARKE.

London, 28th Nov. 1812.

John Britton, Esq. &c. &c. &c.

REFERENCE TO THE ACCOMPANYING PRINTS.

As my intelligent correspondent has not alluded to, or described all the parts of Barfreston church, I presume it will be expected that I perform the task: and from the small size, the simplicity, and uniform character of the edifice, this will be easily accomplished. The scientific artist, who favoured me with the drawings, has so fully, and clearly defined the exterior and interior arrangement, with the construction and ornaments of the whole, that to refer to, and name them, will at once constitute a description and a commentary.

Pl. I. displays a plan, an elevation, and enlarged details: THE PLAN shews the arrangement and union of the church and chancel, also the walls, windows, recesses, door-ways, buttresses, &c. as they would appear in a horizontal section, immediately above the string course: the twelve letters, a. point out the forms and situations of 12 *original windows;* the exterior elevations of which are shewn in Pl. I. South side: one of which is represented on the same plate, No. 2. also in Pl. II. A. and in Pl. III. North side. The form and sizes of the same windows, as seen within the building, are shewn in the sectional view of the North side, Pl. III. and Pl. II. B. The PLAN also points out an irregular western window (b), which is larger than either of the others, and has a mullion in the centre:—two niches, or arched recesses, c. c. which have been already described, p. 43.—two recesses in the exterior of the South side of the chancel, d. d.—another niche, e. which is represented larger, with the adjoining window, which has a trefoil arch (No. 2.)—At f. f. f. are three buttresses, at the East end:—and g. g. g. g. g. refer to five niches in the South wall, with pointed arches. The letters h. h. mark the situation of two small square closets, in the walls on the North and South sides of the altar. See also Pl. III. h:—Are not these closets the same as the *hatch,* mentioned in the preceding account of Louth Church?

ELEVATION

ELEVATION OF THE SOUTH SIDE.—Pl. I. shews the grand entrance door-way: over which is a tier of open windows, and blank-niches: a string course beneath, another parallel with the springing of the arches, and a bold block-cornice, supporting the eaves of the roof:—in the exterior of the chancel is a door-way, much smaller than the former, with an ornamented arch; a part of which is represented in Pl. II. D.—Immediately over it is a string course, dividing the elevation into two unequal parts; both of which are lower than the like divisions in the body of the church. Here the windows and niches are dissimilar to those on the North side, as well as to those on the South side of the nave.

Pl. II. A. *Elevation of the East end,* presents three distinct and very dissimilar parts; the lower portion of which has been already described, p. 47. The second, or middle tier shews four small arched recesses, with three windows, all of which have semicircular tops. Over these is a bold, block-cornice, with a sculptured frieze of foliage, &c. In the centre of the pediment is a *circular window,** which is divided into eight glazed portions, having a short column in the place of a mullion. Round the whole is a sculptured architrave moulding: the columns are terminated with ornamented capitals of human heads, &c. On each side of this window are various pieces of sculpture. B. *Sectional view of the interior of the East end,* displays the three windows, immediately over the altar, with the circular one above: part of the fascia running round the former, and continuing round the interior of the church, is shewn E. *The section* at C. between the body of the church and chancel, has been described in p. 45, as well as the capital at F. The capital and arch-moulding D. are enlarged views of those on each side of the niches c. c.

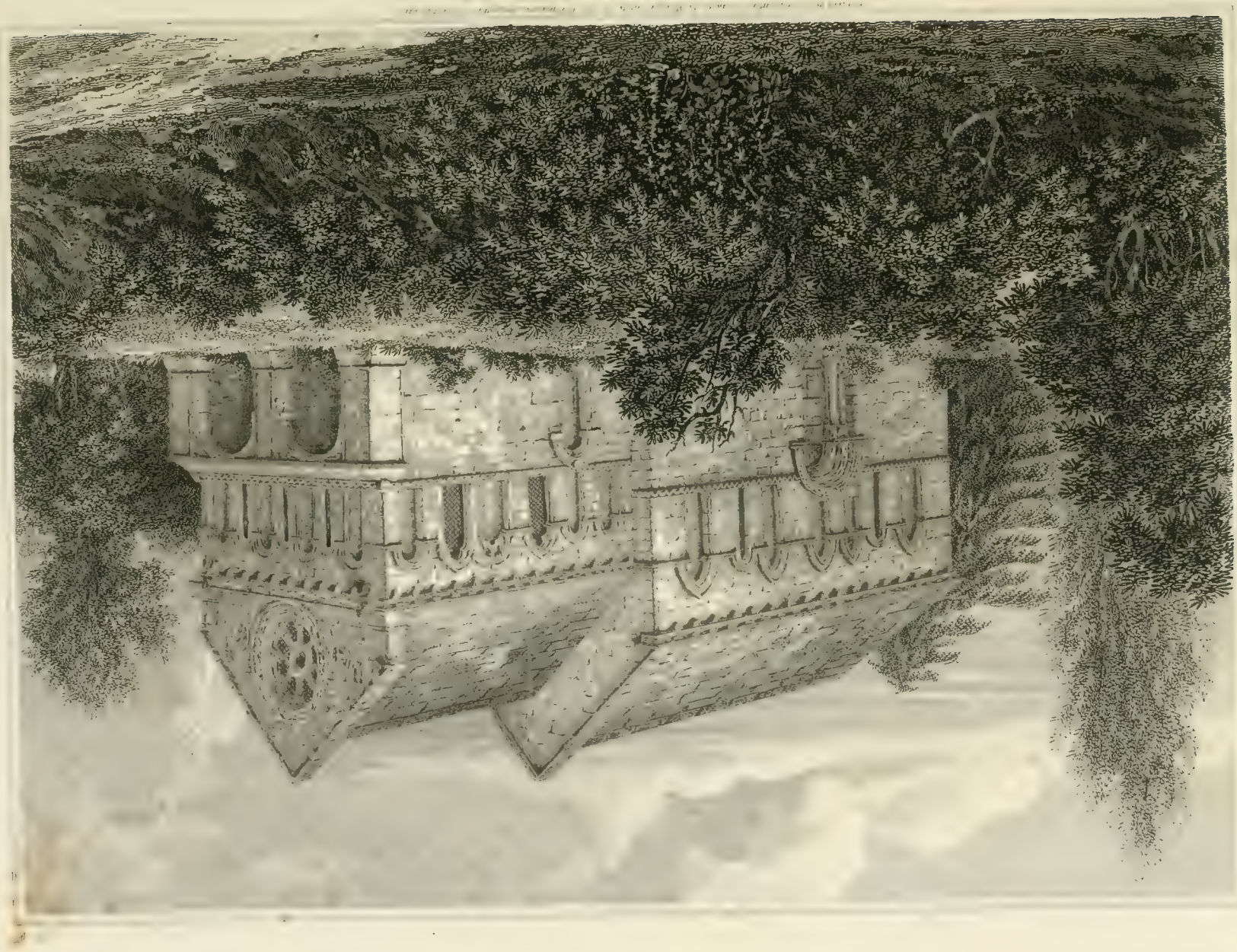
Pl. III. *Section, and elevation of the North side,* represent the architectural features of the interior and exterior of the North wall of the church and chancel: the design and arrangement of which are nearly uniform.

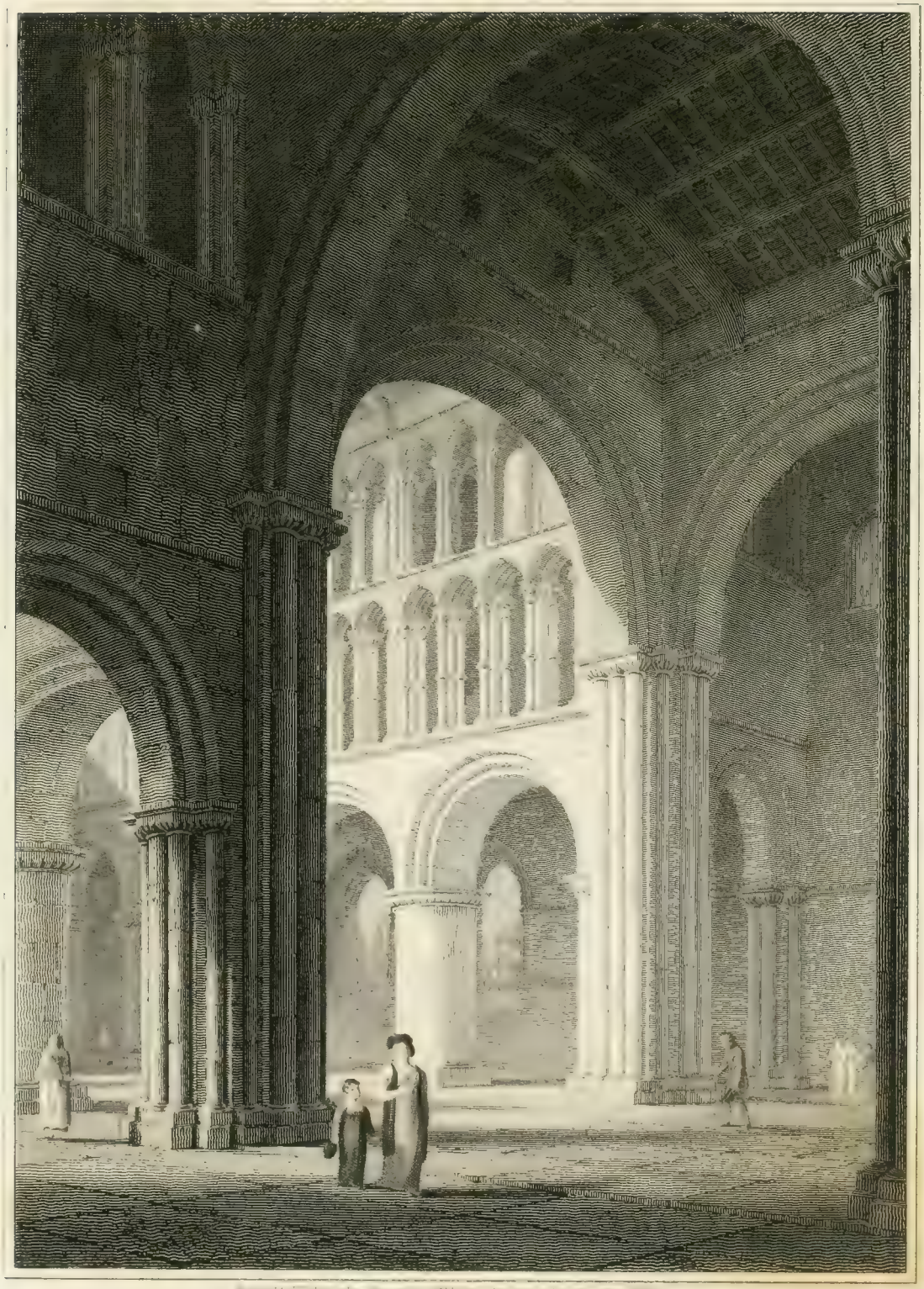
Pl. IV. *The grand door-way* on the South side, is noticed, p. 47.

Pl. V. Perspective view of the church from the South-east, shews the whole building: but the landscape is not intended to be a correct representation of the scenery:—In this subordinate part the artist has liberty to exercise a little fancy.

* A window of very similar shape and character, is inserted in the East end of the church at Castle Hedingham, Essex.

END OF THE ACCOUNT OF BARFRESTON CHURCH.





SOME ACCOUNT

OF

St. John's Church,

CHESTER.

BY J. H. MARKLAND, ESQ. F.S.A.

Of the magnificent and extensive Collegiate Church, dedicated to St. John the Baptist, which once existed upon this spot, that part, now used as the Parish Church, and the venerable ruins adjoining, constitute the whole remains. This edifice is situated on an elevated bank of the river Dee, without the walls, on the eastern side of the city of Chester; and from the antiquity of its foundation, and the singularity of its architecture, claims a priority of interest over all the other ecclesiastical structures in the neighbourhood. With respect to the legendary history of its erection by Ethelred, King of Mercia, who (according to Giraldus) was admonished by a vision, to build a Church in the place, where he should find a white hind, it is scarcely worthy of repetition; but of the credibility attached to it in former ages, there can be little doubt. A sculptured representation of this legend was placed on the west side of the tower, with an inscription, of which the following copy is preserved on a tablet in the Church.

> "This Churches antiquitie, the yeare of grace, six hundred, fouerscore and nyne, as sayth mine author, a Britaine, Giraldus; King Ethelred minding most the blisse of heaven, edified a colledge-church, notable and famous, in the suburbs of Chester, pleasant and beauteous in the honour of God, and the Baptist St. John, with the help of Bushop Wulfrice."

Bishop Tanner is of opinion, that the *founder*, or at least the first *builder* of this Church, was not King Ethelred, but the Earl of Mercia, of that name,* who, with his wife Ethelfleda, "the undegenerate daughter of the great Alfred,"† restored the City of Chester, early in the tenth century, after the ravages

* Notitia Monastica. Cheshire.

† Pennant's Tour in Wales, Vol. I. p. 125.

ravages it had sustained from the incursions of the Danes. Not long posterior to that period, here was "a noted Church, or Monastery, dedicated to St. John the Baptist, which was repaired in the next century by Earl Leofric, and appears to have been endowed with houses and lands at the time of the Conqueror's survey. When Peter, Bishop of Litchfield, removed the episcopal See hither, (A. D. 1075,) he is reported to have made this Church his Cathedral. Here was, till the suppression, a dean, and seven prebendaries or canons (who were in the collation of the Bishop of Litchfield;) besides seven vicars, two clerks, four choristers, sextons and other servants. Their yearly income, 26. Henry VIII, was 88*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*, but after reprisals, there remained clear only 27*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.** The King was accounted founder. Some part of the buildings, and site of this college, were granted to John Fortescue, 4. Eliz." †

It was to this Church, according to various writers, that King Edgar, whilst staying at Chester, with his army, in 973, was rowed in a barge from his palace, by eight tributary sovereigns. ‡ King, in his "Vale Royal," says, that "Bishop Peter, and his successor, fixed their residence in St. John's Church, for almost thirty years."

By a reference to a ground plan of this Church and the adjoining buildings, taken in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, and engraved for Lysons's History of Cheshire, § it appears that, in its collegiate state, the Church consisted of a nave, a choir, and two transepts of considerable dimensions, and that behind the choir there were several small chapels, with other subordinate buildings. A lofty square tower, raised upon four semi-circular arches, over the space which divides the present chancel and nave, fell down at the latter end of the fifteenth century, and unfortunately buried in its ruins the greater part of the choir, and the chapels contiguous to it. The west end of the Church, in 1574, sustained

* "This was the value of the common revenues, besides the particular possessions of the dean and prebendaries. By another valuation, made 1. Edw. VI. the whole yearly revenues of the College were 146*l.* 2*s.* 0*d.* and after reprisals, 119*l.* 17*s.* 0*d.*" Tanner. Not. Monast.

† Notitia Monastica, ut supra.

‡ Polychron. in Gale, Vol. III. p. 267. Tanner. Not. Monast. p. 59. Gibson's Camden, Vol. I. p. 483.

§ From the original drawing in the British Museum, Harl. MSS. 2073. In this plan, the site of the Bishop's palace, deanery, &c. is likewise visible.

sustained a similar injury, by the fall of two sides of the present tower, which overwhelmed nearly one-half of the nave in its fall. In the year 1581, the inhabitants of the parish procured a grant of the Church from Queen Elizabeth, at which time the following alterations, with others of less importance, were carried into effect. The ruinated chapels behind the choir, together with a great part of the choir itself, were converted into a timber-yard,* and intersected by a wall, into which a large altar window was introduced. That portion of the nave which had survived the fall of the west tower, was appropriated to the body of the Church, and "part of the steeple, and the west end of the Church, and a fair window were re-edified with stone." A handsome semicircular archway, yet existing amongst the ruins, communicated with a small building, described in the references to the ground plot, as "a fine little Chapple, or the *sanctum sanctorum* of the Church, (part ruinated) being arched, and richly adorned with carved work in the stone, the walling and stones gone." Though the ruins here spoken of are inconsiderable in point of extent,† they afford an interesting spectacle to every antiquary and lover of architectural beauty; and imagination will readily picture to itself that period, when

——— "Ancient art her dædal fancies play'd
In the quaint mazes of the crisped roof,
In mellow glooms the speaking pane array'd,
And ranged the cluster'd column, massy proof."

WARTON'S *Elegy on Vale Royal.*

The interior of the present Church consists of a nave, or body, with lateral ailes,‡ and a chancel, between which and the nave a considerable space intervenes. The ailes are separated from the latter by two ranges of pillars, supporting

* This was probably only for temporary use, whilst the alterations and repairs of the Church were carrying forward.

† Mr. Cuitt, an ingenious artist of Chester, has executed two spirited etchings of parts of this Church, one representing the exterior of the east end, and the other, an interior of the ruins.

‡ When the writer of these remarks last surveyed this Church (1811), the upper end of the north aile, nearest the chancel, was in a most dilapidated state, and about to undergo a thorough repair under the direction of Mr. Harrison, architect, of Chester.

supporting plain semi-circular arches of Saxon, or early Norman architecture. These pillars, eight in number, " measure five feet six inches each in diameter, with capitals variously ornamented."* The windows in the two sides of the Church are plain, and unornamented; those at the east end are of a richer character, being divided by mullions, and the spaces above, filled with trefoils.

Each side of the nave is divided into three parts, or stories; the basement consists of the semi-circular arches before mentioned, above which are two heights of galleries, or ranges of arches with clustered pillars and ornamented capitals, nearly of equal dimensions, but varying in point of style; the third, or highest series, being more acutely pointed than the central one.

These galleries, or *triforia,* so frequently met with in cathedral and parish churches, were generally added to buildings of considerable antiquity, for the purpose of rendering them more lofty and commodious. This was obviously the case in the present instance, and their introduction probably took place after a lapse of two centuries from the erection of the lower part of the Church. Whatever incongruity of style therefore appears, may at once be accounted for, when the alterations this fabrick has undergone, at periods so remote from each other, are taken into consideration.

At the eastern end of the north aile, close to the wall, is a mutilated figure, in stone, discovered some years ago in the adjoining burial ground, and placed in its present situation by order of the church-wardens: it represents the effigy of a Crusader clothed in mail. There is also, in the chancel, a curious grave-stone, with a cross-fleurie, a sword, and the following inscription:—*Ici gist Johennes le Serjaun.*

The annexed view, taken from the extremity of the south aile, displays the most interesting architectural features of this building. The pillars, with clustered columns, and the arches that formerly supported the old tower, are here apparent, as well as parts of the north side of the nave, and the adjoining aile.

* Lysons's Hist. Cheshire, p. 438.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF ST. JOHN'S CHURCH.]

AN

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT

OF

Wenlock Priory,

SHROPSHIRE,

BY THE REVEREND J. B. BLAKEWAY;

WITH A

DESCRIPTION OF THE BUILDING,

BY THE REVEREND HUGH OWEN.

THERE is no reason to distrust the common account of the original foundation of Wenlock-priory. Joscelin the monk, whose lives of the saints were abridged by Leland, came into England several years before the Norman Conquest.* His testimony, therefore, is respectable on account of its antiquity; and is, in itself, consistent and probable. Wulphere, we know, was the first Mercian king who extended his dominions westward beyond the Severn, driving the Britons from all the territories which they had hitherto possessed between that river and the Wye, and which formed, soon afterwards, the diocese of Hereford, and part of that of Worcester.† Wenlock lies within these limits; and as the Saxon Monarch confided the government of this portion of his conquests to his brother Merwald, the latter might bestow upon his daughter, Milburga, those estates, upon one of which she first erected the monastery we are now treating of. Communities of religious females were the prevailing taste of the age; and she, her sister St. Mildred, (for they were both of them canonized,) and their mother, Domneva, or Ermenberga, presided over such societies. St. Milburga founded this of Wenlock towards the end of the seventh century, and died about the year 716.‡

The Danish ravagers are said to have reduced this nunnery to a state of utter desolation, in which it lay until Leofric was appointed to the earldom of Mercia soon after the year 1017, when that Earl, at the instance of his pious consort,

* Tanner Notit. Monast.—Shropshire. † Carte Hist. Eng. Vol. I. p. 267.

‡ Leland Coll. Vol. III. p. 169.

consort, the lady Godiva, restored it:* but with so little success, that, if we may believe the testimony of Malmsbury,† it was found an heap of ruins by Roger de Montgomerie, the first Norman Earl of Shrewsbury, who rebuilt it in 1080, and filled it with monks of Clugni. It is certain that none of the existing remains are older than his time; and these are confined to the Chapter-house; for not a vestige is now to be traced of the pillars of the choir, which are known to have been circular, massive, and Norman. The parish church was indeed rebuilding at, or just before the time when Malmsbury wrote (i. e. about 1127): for it was upon the occasion of commencing *the building of the new church*, that the discovery was made of the body of St. Milburga, whose sacred reliques are said to have effected many miraculous and astonishing cures; respecting which, the historian already named, writes to this effect: "So great was the concourse attracted by the hope of relief, that they were obliged to encamp in the open fields; and even the king's-evil, that complaint which baffles all the skill of medicine, was known to be driven away from some of its victims by the merits of the virgin."

The parish Church still retains evident marks of having been erected at a period consistent with this narrative: but no part of the priory, except what has been already mentioned, can lay claim to any such antiquity. I apprehend, however, that the remains of the patron Saint were transferred from the church of the parish, to that of the priory, and perhaps some new works erected with the treasures which poured in from their fortunate discovery; for when Gervase Paganel resolved to build a priory at Dudley, which he appears to have done early in the reign of king Stephen, (1135—1154), "he placed his deed of gift with his own hand upon the altar of St. Milburga of Wenlock, in the presence of all the convent of that place, to whose protection he committed his new foundation."‡ Indeed the priory of St. Milburga was in such high repute for sanctity of life and strictness of discipline during this century, that in 1164 it furnished a colony of monks for the abbey of Paisley, in Clydesdale, then founded by Walter Fitz-Alan. Nor was it undeserving of this distinction; since we are assured that "it fulfilled all the observances of the rule with as much strictness, as the best regulated house of the order, and employed a part of its revenue in the distribution of alms."§ The authority which states this, adds,

* Leland Coll. Vol. I. p. 144. † De Gest. Pontif. Lib. IV. p. 287. in Savile Rer. Script. Angl.
‡ Dugdale's Monasticon, Vol. II. p. 907. § Biblioth. Cluniac, 1748.

adds, that the number of monks maintained within the priory was forty, and the same appears to have been about the original number of stalls in the chapter house: though in 1374, when an inquiry was instituted into the state of *the alien priories*, it was found to contain only seventeen monks.*

For the Norman Earl had placed the priory, upon his restoration of it, in subjection to that of La Charité in the Nivernois in France, to which it continued a Cell down to 1394, when, weary of its frequent seizures into the king's hands as an alien, the monks purchased its freedom from Richard II. and bound themselves to celebrate the obit of that King and his Queen, with the full service of the dead, in masses, vigils, &c. on the anniversaries of their death in every year.†

In an early part of the thirteenth century, the monks appear to have been employed about the building of their church; for Lady Agnes Clifford then bequeaths them two marks "*ad fabricam ecclesiæ*." ‡ "A little later, one Roger le Knight, of Wenloke, releases to them his right in a plot of ground within *their new garden*;" § and these are the only particulars I have discovered respecting the progress of their structure: the documents concerning this religious house, as well manuscript as printed, being singularly defective. A portion of the leiger-book is said to be preserved in the Muniment-Chamber at Trentham-Hall, Staffordshire.‖

The priory of Wenlock was surrendered Jan. 31, 1539-40, when a pension, of 80*l.* per annum, was settled upon the prior, John Cressage, alias Bayley, and the manor-house of Madeley was assigned to him for his residence. The revenues of the monastery, according to Dugdale, amounted, at the time of the dissolution, to 401*l.* 0*s.* 7¼*d.*

The site was granted by Henry VIII. to one "Augustino de Augustinis," whose name bespeaks him a foreigner. He was perhaps one of that king's physicians.

* Bund. Benef. Alienig. 48 E. 3.

† Rymer, sub anno. Vol. VI. p. 311.

‡ Dodsw. MSS. Vol. LXVIII.

§ MS. God: Edwards, arm.

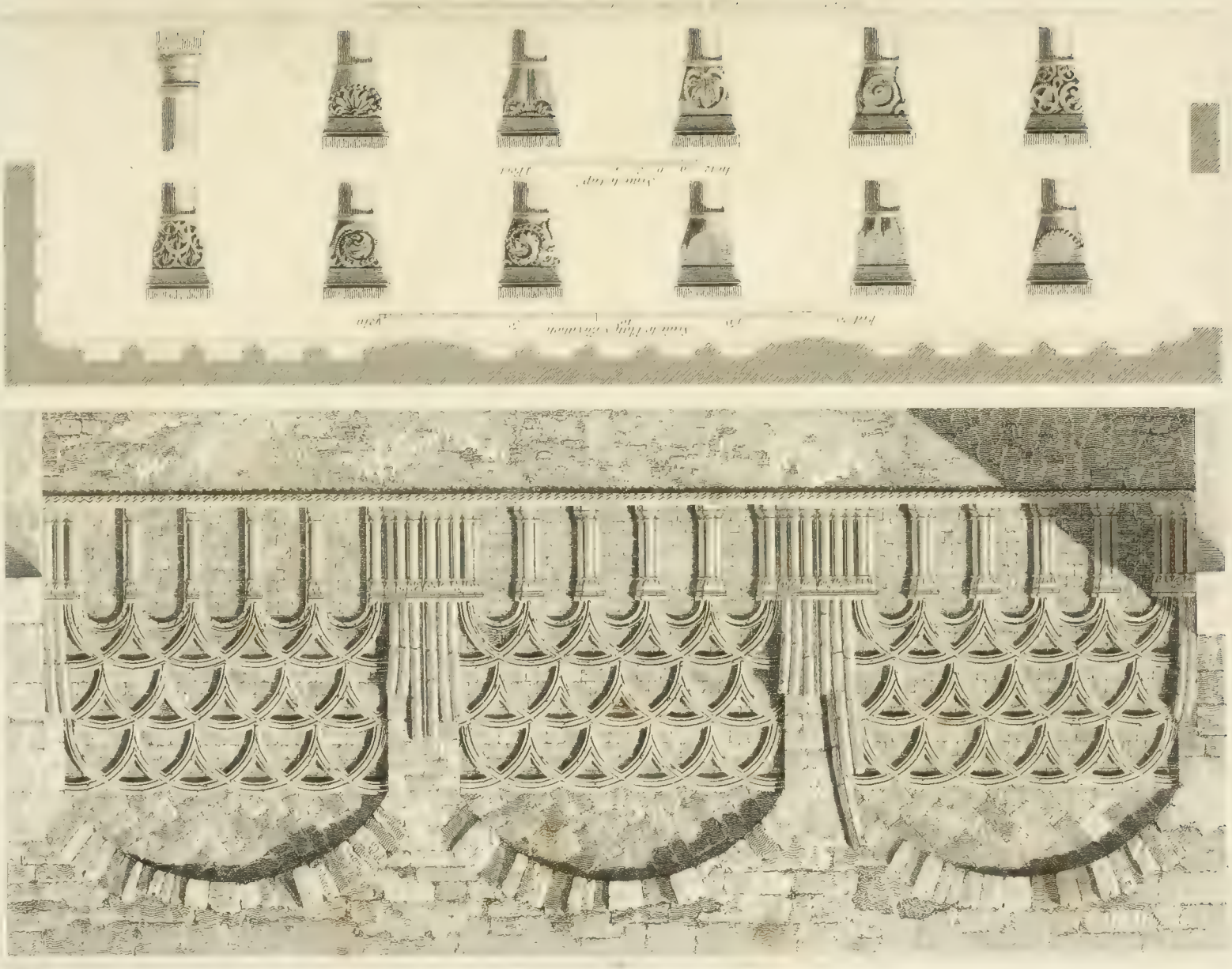
‖ A monk of this priory, named William, became the captain of a troop of banditti which infested Worcestershire in the thirteenth century. He was brought to justice in 1263; but so great was the terror with which this unworthy son of the church, whose enterprizing spirit broke through all the restraints of his peaceful profession, had impressed the county, which was the scene of his ravages, that he was escorted to the place of trial at Oswaldslow, by a body of cavalry; through apprehension lest his accomplices should attempt a rescue. Annal. Wigorn. apud Wharton. Angl. Sac.

cians. He sold it, in 1545, to Thomas Lawley, Esq. who made it his residence, and in whose descendants it continued, till Robert Bertie, Esq. son of his great grand-daughter Ursula Lawley, by Sir Roger Bertie, K. B. sold it to the family of Gage. Lord Viscount Gage alienated it to Sir John Wynn, Bart. of Wynnstay, who devised this, with his other great estates, to his kinsman Sir Watkin Williams, Bart. who thereupon assumed the name of the testator: he was grandfather of Sir Watkin Williams Wynn, Bart. the present proprietor of these venerable ruins.

J. B. B.

DESCRIPTION OF WENLOCK PRIORY.

Few of our English monastic remains, perhaps, are capable of affording more instruction and amusement, to the lover of ecclesiastical architecture, than those of Wenlock. The ruins are seated in a low, marshy bottom, southward of the ancient Borough, and adjoining the east end of the parish churchyard. The chief entrance to the Monastery, from the town, was by a gate on the north side of the precinct, which appears to have been flanked with two plain, square towers, one of which is standing. The most prominent features of the present buildings, are the lofty and extensive remains of the priory church, which have happily escaped the ravages of time, and the still more relentless hand of man. From these it is apparent, that this sacred edifice partook of the mixed characters of the round and the pointed arch. Its magnificence fully corresponded with the opulence of the foundation, and was not surpassed by many of the stately churches of the mitred abbies. The plan of the Church, as usual, was cruciform; doubtless, with a central steeple, but probably without towers at the west end. The extreme length was 401 feet; that of the transept 166; the nave 156; the space under the middle steeple 39; the choir 156; and the chapel of the Virgin Mary 48. A fragment of the south angle of the west front is ornamented with three tiers of small arches, having trefoil heads on slender, round shafts, in the style of the latter part of the 12th century; a window below is finished with a plain, round arch. The great west window is now no more, but from the remains of one of its imposts, which is a taper, clustered pilaster, bound midway with rings, similar to those of Salisbury, Wells, and Ely, its form may be conjectured to have consisted of three lofty, lancet arches. The spacious west portal may be traced in a deep recess of the wall, but the ribs and





and mouldings are so completely destroyed, that even the form of the arch can scarcely be made out.

Three pointed arches on the south side of the nave are perfect, and rest on strong, octagonal pillars, with plain capitals. They have been blocked up in early times, to admit of a chapel above the adjoining aile, and within them, a series of open arches have been inserted, for a communication with the aile; but these are now also built up. Over the great arches of the nave, commences a second division, separated by an horizontal string-course: this comprises a beautiful triforium, or open gallery, formed by lancet arches in couplets, every one of such couplets being within the span of each arch below. Above these is a third compartment, from which arises a series of pointed, clerestory windows, now much mutilated, but evidently in the same style with the arches of the gallery beneath, though considerably shorter. On a bracket in the first string-course, and immediately above the spandril of each of the great arches, springs a slender, clustered pilaster, whence issued the ribs of the groined roof of the nave, of which the lower springers appear: the south aile, now a stable, is dark and low: its groined roof, composed of single ribs, which cross at the centres, is in good preservation: over this is a lofty Chapel, with a vaulted roof, lighted by pointed windows in the very earliest style of the mullioned window. It is not easy to conjecture the original use of this apartment. It evidently communicated with the dormitory, a shapeless mass of the ruins of which now joins to its southern angle, and therefore might have been a chapel, in which, on common occasions, the *nocturnæ vigiliæ*, or midnight vigils, were sung, and to which the monks had immediate access from their dormitory, without descending into the choir; the chapel in question being probably esteemed a member of the holy edifice.

A considerable fragment of the north, and the whole of the south wing of the transept are standing, both in a style coeval with the nave. The latter, (see Plate II.) a very beautiful ruin, is composed of three graceful, pointed arches on each side, resting on clustered columns, with plain, but well executed capitals. Above is a triforium of lancet arches, divided by the clustered pilasters of the vaulted roof, and over all is a clerestory with pointed windows, each consisting of two arches *internally*, but diminishing *without* to single lancets. The side ailes of this fragment are entirely gone; but the southern extremity of the transept is standing. Its lower division has two blank arches, between

between which is a quatrefoil, deeply recessed; over these are three narrow, pointed arches, and above is an elegant, triple, lancet window, the centre light of which is higher than those adjoining; the principal rib, which formed the span of the groined roof, ascending to a bold pointed arch, embraces the three divisions within its ample space.

The feet of the four grand piers, which supported the steeple over the intersection of the nave, transept, and choir, may be traced nearly buried in rubbish; and evident vestiges of clustered shafts indicate, that they sustained *pointed* arches. Of the choir, scarcely a wreck remains, yet, within these few years, the lower members of six pillars, of plain and massy Norman architecture, might have been discerned. Further eastward, appear the foundations of the Virgin Mary's Chapel, consisting of excellent masonry, with several deep, basement mouldings, apparently of the 15th century.

On a careful examination of these various fragments, a tolerably fair conclusion may be drawn, that this once magnificent church was composed of three distinct orders of ecclesiastical architecture. The west front, nave, and transept were certainly in the early pointed style, which prevailed towards the close of the 12th century; with acute arches on clustered pillars; lancet arched windows having slender shafts attached to their imposts; bold, round mouldings; and flat, straight buttresses. The choir was probably of the ancient semi-circular arched work erected by Roger de Montgomery in the 11th century; and the vestiges of the chapel of St. Mary seem to point out the more modern style of the 15th century.

The chief apartments of the priory, intended for the purposes of habitation, stood on the south side of the church. The monk's cloister, which formed a court adjoining the nave, is entirely destroyed; and of the Refectory and Dormitory, the former on the north, and the latter on the west side, only some indistinct ruins remain. On the eastern side of the quadrangle was the *Chapter-house*, of which a very large portion is standing, and a more rare display of Norman architecture of the 11th century can hardly be produced. The west side, or portal, presents three bold, round arches, with their several members overspread with chevron, undulating, hatched, and other sculpture. On the spandrils have been small figures of saints; that of St. Peter remains, but much mutilated, and entirely despoiled of its original decorations. The Chapter-house is a parallelogram, of 60 feet by 30. The north side is almost entire.

entire. Three feet above the present area, is a projecting stone seat, forming the surbase, and running the whole length: its face is adorned with a chevron moulding. From this arise two short clustered columns, 15 feet asunder, each consisting of six round shafts, five feet high, with capitals variously ornamented, some of them not inelegantly. (See Pl. I.) From these issue a corresponding number of ribs, now broken, but once spreading into a groined roof, which they divided into three equal parts. Within each of the three divisions of the elevation, formed by the clustered pillars, is a series of five, narrow, round arches, or recesses, on short columns, singly consisting of three shafts, with plain, indented capitals. The arches of the eastern compartment are enriched with chevron mouldings, and the others are plain. From the spandrils of these arcades shoots up a tier of *interlaced* arches; and above them are two more which reach to the roof, in height 22 feet, each ascending tier springing from the intersecting points of the arches beneath them. It is not unworthy of observation, that the courses of masonry in the wall which backs these rich, but intricate decorations, are disposed in a sloping form. The eastern side of this interesting apartment is destroyed; but it is conjectured that it contained two or more round-headed windows, beneath which sat, in his elevated stall, the Lord Prior, and on his right and left, the four great dignitaries of his house, while the monks were arranged in the recesses, or stalls on the sides below, attending with downcast eyes to the exhortations, or reproofs of their superior, or else listening to the lashes inflicted on the suppliant shoulders of some frail brother, who had broken the rules of the order.

A few paces south-eastward of the Chapter-house, are the remains of a second quadrangle, the buildings of which, on two sides, are nearly entire. Those on the eastern side, it is presumed, belonged to the Lodge of the Prior, and, at the dissolution, were preserved for a mansion-house, by the first lay possessors of the monastery. This consists of a long range of two stories, not very lofty, with a highly pitched, and tiled roof. Along the whole front runs an elegant Cloister, 100 feet in extent, composed of a series of narrow arches, in couplets, with trefoil heads, and strengthened, at frequent intervals, with slender, shelving buttresses. The cloister has an upper and a lower ambulatory, communicating with the apartments of the ground and second floors. The only place on the ground floor, that retains any trace of its original destination,

tion, is a small room with three narrow, lancet windows; in it is a huge slab of red stone, raised as an altar, which perhaps marks it to have been the private Oratory of the Prior: it is now used as a dairy. The upper ambulatory of the cloister opens to two spacious apartments in the second story, that have still considerably the air of their monastic origin. On the walls of one of these are traces of paintings, and till of late the figure of St. George might have been discerned. A clumsy Grecian chimney-piece appears to have been added by the Lawleys, who, in every other instance, were, probably, the destroyers of this stately monastery. Within the wall of one of these rooms, is a kind of trough, which passes to a spout on the outside, by means of a pipe, or stone groove, and evidently intended for the discharge of moisture; this perhaps is a humble type of a far more refined invention of modern days.* The eastern front of this curious house is adorned with ranges of rather singular windows, which have acute, triangular heads, and are arranged in couplets, united by very slender buttresses. These windows are long and narrow, reaching from the basement to the roof; each window is perpendicularly divided by a single mullion, and horizontally by two transoms, which cut it into three equal portions; the lower divisions, light the rooms on the ground floor, the middle is filled up with blank panels, and the upper compartments furnish light to the chambers of the second floor. Northward, and at right angles with the house, is a large building of two stories with a very venerable aspect. An ancient, saxon arch opens to the ground floor, and above is a series of small, round-headed windows: within, it has nothing remarkable. Fragments of various offices of this great house are scattered around many adjoining acres, but none that merit further description. I cannot help observing, as it is a case unhappily too uncommon, that the present possessor of these venerable and magnificent ruins is laudably anxious for their preservation.

H. O.

Shrewsbury, January 23, 1813.

* That the dwellings of our ancestors, as early as the eleventh century, had that necessary appendage which "modern refinement is now exalting into a wa er-closet," is shewn by Mr. Whitaker, in his "Ancient Cathedral of Cornwall," Ch. IV. Sect. 1. p. 108.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF WENLOCK PRIORY.]

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

Buildwas Abbey,

SHROPSHIRE.

COMMUNICATED BY W. M. MOSELEY, ESQ.

Buildwas Abbey is seated on the southern bank of the river Severn, at the distance of eleven miles below Shrewsbury. It was founded by Roger de Clinton, Bishop of Chester, &c. in the last year of the reign of King Henry I. A. D. 1135,* for monks of the order of St. Savigny; but this society being incorporated with the Cistercians about the year 1148,† then obtained the designation of "*Cistercians following the rule of St. Benedict.*"

In an Architectural point of view, the present building may be esteemed a curiosity of some moment, as there is reason to suppose that it exhibits one of the earliest, and most uniform examples of the "mixed style," now remaining in England. Dr. Milner, however, contends for the priority of the *Church of St. Cross*, near Winchester. "It is probable," he observes, "that the *first open, pointed* arches, in Europe, were the twenty windows constructed by that great patron of architecture, Henry De Blois, brother of King Stephen, and Bishop of Winchester, in the choir of the church of St. Cross, near that city; which structure he certainly raised between the years 1132 and 1136."‡ According to Leland, it was built in the year 1132; but Thomas Rudborne, a monk of Winchester, who lived at the middle of the fifteenth century, says it was not begun till the year 1136.§ Bishop Lowth, who examined the archives of this foundation, agrees also to the latter date. Admitting this evidence, as to the era of St. Cross, it will be easy to shew that Buildwas-Abbey was anterior to it in erection; and thus we shall be enabled to point out a more early specimen of the "*mixed style*," in which is exhibited some interesting examples of *pointed arches.*

The

* Chron. Johann. Abb. St. Petri de Burgo. Ann. 1135, &c. † Hist. des Ord. Monast. Tom. VI. p. 112.

‡ "Treatise on Ecclesiastical Architecture," p. 81. In a note, p. 84 of that work, the reference to Dugdale's Monasticon, Vol. III. p. 779, should be to Vol. I. p. 779; and the date of the foundation of Buildwas Abbey should be A. D. 1135, and not 1136. § Anglia Sacra, Vol. I. p. 284.

The foundation of Buildwas Abbey is supposed to have taken place A. D. 1135; but this date, I conceive, refers to the *endowment* of the Monastery, subsequent to the erection of the building. The words of the original are—

"Ego Rogerus Dei gratia Cestrensis Episc. universis sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ filiis, &c. Salutem. Jesu Christi Creatoris nostri monitis—qui dixit. —Thesaurizate vobis Thesauros in Cœlo, ubi neque ærugo, neque Tinea demolitur, & Fures non effodiunt nec furantur, &c. Hoc igitur intuitu (fratres charissimi) donamus, concedimus, & in fundamentum Abbathiæ confirmamus Deo, & charissimo fratri nostro Abbati *Ingenulfo*, & fratribus ejus, villam, nostram de Buldas, cum omnibus pertinentiis, &c."

As this charter is without date, some uncertainty occurs with respect to the exact time of its execution; but at whatever time that event took place, it may be fairly imagined, from the tenor of the conclusion, that the society of monks was then formed, and in all probability settled, in the new Monastery: and indeed it is more consistent to suppose, that the Abbey was first built, and afterwards assigned to the monks, than that they were first selected, and an abbey afterwards erected to receive them. Besides, the simple designation of Ingenulfus, as *Abbot*, seems to imply that he was Abbot of Buildwas, and not of any other Convent; otherwise that circumstance would certainly have been specified. The words "*in fundamentum Abbathiæ*," do not necessarily point out the grant to have *preceded* the erection of the Abbey; for, by the same terms may be understood, either a donation for the purpose of *building* a religious edifice, or a benefaction for the support of a previously established Monastery. In the latter sense, a second, third, fourth, and even fifth founder, occur.*

But what may perhaps be thought to afford more conclusive evidence, that the supposed date in this charter is not the same with that of the foundation of Buildwas, is the fact that in July 1138, (only three years afterwards,) when King Stephen attended at the siege of Shrewsbury, he granted to the monks of Buildwas, a charter of confirmation, dedicated to "*God and the Church of St. Chadd, at Buildwas, and the Abbot and Monks of the order of St. Savigni, serving God therein,*"—an expression, clearly shewing that the offices of devotion were then performed at the new Monastery. The space of three years, however, is too short an interval to allow for the completion of so extensive a building;

* Tanner Notitia Monastica :---Shropshire. No. XVIII.

building; particularly, as the stone of which it is composed, was probably conveyed from a distance of fifteen or twenty miles.*

The most reasonable conjectures, therefore, appear to be, that Roger de Clinton erected the Abbey, upon a part of the episcopal lands belonging to him; that he afterwards, placed a society of monks in it, and endowed it with his village of Buildwas, and with various other premises, by a charter granted to *Ingenulfus and his brother monks*, when they had taken possession of the Abbey; which might be in the year 1135.

If this statement be conclusive, Buildwas, which is thereby supposed to have been finished in the year 1135, must be esteemed of greater antiquity than St. Cross; which, according to Rudborne, was only begun A. D. 1136.

There is a passage in Leland's Itinerary, (Vol. VIII. p. 50,) which, as it does not correspond with what has been here advanced, respecting the founder of the abbey, it may be proper to notice: Leland writes, that "Matilda de Bohun, wife of Sir Robert Burnell, *Founder of Bildevois Abbey*, (thowghe some for only the gifte of the scite of the house, toke the Byshope of Chester for founder) was burried in the presbitery at Dour, an Abbey six miles from Herefore, flat south." This assertion is unsupported by any collateral testimony, and is, also, contrary to the tenor of the early records which now exist. The

* It is worthy of remark, that in the original charter of King Stephen, just alluded to, there is an error in the date; which, considering the deliberate manner in which such instruments were usually prepared, is equally extraordinary and unaccountable. The concluding sentence runs thus: "Apud Salopesbiriam. In obsidione. Anno Inc. Dinc̄e. MCXXXIX. Regni vero mei tcio." The error is apparent in two ways; first, from a discordance in the charter itself; and secondly, from the evidence of history. It will be obvious, on consideration, that, as Stephen was crowned Dec. 26th, A. D. 1135, no part of the year 1139, could, by any method of computation, be in the third of Stephen's reign. The testimony of Ordericus Vitalis, a native of Attingham, near Shrewsbury, who wrote about A. D. 1141, and who minutely describes the transactions of this siege, clearly fixes that event to have happened in 1138, the third year of Stephen's reign. He says, that William Fitz-Alan, the governor, sustained the siege almost a month; and that the town was taken by assault, in August 1138. It is therefore manifest, that the date 1139, in the manuscript, is erroneous.

The following are the words in Ordericus Vitalis, p. 917. "Guillelmus Alanni filius, municeps & Vicomes Scrobesburiæ—in regem rebellavit; et prædictam urbem contra illum, fere uno mense tenuit. Tandem mense Augusto, regia virtute victus, aufugit; et Rex forti assultu munitionem subegit."

The charter of King Stephen, above referred to, is in the Cottonian Library, marked Nero. C. 3. It is clearly written, and in fine preservation. I have often examined it, and have taken an exact fac-simile copy.

The charter of Roger de Clinton, already mentioned, is recited in several others of later date; and proves that he did more than give the site of the abbey; for, besides his "Village of Buildwas," he also gave lands at Meol, near Salop, and tythes in the hundreds of Wrockwardyne and Cundore. No tradition, indeed, remains, with respect to the actual builder of the Abbey; but there is every reason to conclude, that it was Roger de Clinton. This prelate signalized himself much as a builder at Lichfield, where he not only erected a great part of the cathedral, but added fortifications to the city. It may further be observed, that it is improbable any other person, except the bishop, should have erected a monastery upon the episcopal lands; for, if it were supposed to be an advantage to have such establishments upon an estate, the founder would, of course, prefer a situation upon his own, rather than upon the estate of another.

The charter of confirmation by King Stephen, dated within three years after the establishment of the monastery, speaks only of the donation of Roger de Clinton; a circumstance very remarkable, if the family of Burnell had founded, or even contributed, in any degree, to the founding of the Abbey. For as the substance of this deed was, either prepared by the monks themselves, or at least, from information communicated by them, it appears a most extraordinary want of respect and gratitude to the Burnells, who resided in the neighbourhood, to omit the opportunity of acknowledging the favour conferred on them, if any one of that family had been the founder of the monastery so newly erected. The omission, in fact, is a decisive proof, that no such circumstance had taken place: besides, the Bishops of Lichfield, who succeeded Roger de Clinton, viz. Walter Durdent, Richard Peche, and Hugh Nonant, severally confirmed the donations of their predecessor, and recited the particulars of his grant; but the name of Burnell is never mentioned; nor does it occur, in any deed which I have seen, before the year 1318. Indeed, there is little reason to believe, that in the reign of Henry the First, this family was in a situation capable of contributing largely to such a work.

The Burnells do not appear, either in Domesday-book, or in the *Liber-Niger*, as proprietors of land; and it seldom happened, in those days, that a baron was "*dives opum*," unless also "*dives agris*," the Jews being the only money-holders. Early in the fifteenth century, however, when the Burnells had attained some eminence in the country, the Abbey received a considerable benefaction

benefaction from one of them; and from this era, it is probable, may be dated the monkish fabrications which succeeded, in honour of that family. In the British Museum, is a paper, entitled, "The Copie of an Auncient Recorde founde in the Church of Buldewas," dated 1593, in the hand-writing of that age. This document enumerates seventeen lords and ladies of the family of Burnell, who were interred at Buildwas; but there are so many incongruities discoverable in it, proceeding either from the fallacy of the original, or the ignorance and errors of the transcriber, that no dependance can be placed on its contents; though it seems to have been the source whence the account in Dugdale's Baronage was collected.

Sir Titus de Leighton, Knight of the Holy Sepulchre, an ancestor of a very ancient family of that name, in Shropshire; who, formerly, possessed estates at Leighton, a parish adjoining Buildwas, is said to have attended Robert of Normandy to the Holy Wars, and, upon his return, to have become a co-founder of Buildwas Abbey. That gentleman is supposed to have died early in the reign of Henry the Second. Sir Richard de Leighton, of the same family, gave lands to Buildwas, by several deeds, without date; and Richard, his son, was also a benefactor, in a similar manner. Many of the Leightons are reported to have been buried in this Monastery. At the dissolution of the Abbey two monuments remained there; the one a cross-legged knight, in armour, with sword, shield, &c. which tradition has assigned to Sir Titus de Leighton; the other an alabaster slab, engraven with the figures of a man and a woman, bearing an inscription round the margin, describing it as the monument of Sir William de Leighton, Knight, and Margaret his wife. These relics were deposited in the church at Leighton, when the monastery was destroyed, and are still remaining.

Besides the donations presented to the monks of Buildwas, by Roger, Walter, Richard, and Hugh, Bishops of Lichfield, many other persons of consequence, bestowed liberal gifts of lands, and granted privileges. William Fitz-Alan, Governor of Shrewsbury, at the siege before-mentioned, when restored to the estates of which he had been deprived by King Stephen, bestowed his village of Little Buildwas; and, soon afterwards, the manor of the same was confirmed to the abbey. Among the early and principal benefactors, also, may be enumerated the following persons: Gilbert de Laci, Sir Richard Corbet and

and others of that family; Philip de Belmeis, Hamon de Walton, Alan de la Zouche, Richard de Leghton, Walter de Dunstanville, Galfrid Randulf, Robert Traynel, Edmund de Leynham, Reginald de Charnes, Galfrid de la Holt, and Hugh Burnell.

Notwithstanding the ample property derived from the liberality of these, and of other benefactors, the abbey was so much impoverished in the time of Henry VIII. that, at the dissolution, it was classed with the lesser monasteries. An Inquisition was taken by the King's Commissioners, April 24th, 28. Henry VIII. from which it appears, that the number of monks, at that time, was reduced from twelve to eight. These were all priests advanced in years, and all men of good character, *except the Abbot*. There were also thirty-six servants of different descriptions. The whole revenue amounted only to £142 14*s*. 6½*d*. annually, and had been improved since the last Visitation; yet the monastery possessed lands, manors, mills, rents, and various privileges, and claims in upwards of twenty parishes; and, among other property, eleven capital granges, in the counties of Salop and Stafford, exclusive of the demesne lands of the abbey. But this improvident and exhausted state in which the finances were found, at the dissolution, was common, in a greater or less degree, to all the religious houses. So much were some reduced by extravagance, and letting leases with fines, that in consequence of this practice, Bishop Burnet says, many monasteries rented at £200. per annum, were worth many thousands.

DESCRIPTION OF THE BUILDING.

The Cistercian Abbies, it has been observed, were usually placed on the northern bank of some considerable river; and hence the arrangement of their offices, &c. was nearly similar. Buildwas being situated on the south side of the Severn, the position of the whole is exactly reversed; the cloister, chapter-house, and mansion of the abbot, are here on the north side of the church, in order to take advantage of the river, as a drain.

The *Architecture* of this monastery is of the genuine character of the age to which it is referred; and corresponds with the time when the building is supposed to have been erected. No interpolations of style are visible in any part;

part; but the whole is uniform, and distinctly marked. The east and west ends, externally, present good examples of the early Norman manner, having buttresses, which project only a few inches before the plane of the main wall. They are placed at the corners of the church, and also between the windows, and are of smooth masonry.

The nave of the church consists of seven arches on each side, which, with the four great arches supporting the tower, are all slightly pointed; but the two large windows at the west end, and the three long ones at the east, over the altar, as well as those in the clerestory of the nave, are all round at the top. Indeed, the windows in the Dormitory, and those in all other parts of the church, are of the same form. It is remarkable, that there is no great western door in the nave, contrary to the usual custom: it is, therefore, probable, that the richly ornamented door-way, which now stands, with a small part of the wall attached to it, on the western side of the cloister-court, was the grand entrance. This door-way is pointed, while that of the chapter-house is round-headed. The detached arches on the north side of the small court, between the house and the cloister-square, are of the pointed kind; but not in the same proportion as those of the church; and the pillars, also, of the former, are much smaller in the diameter, with respect to the arches they support. The smaller doors, which communicate internally with the passages adjoining the north and south sides of the chapter-house, and the door of the chapter-house itself, are, like the windows, round at the top.

The arches and pillars of the nave are not exactly of the same dimensions, as those at the western end are larger than the others. The second pillar from the west end, measures eleven feet from the upper side of the square base to the capital, which is one foot three inches in height. The diameter of the shaft is five feet, and from the centre of the one to that of another, is fourteen feet two inches. The slightly-pointed arch rises five feet two inches above the capital on which it rests. At the eastern end of the nave, the two pillars next the tower are shorter by about eighteen inches than those at the west; from which circumstance I conclude there were two steps at this place, passing across the nave, and defining the limits of the choir. The second pillar on the south side, also, is of an octagonal figure, perhaps with a design of affixing a desk, or pulpit to it. The roof was probably vaulted throughout the

the whole extent; and the chancel certainly was: for the corbels, remaining in the centre of the north and south walls, distinctly point out the direction of the groining. These corbels, or brackets, are very neatly worked, and are preserved quite perfect, as well as those which support the great arches under the tower, on the east and west sides. In the chancel, to the south of the altar, are three large recesses, or *stone seats*, with one of smaller dimensions. It often happens, that a small recess of this kind appears singly, in churches where the three large seats are wanting; and as the bottom is always hollowed, the obvious use of it was to receive the holy-water, used by the priest at the celebration of the service. Much has been said on the appropriate use of these seats: some have thought that they were designed for hearing confessions; others, that they were for the accommodation of the Visitor and his attendants, on particular occasions; but the most rational conjecture seems to be, that they were intended for the priest, the deacon, and the sub-deacon, who officiated at the altar in performing high mass.*

Besides the three seats and the receptacle for holy-water, called a *Piscina*, there was another *Piscina* discovered in the year 1811, at the north-east corner of the chancel. It was fixed upon masonry, raised about one foot six inches above the floor, and was designed to receive, and carry off the holy-water after mass was performed, as it was not allowable to throw it away, in a profane manner. "Or should a fly or spider be found in the chalice before consecration, the wine was thrown away into this receptacle; but if it happened after, it was necessary that it should be burnt." †

On the eastern side of each transept, are two rooms opening by arches into the body of the Church, and having each one small window. These apartments were used for the purpose of depositing the furniture and books from the altar, and the dresses of the monks, worn during the service. In the north-west corner of the north transept, was a staircase ascending to the Dormitory, which extended over the whole range of building in that direction,

* See Remarks by Mr. Denne, in Archæologia, Vol. X. Nos. XXIX. and XXX; and a Dissertation on this subject, with proofs from Romish Missals, in Gentleman's Magazine, Vol. LVII. p. 663.

† See Gent. Mag. Vol. LXVII. p. 649, in which is an extract from an extremely curious old Misasl in the Royal Library.





Engraved by R Staals from a Drawing by P.S Munn for the Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain

[illegible]

THE ABBEY

(View from the NW.)

To W.M.MONEFIEVESQ. the Proprietor & preserver of the Monastic remains at Buildwas this Plate is inscribed by the Author

London, published [illegible] by Longman & Waterhouse &c.

rection, including the Chapter-house and the passages on each side of it. The external wall of the Dormitory, over the chapter-house, is now gone, except a small part at the south end: much of it, however, was standing within the last thirty years; and if Buck's Plate, published A. D. 1731, may be relied on, the whole was then complete, and contained seven long, round-headed windows.

The apartments immediately adjoining the Chapter-house, on the north and south sides, are vaulted and groined, and appear to have been passages; the one on the south leads from the cloister to the space before the east end of the Abbey-church, where was the chief burial ground; and the other to the Abbot's house, through an open court, having a cloister on the north and west sides, affording a sheltered access to the offices with which it communicated; the pillars and arches of which still remain. The Refectory was, no doubt, situated on the north side of the great cloister; but as the whole of the ancient buildings in this part have been long since destroyed, and others erected upon the same spot, it is at present impossible to trace the original foundations with accuracy; but the offices seem to have extended over a great sur face to the northward of the Abbey-church.

Beneath the north transept is a *Crypt*, or subterranean vaulted room, which extends the whole length of the transept from east to west, but is only half its space in breadth. The principal entrance was at the west end, by a flight of steps out of the cloister; and there seems to have been also a door-way in the north wall, entering from the Passage. This room has been long used as a cellar; and the present entrance, at the east end, was originally a window. There is a Piscina in the south wall.

The dimensions of the building are as follow:—The whole length of the Church internally, one hundred and sixty-three feet; the nave alone, one hundred feet; the side ailes, exclusive of the pillars, ten feet four inches wide; cross aile, or transepts, eighty-four feet; chapter-house, forty-one feet by thirty-one; cloister-court, ninety-one feet four inches by about seventy-seven: the principal walls are five feet in thickness.

The stone of which this fabric is constructed is of such excellent quality, that the ornamental work upon the capitals of the pillars in the nave, although executed nearly seven centuries ago, and exposed almost a third part of that time to the action of the atmosphere, still remains in the highest preservation. The

The workmanship is neat, and sharp, and in no way defaced, except by an incrustation of lichens, which, in particular parts, is spread over the surface, and proves rather an ornament than a blemish.

After the dissolution of monasteries, Buildwas Abbey and its estates, were granted to Edward Grey, Lord Powis, who, at his death, left the whole to his natural son, Edward Grey. In the year 1617, the parish of Buildwas was purchased by Thomas, Lord Ellesmere, (the detached granges having been previously sold,) and his son John, Earl of Bridgewater, A. D. 1648, sold it to Sir William Acton, Knight, and Baronet of London, a younger brother of Sir Edward Acton, Baronet, of Aldenham, in Shropshire. After being enjoyed by several of that family, it became vested in *Jane*, the daughter of William Acton, Esq. a younger son of Sir Edward, who died before the estate came to him. In the reign of Charles II. *Jane* married Walter Moseley, Esq. of the Mere, in the county of Stafford, from whom the property has regularly descended to the present proprietor, the writer of this Essay.

Winterdyne House, Worcestershire,
January, 1813.

[REFERENCES TO THE PLATES, AND DESCRIPTIONS OF THE PARTS REPRESENTED.]

PLATE I. Interior view of part of the north side of the NAVE, looking east, shewing three of the arches under the Tower, and three long, narrow windows at the east end.

PLATE II. Shews the exterior of the Church, in its present state, 1813, with the ruins of the large entrance door-way to the cloisters, parts of the Abbot's dwelling-house, exterior of the chapter-house, &c. In consequence of the dilapidation of the north aile, the whole series of arches and columns on the north side of the nave, are displayed in this view, as well as the seven clerestory windows over the aile, all of which have semicircular arches. An interior view of one of these windows is shewn in PLATE IV. Fig. 1. 29.

PLATE III. A View of the interior of the CHAPTER-HOUSE, shewing its four columns, ribs of the roof, and entrance door-way. The latter has a semicircular arch, whilst the three ailes of the building have arches of the pointed shape.

PLATE IV. FIG. 1. *Ground Plan* of the Church, Chapter-House, and contiguous buildings: The Church consisted of a nave, (No. 1.) with two narrow ailes; a transept, (2. 2.) having four chapels or chantries, to the east, (5. 6.) a choir, or a chancel, (4,) a Chapter-house, (11,) two passages north and south of the Chapter-house, with groined roofs: (9, 10). A square cloister, (12); with a bold and handsome entrance door-way, (13): the Abbot's apartments, with his private chapel, (21), on the north side of the church. At No. 14, in the Nave were two steps, and here probably commenced the choir: At 15 the column is octangular; though all the others in the Nave are circular. Nos. 16 and 17 point out the two present entrances to the Crypt, which was beneath the northern transept. Crypts are generally under the chancel, or choir part of the

the church: 19, An open court, on the north and west sides of which was formerly a colonnade, three arches of which are shewn, Fig. 2.: A: At 22 are three recesses in the south wall of the chancel; a view of the arches of which is given, Fig. 2. B: with a tall, round-headed window (4); a bracket for supporting the ribs of the vaulting, (1) and another supporting an arch under the tower. (2) At the south east corner of the southern transept (7) was a staircase, leading to the upper parts of the central tower; and at the opposite angle of the other transept (8) was another staircase, communicating with the Dormitory, over the Chapter-house, &c. 23. A column with archivolt mouldings from the nave: 24 and 25, two brackets supporting the archivolt mouldings beneath the tower: 26, 27, and 28, three columns in the Chapter-house: the fourth is circular, with a plain capital. 29. An inside view of one of the windows, in the upper tier of the nave.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF BUILDWAS ABBEY.]



West
South



View of the Ruins with the Castle &c

To the Honble. SYDNEY SMYTHE this Plate is inscribed by the Author

AN ACCOUNT

OF

LINDISFARN,

OR

Holy Island Monastery,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

By WILLIAM BURDON, Esq.

"The tide did now its flood-mark gain,
And girded in the Saint's domain;
For with the flow and ebb, its stile
Varies from continent to isle."
Scott's Marmion.

The history of Lindisfarn, or Lindisfarne, by some called *Holy-Island*, as connected with the conversion of the Saxons to christianity, cannot fail to be interesting to those who delight in the study of mankind, under different forms of government and religion; for it belongs to the general history of civilization, and presents to their view a description of beings whose singularities have hardly lost their effect even on the present generation, as the legends of the saints yet find believers among a numerous body of mankind, who reverence them more in a religious than a political light, and consider their austerities as the model of human excellence. The Saxons, a fierce and barbarous race of men, changed, in a great measure, their character after they embraced the christian faith; for though the profession of the cross did not altogether subdue, as it ought to have subdued, their warlike disposition, it softened in some degree their national ferocity, and rendered them more studious to cultivate those peaceful and elegant arts which a religion so much indebted to the imagination as popery naturally gives rise to.

The island of Lindisfarn is situated three miles eastward from the eastern coast of Great Britain, on the north part of Northumberland, and nine

miles from Berwick: it is nine miles in circumference, and contains 1020 acres, which have since the year 1792 been much improved by enclosure. It is chiefly inhabited by fishermen, and is held, under lease from the crown, by H. C. Selby, Esq. St Bede calls it a *semi-island*, being twice an island and twice joined to the land, in one day; for at the height of the tide it is surrounded by water, and at the ebb there is a dry but dangerous passage on account of the shifting sands. The importance of this little island is chiefly derived from its religious foundations: to which we must attribute the civilization of the northern Saxons, and of the origin of the church of Durham with all its present wealth.

The see of Lindisfarn was founded about the year 634, and owes its origin to the following circumstances:—Oswald, a Saxon monarch of Northumberland—which kingdom then extended from the Humber to the Forth—during his banishment in Scotland, before he came to the throne, had been converted to christianity by a monk of that pious seminary which flourished in the little island of Iona, or Icolmkill, and impressed with a due sense of the miseries of his subjects, from their own barbarism and that of their enemies, requested of the holy fraternity to depute one of their brethren to teach christianity to his uncivilized subjects.

Corman, a monk of severe and rigid temper, was accordingly pitched upon for this office; but he soon found himself unequal to it, and returned in disgust to his monastery, where, describing to his associates the dangers and difficulties of his mission, a voice from among them exclaimed—"Brother, the fault is your own, you expected from the barbarians more than they could perform; you should first have stooped to their ignorance, and then have raised their minds to the sublime maxims of the gospel." A rebuke so seasonable and so sensible caused the eyes of all who were present to be turned on the speaker, who was no other than Aidan, a private monk, but one who, it seems, had studied mankind though in a cloister, and being selected as the successor of Corman, proved that his knowledge did not rest in theory. On his arrival in England he repaired to the court of Oswald, whose zeal for the conversion of his subjects was so great that he undertook to be the interpreter of Aidan's sermons, and to give the words in Saxon literally translated from the Pictish language. By the joint efforts of the king and the bishop, so great was the success of the gospel, that in seven days, fifteen thousand persons are said to have been baptised, some of whom, forsaking the vain pleasures of the world,

betook themselves to a solitary and religious life. Many of Aidan's brethren having heard of his success, left Scotland to be partakers of his holy work, and Oswald, in order to give them a permanent residence, founded the monastery and bishopric of Lindisfarn, and nominated Aidan, as he well deserved to be, the first bishop. The situation was probably chosen by the monk himself, both on account of its seclusion from the world and its nearness to the royal residence at Bamborough. A religious fraternity was soon formed, which adopted the rules of Columba, its great master, as the bond of the society; and by a rigid adherence to his precepts and discipline, they became the benefactors and civilizers of the adjacent country, and the fame of their virtues, transmitted to us by the venerable Bede, has extended even to the present times.

Oswald, the founder of the church and monastery of Lindisfarn, is represented by Bede as a model of piety, humility, and benevolence; under him the land flourished in peace and plenty. His bounty to the poor is recorded in a singular anecdote, of which, as there is a miracle attached to it, we hardly can tell how much to believe. On a solemn feast day, seeing a multitude of poor people at his gates, he sent them from his own table many delicacies that had been prepared for himself, and ordered the silver dish on which they were carried to be divided among them. Aidan, transported with this act of charity and humility, took the king by the right hand and prayed that it might never fail nor be consumed; his prayer was heard, for it remained after his decease fresh as if alive, and being enshrined in a silver case continued for many years in St. Peter's church at Bamborough, to work as many miracles as the priests chose to invent and the people to believe.*

Between Aidan and Cuthbert there were five bishops of Lindisfarn, none of whom deserve particular notice; but the life of Cuthbert cannot be passed over in silence, both from the influence which he had in civilizing the rude inhabitants of Northumberland, and the influence which he still possesses as the founder of the immense wealth now attached to the see of Durham.

Could we believe all that is related of this extraordinary man, we should believe him to be a god; and the heathens, we know, made gods of men,

* Oswald was canonized after his decease, and was the first English saint at whose tomb miracles were said to be wrought. In one of the windows of Durham cathedral is a representation of Aidan in his episcopal robes, carried up to heaven by two angels. See Butler's "Lives of the Fathers," &c.

by ascribing divine honours to their benefactors, to those who overcame wild beasts, who cultivated lands, or promoted civilization. Cuthbert, no doubt, possessed great powers, both of body and mind, and therefore easily gained an ascendancy over his weaker contemporaries; but his chief hold was in their imaginations, in their hopes and fears of another life, which are always strong in vacant minds; had he employed the same zeal to enlighten, which he did to deceive them, perhaps he would not have been held in such high estimation, for ignorance is the parent of wonder, but truth excites little surprise; and yet the glory of the one is perishable, while that of the other is eternal. The man who can voluntarily and continually endure solitude is considered in rude ages as something more than mortal; and a philosopher has said, " that he must be either a god or a wild beast." By alternate pleading, fasting, and retirement, Cuthbert had gained such an influence over the minds of his hearers, as to acquire the fame of possessing supernatural powers. For twelve years he was abbot of Lindisfarn; but thinking that life too public and luxurious, he retired to the seclusion of the Farn Islands, in one of which he built himself a cell, surrounded with a wall, which cut him off from the sight of every thing but Heaven; and yet this barren spot soon became fruitful, solely from his presence: the evil spirits with which it was formerly haunted, were bound in eternal darkness, and he communed only with the angels of light: such are the effects of faith on the minds of the ignorant. In this solitude he lived for nine years, a more than Pythagorean probation, when he was called by king Ægfrid to the episcopal chair; but, like a true saint, he refused the proffered dignity, and set the example of *Nolo Episcopari*, which his successors have followed, though perhaps not with equal sincerity. The king, determining to overcome his pious scruples, sailed over to the island, accompanied by many nobles and religious men; and at length the coy, reluctant Saint, yielded to the tears, the prayers, and the entreaties of his sovereign, who, kneeling before him, adjured him in the name, and for the sake of God, to take upon him the sacred office. Whether all this reluctance was real or pretended, it becomes not us, nor any other mortal, at this distance of time, nor at any time, to determine; every man's motives are best known to himself; the most that other men can venture on is to conjecture, and our conjectures should always be charitable at least.

On the 7th of April, 685, St. Cuthbert was consecrated at York bishop of Lindisfarn, and king Ægfrid was present at his consecration. The short



Engraved by S. Hawksworth from a Drawing by W.m Westall A.M. for the Antiquarian Antiquities of Great Britain

A View of parts of the Nave central Tower &c

To JOHN ILDERTON BURN Esq.r an admirer of ancient Architecture this View is inscribed by his sincere friend J. Britton



Engraved by Schnebbelie from a Drawing by Wm Westall Esq.A.R.A. for the Antiquarian Repertory of Great Britain

[illegible] ABBEY

[illegible]

View of the interior of the West end &c.

[illegible] this Plate is inscribed to

the Author

period of two years which intervened between this event and his decease, was employed, we are told, in acts of charity and devotion; nor was he altogether unmindful of temporal concerns, for he obtained from king Almfrid, a learned and pious monarch, several munificent grants of land, which extended the authority and increased the revenues of the see; the value of these and other gifts was also not a little enhanced by the immunities with which they were attended; the whole was called *St. Cuthbert's Patrimony*, and forms the principal wealth and power of the present bishopric of Durham.

To relate all the marvellous acts of this singular man, would swell this brief history to a volume: suffice it to say, that no Saint ever so gloriously vanquished the world, the flesh, and the devil; the latter he is said to have encountered in various shapes of sea monsters and land monsters; of beautiful women and savage beasts; of fire and water; of plague, pestilence, and famine; of pride, vanity and ambition; and indeed in every shape except that of heresy; but by the unshaken firmness and serenity of his mind, and the aid of divine power, he triumphed over all opposition, and all temptations, and became what he has continued to be for twelve hundred years, one of the most distinguished saints in the calendar. During his residence at Melross he seldom quitted the walls of his convent; and if any one desired to converse with him, he retired to his cell and discoursed through the window: it was not till he had migrated to Lindisfarn, that his active career of conversion and benevolence began. The short time which he continued in his bishopric, is some confirmation of the sincerity with which he refused it. Finding his health gradually decline, and his mind unequal to the duties of his station, he resigned the see, and returned to his cell in the Farn Island, where, within two months after, he yielded up his spirit to God, and left his body to the world, a present which has by no means been worthless, for no Saint's body was ever so long useful to his votaries. By his will he directed that he should be buried at the east end of the oratory or chapel, in a stone coffin given him by the holy Juda, and wrapped in a sheet he had received from the Abbess of Tynemouth; and, lastly, he ordered, with a kind of prophetic spirit, that if the island should ever be invaded by the Danes, the monks should take up his bones and make them the companions of their flight, an injunction which they religiously observed, for, after many wanderings, too tedious to relate, they finally transferred the see from Lindisfarn to Chester-le-Street, in 884, where the bones of the saint rested for nearly one hundred years; and after

further wanderings, caused by the persecution of the Danes, they finally rested at Durham, in 995. The most remarkable trait in this saint's character, was his aversion to women, which he carried to such a length as to forbid them to enter the church of Lindisfarn, in which the monks performed their devotions, and erected another at a considerable distance for their use. Out of respect to his memory women were excluded from every church or cemetery where his body had rested; and many miraculous punishments are related, of such as dared to disobey this command. In the cathedral church of Durham, the pavement is to this moment distinguished by a cross of black marble, beyond which no woman was permitted to advance towards the choir.

To this may be added a singular story related in Warton's "Anglia Sacra," i. 760. In the year 1333, Edward III. came from Scotland to Durham, and lodged in the Priory: a few days after, his queen, Philippa, came from Knaresborough to meet him, and they being both ignorant of St. Cuthbert's aversion to women, retired to rest in the Prior's house. No sooner did the monks hear of it, than some of them, of less courtly disposition than the prior, arose from their beds in pious haste, and knocking at the king's door, entreated her majesty to avoid the vengeance of the Saint, by quitting the holy residence; the king, unwilling to offend them, ordered the queen to arise, and with no other covering than her under garments, she returned by the gate of the Abbey to the Castle from whence she had come, devoutly beseeching the offended saint, that he would not avenge the fault she had ignorantly committed.

In the year 721, Ethelwold, an intimate friend of St. Cuthbert, became bishop of Lindisfarn: he caused a ponderous cross of stone to be erected on the ground adjoining the church, the socket of which cross now lies a few paces east from the present ruins, and is considered as the test of matrimonial felicity; for if the bride cannot stride to the end of it, the common people pronounce that the marriage will be unhappy. It is called in the common language of the country, the *Petting Stone*. The cross itself was removed by the monks, when they fled with the bones of St. Cuthbert, and was at last placed in the cemetery of Durham Cathedral, east of the chapter-house. Whether it remains there now or not is difficult to say, as the chapter-house itself has not survived the ravages of the modern Goths. It will hardly be believed, that one of the most beautiful buildings attached to the Cathedral was torn down, not by barbarians, republicans, or atheists, but by Christian priests who are intrusted with immense revenues for the preservation of the Church and its appendant edifices. During the episcopacy of Ethelwold, king Ceol-

wulph abdicated the throne of Northumberland, and retired to the Monastery of Lindisfarn. Few monarchs, and few monks, so well deserve to be remembered as this jolly saint, for he so far relaxed the severe discipline of Aidan, as to obtain for his brethren the permission to drink ale and wine, instead of milk and water, the only drink allowed them before.

To Ceolwulph the church was indebted for many valuable lands; but the world is more indebted to him for patronising St. Bede's Ecclesiastical History, a book to be estimated, not by its actual, but by its relative worth, considering the time when it was written.

The church establishment of Lindisfarn was finally removed to Durham; and about that time, we find, from Tanner's Notitia, that a convent of Benedictine monks was erected at Lindisfarn, the remains of which are at present visible, though much altered at different periods. The revenues of this house amounted, at its dissolution, to 60*l.* 5*s.* according to Speed, though Tanner makes them only 48*l.* 18*s.* 11*d.*

Considerable remains of the *Church* are now standing, though nothing but confused ruins shew the situation of the domestic buildings. The church was in the form of a cross, the body and choir of which now partly remain; the pillars and arches of the former resemble those of Durham so nearly as to shew that both were erected about the same period. In the north and south walls there are pointed arches, which prove those parts to have been built after the time of King Stephen. The piers on which the great tower is raised are clustered and have plain capitals. The windows are narrow, and ornamented with a simple moulding. The south wall of the centre tower is standing, and is about fifty feet in height. Five columns on each side divided the nave from the ailes; the shafts of these columns are twelve feet high and five in diameter; their capitals and pedestals are plain, and their arches circular; over each arch are two ranges of windows; the lowest range is in pairs, the upper is small and single. The length of the building is 138 feet, the breadth from side to side 36:—the chancel seems to have been rebuilt at a period much subsequent to the other parts of the edifice.

The four accompanying prints will serve to illustrate the preceding account. They define the extent and arrangement of the present ruins, and the style of architecture of the columns and arches; and in plate IV is shewn the situation of the adjoining castle or fort. Mr. Westall visited Lindisfarn for the express purpose of making the drawings for these plates.

The following lines, from Scott's poem of "Marmion," are peculiarly descriptive of Lindisfarn and its ruins:—

——"The castle, with its battled walls,
The ancient monastery's halls,
A solemn, huge, and dark-red pile,
Placed on the margin of the isle—
In Saxon strength that abbey frown'd
With massive arches broad and round,
That rose alternate row and row,
On ponderous columns, short and low,
Built ere the art was known,
By pointed aisle, and shafted stalk,
The arcades of an alley'd walk
To emulate in stone.

On the deep walls the heathen Dane
Had poured his impious rage in vain;
And needful was such strength to these,
Exposed to the tempestuous seas,
Scourged by the wind's eternal sway,
Open to rovers fierce as they,
Which could twelve hundred years withstand
Winds, waves, and northern pirates' hand.
Not but that portions of the pile,
Rebuilded in a later style,
Shewed where the spoiler's hand had been;
Not but the wasting sea breeze keen
Had worn the pillar's carving quaint,
And mouldered in his niche the saint,
And rounded, with consuming power,
The pointed angles of each tower;
Yet still entire the abbey stood,
Like veteran, worn, but unsubdued." *

* "The ruins of the monastery upon Holy Island betoken great antiquity. The arches are, in general, strictly Saxon; and the pillars which support them short, strong, and massy. In some places, however, there are pointed windows, which indicate that the building has been repaired at a period long subsequent to the original foundation. The exterior ornaments of the building being of a light sandy stone, have been wasted as described in the text."

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF LINDISFARN]

View of Part of the Nave, Ely.



Engraved by [illegible] for the Antiquarian Repertory

SCOTLAND ALLEY CHURCH.

Published [illegible]

To the Rev.d HENRY HERVEY BAKER, A.M. Keeper of the Printed Books in the British Museum, And one of the Vice Presidents, and an Admirer of English Antiquities this Plate is most respectfully Inscribed by J. Britton

SOME OBSERVATIONS

ON THE

Abbey Church and Triangular Bridge

AT

CROYLAND, IN LINCOLNSHIRE.

THE admirable history of this abbey by Ingulph,* and the more copious descriptions of it contained in the writings of succeeding authors afford little opportunity for any additional attempt to illustrate its history, or to describe its remains. The same desire which actuated the abbot to ascertain its founders and benefactors, † also suggested the following essay; and, if any interest be excited by the perusal, it must be considered as derived rather from the materials collected by its early historian, and from the authorities of later authors, than from any novelty, or additional observations of which the description itself can boast.

The history of the origin of this splendid establishment possesses more probability than is usually found in the marvellous chronicles of similar foundations. In the eighth century a disputed right of succession to the throne had divided the kingdom of Mercia in warfare against itself. Harassed by the defeats to which a doubtful title to the crown had subjected him, its monarch, Ethelbald, retired to a desolate district of his kingdom which was intersected by islands and streams, and constituted the southern boundary of his dominion. In return for the spiritual comfort, and promises of success repeated to him in this solitude by his confessor Guthlac, he founded, on his subsequent elevation to the throne, a Benedictine abbey in the island of Croyland, to the honour of the Virgin, St. Bartholomew, and Guthlac, and confirmed its possessions by a charter, dated A. D. 716, which was signed in the presence of such bishops and nobles of his kingdom as were associated with him in benefactions to the foundation. The oratory of the hermit Guthlac

* Rerum Anglicanarum Scriptorum Veterum, tom. 1, folio 1684. Ingulphi Croylandensis Historia.

† Primo fore videtur opportunum, qui sunt nostri monasterii fundatores scire, et benefactores; quo tempore fundatum, ut et hic manifestum fiat tam vobis, quam posteris nostris, p. 1.

was now succeeded, says Ingulf, by buildings of stone;* and in these the religious assembled under the government of Kenulph, a monk of Evesham, who was appointed by the founder their first abbot.

The buildings erected at this early period, whatever their nature or extent, can only now be estimated by tradition or analogy. Were the information on this subject derived from any other source than the classical authority of Ingulph, we might doubt the veracity of it as to the materials of which the monastery was formed, for it constitutes an example of the use of stone in ecclesiastical buildings, which in that age was of limited and of partial adoption. Their duration however was not lasting, for they shared in the common calamities of the kingdom of Mercia on the approach of an invading enemy. One hundred and fifty-four years after their erection, the Danes advanced to the southern district of Mercia. The abbot and older monks were slaughtered, the alabaster tombs in the choir were rifled for the treasures which they contained, and the church with the adjacent buildings were committed to the flames. A few only of its inhabitants escaped in a boat to a hermitage in a neighbouring wood, where they secreted the reliques, plate, and charters, which they had privately conveyed away with them. †

In 948, the monks having obtained a grant of wood and stone from king Edmund's manor of Castor, rebuilt their church, to supply the place of a temporary cell, which had been raised after the devastations. Their possessions were also enlarged and confirmed by the king, and boundary stones were again raised. ‡ Here, as in similar instances, the erection of the choir was the chief consideration; nor was the nave of the church completed, and its tower strengthened with beams of wood, till the conclusion of the government of Turketyl, who had subsequently become superior of the monastery. The date of this abbot's death was in the year 975, and his successor, Egelric, was left to complete the works which he had commenced. An idea may be formed of their extent by the description given by Ingulph. They constituted an infirmary, a chapel, a bath, a hall, two large chambers, and various domestic offices. The materials of which these buildings were composed are expressly stated to be of wood covered with lead; for the foundations were unable to support the incumbent weight of heavier materials. § The church alone was of stone.

* Ingulph. Hist. p. 4. † Idem, p. 22, anno 870. ‡ Idem, p. 32, 39.

§ Omnia de lignis levigatis facta sunt, (quia molem lapideam fundamentum debile ferre non suffecit) plumboque cooperta, p. 53.

The duration of Turketyl's labours was terminated in less than a century from their erection; for in the year 1061 the church was found to be in a state of decay, and a new building was commenced at this period.* An attempt to reconcile the apparent inconsistencies which pervade the narrative of Ingulph on this subject will be vain: we can only conjecture that this speedy renewal depended upon three causes; the badness of the materials, the neglect of the mason, or the inaccurate language of the writer in employing the term church specifically, when the abbey generally was implied. The credibility of the fact must rest with the historian who has related it.

On the anniversary of the conversion of St. Paul, 1076, Ingulph, an Englishman, but prior of Fontanel in Normandy, was appointed abbot by the Conqueror, on the deprivation of his predecessor Wulketul on a charge of idolatry, and the consequent confiscation of the abbey and its revenues into the king's hands.† During his government the execution of some repairs in the church proved fatal to the monastery; for in the year 1091, a calamity by fire reduced the greater portion of the church and the surrounding buildings, the work of Turketyl and his successor Egelric, to ruin and desolation. A detail of this event, *cujus pars magna fuit*, is related with much feeling and minuteness by Ingulph himself ‡ A plumber occupied in repairing the tower of the church, had neglected to extinguish his fire at night, that his work might be prosecuted with greater readiness on the following morning. The servants of the house had retired to rest, and the first watch of the night had commenced, when the abbot was awakened by the inhabitants of the town, who first observed the fire blazing in the interior of the building. The flames no sooner burst from the tower of the church than an immediate alarm was given by knocking violently at the gate of the monastery. The first who was roused by the noise was the abbot, who, in attempting to force the door of the church, was wounded by the melting lead, and only escaped death by retreating into the area of the cloister. The monks, who had been with difficulty awakened, now participated in the alarm, and many were bruised in leaping from the windows of their dormitory. The whole monastery, even with the very trees which surrounded it, appears to have shared in this conflagration; for Ingulph expressly mentions, that every building covered with lead was destroyed. The porter's lodge, the vestry, and the charter room, are the only ones recorded to

* Ingulph. Hist. p. 67. † Idem, p. 76. ‡ Idem, p. 101.

have escaped destruction, and the two latter owed their preservation to the stone roofs with which they were respectively covered. The flames, aided by a north wind, soon communicated with the dry timber, and the south transept of the church was destroyed by the tower falling upon it. The preservation of the north transept and the west extremity of the church was effected by this circumstance; but whatever other buildings were covered with lead, whether of wood or stone, perished with their contents. In this fire was also consumed a library of 700 volumes, including the Saxon charters and illuminated grants of the Mercian kings.* A loss calculated to excite the greater regret, since the monastery appears never to have recovered it. Leland only noticed five volumes in this house at its dissolution, and these were on subjects comparatively of little estimation.

By the aid of benefactions which poured into the abbey, a temporary roof was soon after reared over such parts of the church as were preserved. Whatever steps were taken by Ingulph towards the renewal of it, nothing further than this temporary repair was accomplished at his death in 1109; for his successor, Joffrid, laid the first stone of a new church at the N. E. with great ceremony, on the 7th of March, 1113. † The *architect* was *prior Odo*, and the *mason* a lay brother, named *Arnold*, a man whose skill had already been exhibited in works of a similar nature. The form chosen for the termination of the choir was semicircular, with an inner circle of five pillars, allowing a continuation of the ailes round the eastern portion of the building; and the first stone of each pillar was laid with much ceremony by the nobles, knights, and priests, who were present at the solemnity. Although the work was prosecuted with great diligence, an earthquake in the following year shook the newly erected walls, to which no nave had yet been joined to confer security upon the fabric, ‡ and the south wall was so cracked as to require the assistance of temporary buttresses and transverse beams till the whole fabric was completed. §

* Ingulph. Hist. p. 98. † Petri Blesensis Continuatio ad Historiam Ingulphi, p. 118.

‡ Mr. Gough appears to have been led into an error in this part of his history, when he asserts hat the new work of the church, *on which the roof had not been laid*, gave way; referring at the same ime to the passage in Blesensis from which he derived his information: *opus recens et sine constabiliente nave tenerum*. The term *navis*, in the meaning usually applied to it on these occasions, was unknown to the Romans, and was employed metaphorically, from a fancied analogy between the body of a cathedral and a ship. History and Antiquities of Croyland Abbey by Richard Gough, Esq. Bibl. Top. Brit. No. XI.

§ Blesensis Continuatio, p. 129.

Fifty years after its erection, a second fire consumed the church and offices during the government of Edward, the 17th abbot, who presided sufficiently long to repair the calamity by rebuilding a principal portion of it, which was completed by his successor, Robert de Redinges, at the close of the 12th century. Whether these repairs extended to the buildings of the monastery is uncertain: probably not, for Henry de Longchamp, the successor of Redinges, previous to his death in 1236, is represented as having rebuilt or completed the several buildings within its precincts, and others on the different manors belonging to the abbey.*

The north aile of the nave must have been erected during the government of Richard de Bardney, before the year 1246; and between the years 1253 and 1281, Ralph Merske is represented as having rebuilt the tower of the church beyond the choir, and a chapel dedicated to St. Michael at the gate of the almonry.† The first was probably a bell tower, and distinct from the main building. In his time also a part of the West front was beaten down by a storm. The damage occasioned by this accident was repaired about the same period. At the close of the 14th century, Richard de Croyland, a monk and native of the place, succeeded to the abbotship, and rebuilt the eastern extremity of the church, on a scale of magnificence superior to the neighbouring churches of this province.‡

William de Croyland, master of the works, built the two transepts under the direction of abbot Thomas Overton, who was elected in 1392. The same architect also completed the nave with its ailes, under the direction of his successor, Richard Upton, between the years 1417 and 1427.§ He also erected the South side of the cloister, the abbots hall, and the refectory about the same period.

The last material additions to this church were effected in the reign of Henry VI. under abbot Lytlyngton, who ceiled the nave, glazed the windows, and arched the ailes with stone, besides contributing largely to the furniture of the church.‖ In 1476 this abbot died, and the alterations effected after his death, related rather to the necessary repairs of the church, than to any alteration of its features or extent. The sun of Croyland was setting, and this magni-

* Historiæ Croylandensis Continuatio incerto auctore, id. tom. p. 477. † Idem. p. 481.
‡ Historiæ Continuatio, p. 481. § Idem, p. 515. ‖ Idem, p. 535.

ficent establishment, which owned kings for its fathers and queens for its nursing mothers, was resigned with its revenues into the king's hands by its last abbot, John Welles, in the year 1539.* Five years previous to this event, himself and 27 monks had acknowledged the king's supremacy, by subscription, and hence he wrote a letter to the lord commissioner, Cromwell, in which he supplicated favour and protection to himself and his '*pore house*' by a present of fen fish.† This attempt to avert the impending destruction proved ineffectual, and in the 4th Edward VI. the abbey passed by a grant from the crown into lay hands. Its first proprietor was Edward lord Clinton; a pension of £133. 6*s.* 8*d.* being reserved to its late abbot, from its annual revenue of £1083. 15*s.* 10*d.*‡

In this brief history of the abbey, we are enabled to ascertain the changes which the fabric underwent, from its foundation to its final dissolution. These, as in other establishments of equal wealth, were necessarily many, and the alterations effected by the liberality of its abbots, or the piety of its benefactors, were executed with a view of increasing the reputation, or of promoting the magnificence of their temple. Although these intentions were in some instances frustrated, from a deficiency of judgment in the direction of the works, or an inability of extending their dimensions from natural causes, we shall still have reason to applaud the execution of them, on a comparison of the subsequent styles with the few earlier specimens which have descended to us in their original and unaltered state.

In describing the remains which time has preserved, it will be necessary to refer to the original foundation of Ethelbald, and this for reasons connected with the situation and soil which that king had chosen for the exercise of his piety and munificence.

The situation of Croyland, in the eighth century, was a deep morass, which formed part of a marshy district intersected by streams, occasionally overflown with water, and accessible at certain seasons by such a conveyance only. This feature, however modified by successive improvements, is in some measure retained at the distance of a thousand years. A structure, so simple in its origin as the wooden oratory of Guthlac,§ would require little skill to give permanency to its erection, or to secure it from those accidents to which buildings

* Stevens's Monasticon, Vol. I. p. 376. † Cotton. MSS. Cleopatra E. 4. f. 57.
‡ Tanner's Notitia Monastica, Lincolnshire. § Ingulphi Historia, p. 4.

erected on so precarious a soil must necessarily be exposed. But when a building of large dimensions and corresponding height was projected, it was necessary to provide for the security of the fabric by an artificial foundation, which might be capable of sustaining the superincumbent weight of heavier materials. The mode adopted in laying the foundations of the original church is described by Ingulph. It consisted in driving innumerable large piles of wood into the ground on which the stones were to be placed, and the earth which was mixed with the softer and native soil was brought in boats from the wolds or highlands at a distance of nine miles. *Duram terram novem milliariis per aquam de uplanda, id est, de superiori terra, scaphis deferri, et paludibus commisceri jussit.**

Such was the foundation of the church, and perhaps various kinds of foundation calculated to confer security on the fabric, might be required for the adjoining buildings of the abbey, according to the various soils which the architects had to encounter, or the materials which were employed in the structure. From the remains however of such foundations as have been discovered at various times since the dissolution, it is probable that they were similar to those of the church, and it is to this extraordinary labour that we are indebted for the preservation of a pile of such large dimensions. Such care and skill were not perhaps always exercised, and it is to a neglect of them that we are to impute the failure in the foundation of the churches of Kirton,† Surfleet, and Pinchbeck in the same district, and erected on a similar soil, which now seems to threaten the security of those fabrics.

The labour and expense attending the foundation, and the difficulties of rearing the superstructure, must necessarily have rendered any material deviation from the original extent at a subsequent period, hazardous and expensive. We must therefore consider the dimensions of the present church as the dimensions of that of Ethelbald, although we can form no idea of the superstructure of it. Mr. Essex, indeed, conjectures, that the two remaining co-

* Ingulph. Hist. p. 4.

† The choir and transepts of this church were found to be in so dangerous a state, that they were recently taken down. A new chancel and West tower were erected from the old materials, and the nave of the old church which retained its perpendicular, forms the body of the present structure. These alterations were effected under the direction of Richard Hayward, Esq. master of the works to Lincoln Cathedral, and reflect much credit on his judgment.

lumns, with the arch which supported the centre tower, and the two abutments of the West front, which still exist, formed a portion of this original church, and from these and other data drew "a plan and section of the church built by Ethelbald king of Mercia, anno 716; not to shew the minute measures of its particular parts, but the general form of the plan and its gross measures."* So much conjecture must necessarily be exerted in any attempt of this kind, that however great the authority of Mr. Essex on such a subject, we should be cautions in receiving it. The form was a Latin cross, and the ground plan which he has given, accords with the ground plan of the present church. There is no necessity to enter into any detail of the superstructure or architectural parts, since Mr. Essex conceives Peterborough Cathedral to have been copied from it, and for which church his section and description will equally serve, *mutatis mutandis*, as for Croyland. But we know with more certainty that the church at Peterborough suffered calamities similar to that at Croyland. That it was ravaged by the Danes in 870,† and destroyed by fire in the time of John de Salisbury, the eighteenth abbot, who began to rebuild it in 1118,‡ although the work was not completed till the time of Martin de Vecti, its twentieth abbot, subsequent to the year 1123.§ We know, moreover, that the nave of the present church, although confounded under the erroneous epithet, Saxon, was not commenced till the close of the 12th century, during the abbotship of Benedict, between the years 1177 and 1194,‖ at least 460 years after the church at Croyland; facts which are fatal to such an hypothesis: nor can we suppose that a poverty of invention compelled the artists of the one, to seek a model in a neighbouring church, whose architectural features at that period could necessarily exist only by tradition, further than a prevailing universality of style in that age demanded imitation. Lastly, whoever forms an attentive comparison of the cathedral with the abbey church, must immediately perceive the difference which exists between the solidity and enlarged dimensions of the one, and the more contracted but aerial perspective of the other. These facts, if not absolutely conclusive, are in favour of the supposition, that no part of the founder's church furnished a model for that of

* Observations on Croyland Abbey, Bibl. Topogr. Britan. No. XI.

† Gunton's History of the Church of Peterburgh, 1686, p. 9. ‡ Idem, p. 21.

§ Idem, p. 23. ‖ Idem, p. 26.

Peterborough, and that no remains of it are visible at the present day, or were so at the dissolution of the monastery. Of the work of his successors a small part only now remains; and although no traces of the foundations of the ruined portion can be perceived, the dimensions of the whole may be ascertained with greater certainty, and a general plan might be formed from analogy, by estimating the relative proportions which the remaining buildings must have borne to the parts destroyed, and from the descriptions given of it by cotemporary historians.

The plan of the church was cruciform. Its transepts were single, and the choir was terminated in a semicircle, with a continuation of the side ailes round the eastern extremity. The central columns supported a tower whose ceiling probably bounded the height of the structure, having an elevation of one story only above the roof of the building, partaking more of the lantern than of the tower. This is inferred by the erection of a *campanile*, or bell tower, at the eastern extremity of the church, about the middle of the 13th century; the lantern in the centre not having acquired sufficient height in this age, or its central columns not possessed sufficient strength to support the additional weight with which they would have been laden. Examples of this were perhaps chiefly prevalent in abbey churches, and still exist in the abbey church at Westminster and in the cathedral of Peterborough. The cathedrals at Chichester, Salisbury, and Worcester, had each a campanile distinct from the church, of which the former alone remains an example, at the N. W. angle of the close. The east side of each transept, had an aile formed by three pillars, and four arches, an essential feature in monastic churches. In the abbey church at Netley, whose dimensions are unusually contracted, the architect has found space for the introduction of this feature. The Lady chapel was on the north side of the choir, and communicated with the transept on the same side. Examples of a similar arrangement are found in the cathedrals of Christ Church, Oxford, and of Peterborough; but the latter was destroyed in 1651.

After the surrender of the monastery to the king, it passed by a grant from the crown into lay hands; when the choir with its transepts, were pulled down, and the nave with its side ailes only was left to the inhabitants of the town as their parish church. This arrangement did not continue more than a century. In the year 1643, the inhabitants, who held their lands of the crown, were induced to declare for the king, and the town consequently became a royal garrison. A regular siege was carried on under the direction of

Cromwell, who was stationed at Peterborough, and on the twenty-eighth of April in the same year it was surrendered to the parliament.* Much damage was done to the buildings during the siege, and also by the presbyterian party in the appropriation of the church to secular purposes. After the restoration, the poverty of the inhabitants prevented its repair; the church was transferred to the north aile, and the nave, with its south aile, was left to crumble gradually into ruin.

In this state we find the church in the 19th century. Its north aile alone is entire, with the remaining parts more or less damaged in proportion to the violence which time and presbyterian zeal have effected upon them. See Plate I. The abbey churches, although retaining the leading features of the cathedrals, were in some measure different, depending upon the establishment, and the duties of the religious who officiated in them. The peculiarities in the present structure need not be particularized: the following description of these ruins, as they appeared in the year 1808, will illustrate the plates by which it is accompanied, and serve to perpetuate the memory of one of the many fine remains of ecclesiastical architecture which still adorn the kingdom.

The materials of which the church is composed are of two kinds. The whole west front, with the respective portions of the nave, are of a hard, brown stone, undecomposed by the action of the atmosphere, and still retaining its original sharpness. This was obtained from Barneck, on the borders of Northamptonshire, which also supplied the materials of the lofty steeple and chancel of the church at Louth, in the sixteenth century,† and probably other churches in the same county. The other portions of the building are formed of a whiter and somewhat softer stone, obtained from the nearer quarries of Ketton in Northamptonshire.

The nave is formed by eight pillars, and nine arches on each side; the whole of which constituted a part of the improvements effected by William de Croyland, in the reign of Henry IV. Its extreme length is one hundred and forty-four feet; and its breath, independently of the side ailes, twenty-eight feet. The height from the ground to the summit of the present walls, is seventy-five feet, which may be considered as nearly approaching to the original level supporting the roof.‡ On each side of the nave was a clerestory of

* Gunton's History, p. 92. † Archæologia, vol. X. p. 70. Architectural Antiquities, vol. III.

‡ These dimensions are given by Mr. Essex, and may be relied upon as correct.

of nine windows, coinciding with the arches beneath. The space of wall between their bases, and the columns and arches of the nave which support them, being occupied with a gallery continued through the wall in the intermediate space of each window. This, contrary to the arrangement observed in the elevation of larger churches, is plain and open, without any range of columns and arches, affording light to the space between the vaulting of the side ailes and the roof. A peculiarity is apparent in the columns of the nave. They have no capitals, but the mouldings extend uninterrupted from their bases to the central point of the arch. The tracery in the windows of the clerestory is destroyed, but the elevation of the nave, from the ground to its original level, might yet be determined from such parts as remain entire. The nave is bounded by two of the columns, which supported the central tower of the church, now forming its eastern termination. At this point the choir originally commenced, of which the transepts may be said to have formed a part, for they had no connection with the nave, an arrangement observed in the abbey churches at Westminster, Tintern, &c. as well as in some cathedrals. These pillars with their arch are of an earlier date than the other portions of the nave, and although dignified by Mr. Essex, as a part of the founder's church, which escaped the conflagration in the time of Ingulph, and by other writers, with the epithet Saxon, are certainly of a date posterior to the dynasty of that people. The pillars are plain and solid. The ornaments of the capitals vary; one is formed by mouldings which gradually diminish, and the other by foliage. The arch is circular, with a double zig-zag moulding. The screen separating the nave from the choir is still left, and constituted a part of the wall which bounded the church after the destruction of the eastern portion. Its architecture is coeval with that of the nave, and it was erected at the same period. It is divided into two parts by a moulding of quatrefoils. In the lower division are two doors, and in the upper part is an oblong window. The back of the screen has a row of arches in relief, surmounted with blank shields and quatrefoils. No remains of the roof of the nave are now visible. It was of wood, divided into panels similar to that in the nave of Peterborough cathedral, and was coeval with the stone work. The notes of Mr. Ray, who was a spectator of it when it was standing, describe it "as curiously gilded, and round about and on the sides, underneath the roof, artificially carved with many species of animals, both beasts and birds."* Mr. Ash-

* Gough's History, p. 80.

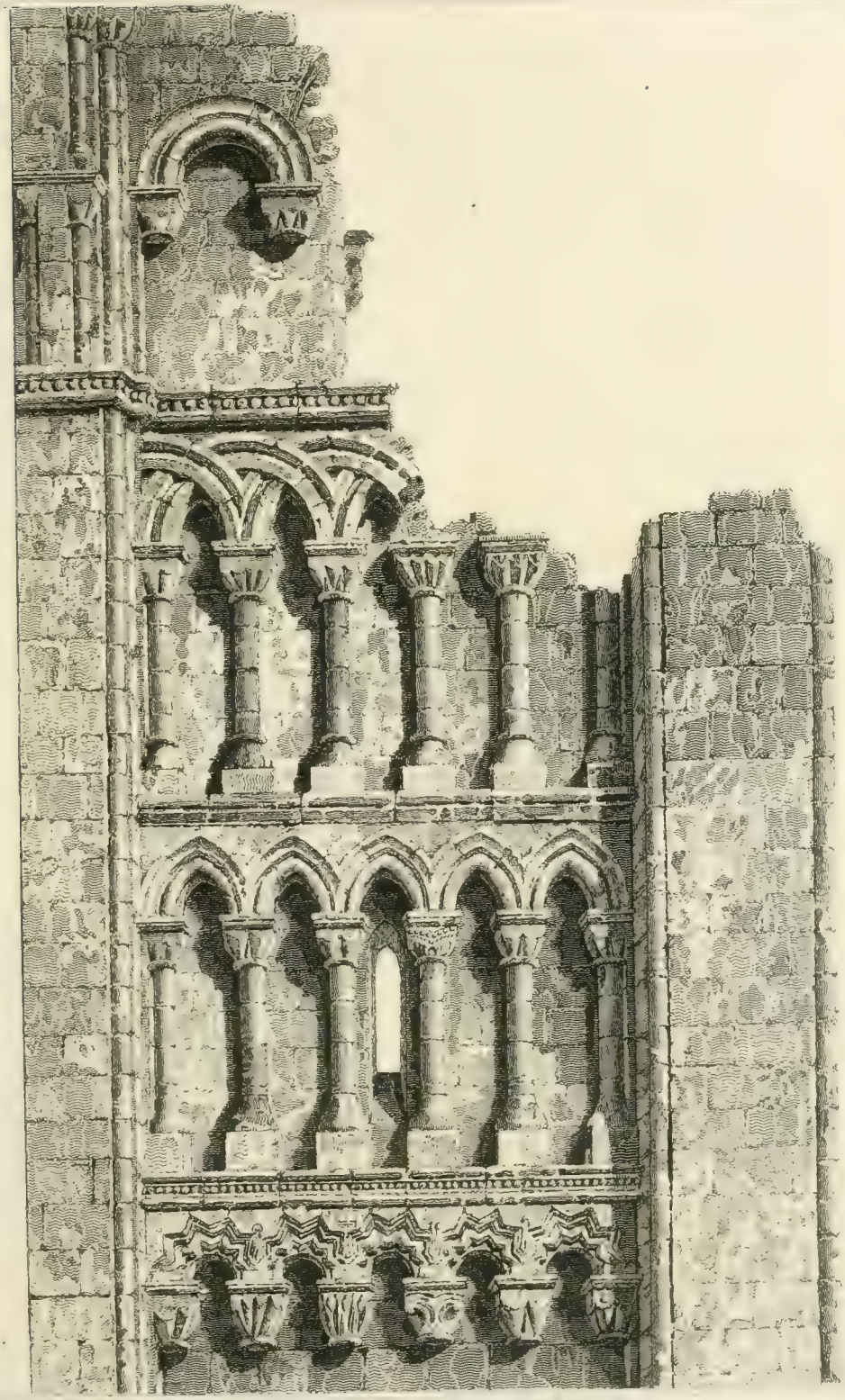
mole, who saw the church in the year 1655, gives a description which coincides with that of Mr. Ray. It had a high roof of wainscot, thick and gilt. Along the sides was Argent, a cross Gules, and Gules a cross Argent.* Roofs of wood similarly ornamented occur in the choirs of the churches of St. Albans and Winchester.

The north aile of the nave was erected by abbot Bardney, in the time of Henry III. and is occupied by the inhabitants as a parish church. Its dimensions are 90 feet in length, and 24 in breadth. The subsequent alterations of this aile, by the successors of abbot Bardney, have contributed to do away many architectural features of his time. The roof is of stone and groined. The windows are placed in chapels on the north side, an alteration which took place in the reign of Henry IV. The south side has six arches, but the walls, in defiance of these supports and additional buttresses, overhang their bases. Near the S. W. angle of the aile is a groined recess in the wall, which contains a stone bason of large dimensions, probably a baptistery for general immersion. The erection of this aile was destructive to the uniformity of the original plan of the church, by extending its breadth eleven feet. Whether it was the intention of the architect to have erected an aile of corresponding dimensions on the south side of the nave, is uncertain; at least no such plan was carried into execution; and if it had, the relative proportions of the church would still have been destroyed, although its uniformity would have been preserved, and besides a part of the cloister must have been sacrificed to such an alteration. Something of this kind is apparent in the nave of Lincoln cathedral, the dimensions of which are favourable to such an attempt; but what constituted beauty in the extended scale of the one, would have become deformity in the lesser proportions of the other.

So small a portion of the south aile now remains, as to leave little opportunity for description. The dimensions of it were in proportion to the general scale of the building, an enlargement of its breadth never having been effected. The roof was of stone, and formed a part of the improvements of William de Croyland. Two doors, connecting the church with the cloister, appear in the south wall. A massive zig-zag moulding on that at the eastern extremity of the aile, proclaims it of a date prior to the time of that architect. The north side of the cloister was terminated by this wall. It remained entire so late as the year 1724. †.

* Observations in a Journey through the Fens, in the Museum, Oxford, MS. 784.

† Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, 1776, Vol. I. p. 33.





Engraved by W. Tombleson from a Sketch by W. Alexander for the Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain

WEST FRONT OF

[illegible]

WINDSOR

To JAMES HAKEWILL [illegible] Architect [illegible] Author of "A History of Windsor &c." this Plate is inscribed by [illegible]

[illegible] Published by Longman & Co. [illegible]

The west front of the church (Plate II.) comprehends three portions, corresponding to the three grand divisions of the nave internally, and is divided perpendicularly by buttresses diminishing in their progress upwards. The first of these divisions was the work of William de Croyland, and confers little credit on his powers of design or capacity of execution. In the basement portion is a projecting porch; in the lower part is a door of entrance into the north aile; and in the upper is a window, giving light to a room above. Over this porch is a large window with the common tracery of the age, and near the top is an oblong tier of arches in relief, terminated by a parapet. The whole is surmounted by a clumsy and blunted spire.

The central portion of the west front, contrasted with these deformities, is not less chaste in its design than beautiful in execution. In the lower portion is a central doorway, the grand west entrance to the nave; the arch is pointed, and the mouldings and capitals recede to a great depth: the door is divided by a central column, with two lesser arches springing from its capital, and having a similar communication on each side. In the central point of the doorway is a large quatrefoil with the history of Guthlac elaborately carved in five divisions, and on each side are figures standing on brackets under arches in relief. Over the door is a lofty window, the arch pointed, its sides formed by clustered columns, from whose capitals spring the mouldings of the arch; its tracery is destroyed. On each side of the window is a narrow arch in relief, containing four figures, the lowermost standing under canopies. In the upper part of the façade is a range of ten open niches, divided by slender buttresses, with crockets and finials; the two extreme niches allow a division of four parts, each of which is occupied by a statue; the niches over the window admitted one statue only, proportioned to the rise of its arch, the intermediate space being occupied with angels holding blank shields. The upper part was probably terminated in an acute angle corresponding with the height of the roof, and fell with it. A similar pediment is seen in the middle of the west front of Lincoln cathedral.

The statues with which this portion of the façade is so profusely ornamented are intimately connected with the history of the abbey. The execution of them took place at a period when the fine arts were at their lowest ebb, and when learning and science, which had lately dawned in Italy, had not extended their influence to this part of Europe. They have received a tribute of praise from those who are best qualified to form a judgment of

their merits, and claim a short description in this place. Dr. Stukeley was the first who assigned the series to the individual saints and patrons of the monastery, and from a drawing preserved in the collection of the late Richard Gough, Esq. the following notices are taken.*

Nearly over the centre of the great west window is a figure of St. Peter, with keys in his right hand, and his left resting on a book. To the left was St. Paul with a sword, and his right hand raised to give the blessing. This statue was destroyed with part of the wall which fell in the winter of 1745-6, carrying away with it two figures, on the left, attributed to St. James the greater, and St. John. To the right of St. Peter is a sitting figure, holding a hook and a knife, probably designed for St. Bartholomew, the patron saint of the monastery. Adjoining this on the right is a standing figure, holding a spear, for St. Thomas. Still further on the right are two whole length statues, one with a cross, the other with loaves, assigned to St. Andrew, and St. Philip. Under these is a canopied figure of a king with a radiated crown, a sword in his right hand, and a globe in his left; and another of a religious in robes, with a broken cross in the right hand, and a book in the left; the first representing the founder, Ethelbald, the second, Kenulph the first abbot. A headless figure of a bishop is placed beneath, holding a broken crosier, the right hand giving the benediction: the head of this figure was carried away in 1745; it was engraved by Vertue, from a drawing by Stukeley, as being that of abbot Turketyl. On the left of this statue is a knight in armour, with a coronet and sword, designed for Waltheof, earl of Northumberland, and beneath is Ingulph represented by an abbot in his robes, with a mitre and a crozier. By the side of Ingulph is a figure with a mantle and crown, the hands supporting a fringed robe: it is supposed to represent Alan de Creon, founder of the priory of Frieston, a cell to Croyland.† On the south side of the window, and in the upper portion of the façade, are two statues with books, one of them holding a club, the other a crozier: St. James the lesser, and St. Matthew. St. Guthlac is placed beneath, habited as a monk, with the whip of St. Bartholomew in his right hand. A demon is prostrated at his feet, in allusion to his victory over the temptations of sin and Satan. Still lower is a crowned female with a cross, intended for Maud, the queen of Stephen, or perhaps for St. Pega, the sister of Guthlac.

* "Part of ye west front of Crowland Abby, August 6, 1744. W^m. Stukeley delin. & ornatissimo viro Samueli Gale tr. D. D." In the Bodleian Library. See Carter's Ancient Sculpture, &c.

† Blesensis Continuatio, p. 126.

Under her is a knight in armour with a coronet, his hands resting on a battle-axe, for Siward the father of Waltheof. On his left hand is an abbot in robes with a crozier, possibly designed for Joffrid, the successor of Ingulph. The other mitred figures were supposed, by Maurice Johnson,* to represent the first six Saxon kings, and as many abbots who were the successors of Joffrid. On the north side of the great door is a figure, much defaced, sitting, and resting its foot on a beast: by its side is a headless statue with a beast at its feet. In the pedestal is the smaller figure of an angel, and on each side appear Adam and Eve with their usual attributes. A corresponding figure ornamented the south side of the door.

The only remaining portion of the building to be described is the front of the south aile. This survived the storm which proved fatal to the greater part of the west front about the middle of the thirteenth century, and is an interesting remain of the architecture of the age in which it was erected. (Plate III.) Mr. Essex supposes it to be a later work than the time of abbot Joffrid,† by whom the church was rebuilt; and, if this opinion be correct, it cannot have been erected till after the second fire, in the time of abbot Edward, about the year 1163, or somewhat later. Some circumstances connected with this portion of the building tend to confirm such a conjecture. This part of the façade is found to form a facing or case only to a more solid and ancient structure which exists behind it, a considerable space being visible between the two walls, occasioned either by some failure in the upright, or continual exposure to the weather after the destruction of the roof. Now we know that the second fire did not consume the whole church, nor was the whole rebuilt; the damage occasioned by it was only repaired by abbot Edward, and it is reasonable to suppose that this wall formed a part of such repair. The solidity of the main wall might have saved it from destruction, but the more ornamental and external parts must have suffered in such a calamity, and were repaired by a more summary proceeding than the destruction of the whole.

This remain consists of four tiers of columns with their arches in relief, of which one tier only is in a perfect state. The lowermost division has five small arches, each with a double zig-zag moulding, supported by six capitals, varying in their ornaments; the columns are destroyed. Between these arches are cut two emblems of masonry, designated by two stars or circles:

* Gough, p. 90. † Observations, &c. p. 194.

two other ornaments are also visible; one of which, a compass, is sufficiently evident; the second, resembling a phial with strings, supposed by Mr. Essex to represent the *lewis*, or *louve*, with its cords attached, employed by the masons to rear their stones. The second tier of arches is perfect, and consists of six round columns supporting five pointed arches: a loop-hole in the centre communicates light to the interior of the building. Above these is a corresponding tier of as many pillars supporting interlaced arches, two of which only are entire. The fourth or uppermost tier retains only one circular arch, with a plain torus moulding. A fifth tier of arches remained entire previous to the year 1726. Three string courses divide these tiers; the upper and lower beaded, the middle plain. The angles of the buttresses which flank this portion of the front, have each a torus moulding running from the base to the summit. The upper portion of the interior buttress has also small columns and capitals in relief, without arches. In the lower part of this buttress are two doors. With what building these could have communicated, placed as it must have been in such an unusual situation, it is impossible to conceive. Dr. Stukeley conjectures that the original cell of Guthlac occupied this spot, to which there was a communication from the western extremity of the church. This conjecture is improbable, inasmuch as the cell of this hermit, which was originally of wood, was immediately succeeded by buildings of stone, and the annals of the monastery make no allusion to a renewal of it at any subsequent period.

Of the dimensions of such parts of the church as are destroyed we can only form an idea by a comparison with the remaining parts of the structure whose dimensions are known. Mr. Willis conceives that not more than a third of the original edifice is now standing, and, by a tradition derived from the inhabitants of the place, he calculates that the choir extended a length of two hundred feet beyond the central tower, and that its breadth was eighty feet.* If this tradition is correct, the dimensions of the choir could never have been in proportion to those of the nave. It probably extended only five pillars beyond the east arch of the tower, exclusive of the semicircular, or hexagonal termination. The just proportions of the building would require such an extent, but the actual existence of it depends upon conjecture only.

Of the buildings of the monastery no idea can be formed, as their foundations have been destroyed. Their extent is determined by the remains of a

* History of Mitred Abbies, Vol. 1, 1718.



trench, dug in the civil war. This runs parallel with the church, about ninety feet south of it, and the southern boundary of the monastery was possibly on this spot. The cloister is perhaps the only portion whose situation can be determined with certainty. It occupied an acre on the south side of the church, bounded on the east by the central tower and south transept, and ran parallel with the western front. Reasoning from analogy, the chapter-house was parallel with the south transept, and was situated on the east side of the cloister, in the centre of which was placed the principal door of communication. The arrangement of the chief apartments and offices will be ascertained with less certainty. Some irregularities are still apparent on the surface of the ground, occasioned by digging for stone. These become gradually less conspicuous, as the pursuit is abandoned from a diminution of the profit. Enough yet remains to remind us of the past magnificence of the whole, and to excite unavailing regret that the ample revenues conferred by the liberality of its founders and benefactors, on the temple of holiness which its inhabitants had reared in a desert, had not been appropriated to the security of the established church, and to the glory of the reformed religion. The day is not far distant, when the most valuable of the present remains must fall in ruin, and the ill-judged zeal of the inhabitants in the repair of the west front has tended to accelerate its approach. History will proclaim what Croyland was, though its glories shall be no more; and the *nominis umbra* keep alive the respect which is due to the remains of antiquity, and to the abode of religion.

The Triangular Bridge has always been considered a subject of curiosity, depending more upon the singularity of its form than upon any difficulty in its construction, or beauty in its architecture.* No records are extant which enable us to discover under what abbot it was erected: taking its style therefore as a guide, we can only assign its building to the fourteenth century generally, at a period between the years 1303 and 1378.

The situation of this bridge is on the west side of the abbey, at the confluence of three streams; the Welland, the Nyne, and Catwater, or Catchwaterdrain, which unite under it, and proceed hence through Spalding to the Ger-

* In the annexed view, the draftsman has left out some houses on the right hand of the bridge, in order to shew the ruins of the abbey church in the distance. J. B.

man ocean. The banks of each stream are occupied by the houses of the town, which are elevated considerably above the level of the adjacent lands. It consists of three arches rising from three several segments of a circle, each arch having three ribs, and the whole meeting in one centre. The forms of these arches are preserved externally, rendering its ascent and descent impracticable for carriages, and inconvenient for horses. At the S. W. angle is placed a statue crowned, holding a globe in the right-hand. The figure is much defaced, but these attributes are still visible.

The origin and intention of the founder in the erection of this bridge are involved in obscurity. Although the present structure has no claim to a higher antiquity than the time of the first or second Edward, a similar structure existed as early as the year 943; for in a charter of Edred describing the boundaries of the abbey, an allusion is made to it under the title *pons de Croyland triangularis.* If the statue above mentioned represents the founder, Ethelbald, (and to whom can it with greater propriety be attributed?) a bridge of a similar form must have been coeval with the foundation of the monastery. This opinion will not be invalidated by the assertion of Willis that it represents St. Guthlac,* a tradition derived from the common people, upon which as little reliance is to be placed, as on that respecting the dimensions of the church. Even Camden † has gravely related the story of a mighty and fathomless pit existing beneath the centre of the bridge to receive the flood of the three waters, a story derived from a similar source, and of which two senses alone are sufficient to prove the fallacy.

A quadrangular bridge on a plan analogous to this of Croyland was erected in France about the year 1752, on the road between St. Omer's and Calais. Four canals meet under it, and as many roads cross each other at its top. Its masonry and construction are described as admirable, and it has obtained the name of *pont sans pareil,* not less from its utility than from its beauty.‡ The bridge at Croyland possesses neither of these recommendations, and it remains to posterity a singular but useless symbol of the Trinity, which the piety of its projectors probably imitated in its construction.

J. N. Johnson, M. B.

Oxford, Oct. 8, 1813.

[END OF THE ESSAY.]

* Mured Abbies, Vol. I. † Britannia, 1607. p. 399. ‡ Essex's Observations, p. 178.

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

The Priory Church and Font

AT

WALSINGHAM, NORFOLK.

"*Our Lady of Walsingham,*" like the Lady of Loretto,* was held in sacred and superstitious veneration by the catholic community of former ages. Her shrine was visited by pilgrims from all parts of the island. Monarchs, princes, nobles, knights, priests and laymen, flocked to this sacred spot; and enhanced the endowments of the priory by gifts of lands, or its coffers by rich presents.

Walsingham Priory is indebted for its origin to the widow lady of *Ricoldie de Faverches,* who founded there, "in or about 1061, a Chapel in honour of the virgin Mary, in all respects like to the *Sancta Casa* at Nazareth."† This chapel, her son Galfridus Faverches, Knt. and afterwards Earl of the Marches,‡ granted to Edwin his clerk, or chaplain, and endowed with "the church of All Saints in the said town, with its appurtenances in lands, tithes, rents, services, &c." The same nobleman also instituted a Priory here, and placed therein a prior and canons of the order of St. Augustine. He built the "Priory Church, and gave the Chapel of our Lady all the ground within the site of the church, eight acres of land, with 20s. rent *per ann.* out of his manor, if the yearly value of the offerings of our Lady did not exceed five marks."§ Numerous benefactions and grants rapidly succeeded the original endowment, and conferred stability and opulence on

* It is related that the "Blessed Virgin" was born at Loretto, where all the miracles relating to her birth, incarnation, &c. occurred. The house was converted into a chapel, and decorated with costly and precious ornaments. It had also a gorgeous image of the Virgin, and was frequented by devout catholics from all parts of Christendom. See Keysler's Travels, and Rees's Cyclopædia, Casa Santa.

† Blomefield's History, &c. of Norfolk, continued by Parkin, vol. ix. p. 274, 8vo. 1808.

‡ Leland's Itinerary, vol. i. p. 59, by Hearne, 2d edit. 8vo. 1770.

§ Blomefield ubi sup.

the infant institution. In the tenth year of Henry the Third the prior and canons obtained the privilege of a market and fair; "and in the thirty-fifth year of that king they had the grant (or confirmation) of the manor of *Walsingham Parva*, and a fair for eight days." In the twenty-first year of Edward the First they were found to possess temporalities and spiritualities, to the value of 157l. 13s. 8d. *per ann.* which in those days was a very considerable sum. About seven years afterwards they acquired a grant of free warren in this town, and in Holkham and Burnham. Edward the Second, at the solicitation of his queen, Isabel, granted them "license of mortmain to the value of forty marks *per ann.* and in part thereof to appropriate the church of St. Peter's in Walsingham-Magna, the patronage of the priory being then, and long before, in the Earls of Clare."* The same king further granted them a patent for acquiring additional lands and tenements to the amount of forty pounds annual rent. His successor, Edward III. likewise granted this establishment several licences for the acquisition and exchange of property; as did also Henry the Fourth and Sixth. Hence, and from the liberality of devotees, this priory attained a more elevated rank, and a higher degree of prosperity and wealth, than most other priories in England. Among the privileges possessed by its priors was that of "a mortuary of every parishioner in the parish in Walsingham, of the second best animal, and if there was but one, then of that." At its dissolution, which took place in the thirtieth year of Henry VIII. its annual revenues were estimated, according to Dugdale, at 391l. 11s. 7d. *ob.* or, as Speed, at 446l. 14s. 4d. That its fate was not unmerited, nor prejudicial to the cause of morality, is sufficiently manifested by the report of the visitors, from which it appears that no fewer than six of the canons "confessed themselves guilty of notorious incontinency; and that great superstition and much forgery was found in their feigned, pretended relicks and miracles."† The site of this priory was sold, shortly after its suppression, to Thomas Sydney, Gent. for the sum of 90l. The manor, town, and priory, now belong to Henry Lee Warner, Esq. who has built a mansion here, on the site of the priory.

The extent and magnificence of the buildings of Walsingham Priory were commensurate with the dignity and opulence of the establishment. The Priory Church was a grand and very spacious structure, consisting of a nave, two side ailes, a choir, a chapel dedicated to St. Mary, and a great

* Blomefield ubi sup. † Compend. Compert. from Blomefield ubi sup.

tower in the centre of the church. William of Worcester, who visited this place sometime between the years 1460 and 1480, gives the following measurements of this edifice, and its different divisions.

" Longitudo ecclesiæ fratrum Walsyngham 54 gressus:—latitudo ejus 32 gressus:—interstitium spacii campanilis 10 gressus:—longitudo chori continet 17 gressus:—longitudo capellae Beatae Mariae continet 7 virgas 30 pollices:—latitudo continet 4 virgas 10 pollices:—longitudo tocius ecclesiae de Walsyngham usque ad principium cancellae continet 136 gressus:—latidudo ejus continet 36 gressus:—longitudo navis ab occidentali porta usque ad campanile in medio ecclesiae continet 70 gressus:—insterstitium sive spacium campanilis continet 16 gressus:—latitudo propriae navis ecclesiae preter alas continet 16 gressus."*

Connected with the church of this priory was the Chapter house, which measured twenty paces in length, and ten in breadth; and communicated, by a passage ten paces in length with the cloisters. These formed a square fifty-four paces on all its sides, and were supported by pointed arches resting upon octangular columns. The Refectory was a large and lofty building seventy-eight feet in length and twenty-seven in breadth. But the chief beauty and glory of Walsingham priory, was the *Chapel dedicated to the Annunciation of the Virgin.* This chapel was a separate building from the church, and distinct also from the chapel dedicated to the Blessed Virgin, with which it is confounded by Mr. Parkin. As it was building, or more properly speaking rebuilding when William of Worcester saw it, he calls it, the *new work* of Walsingham, and states its measurements, within the walls, to have been sixteen paces in length and ten in breadth.† Erasmus, who was here shortly after William, notices its disjunction from the priory church, and adds, that it was then unfinished. He then proceeds to observe, that in it " there is a small chapel, all of wood, on each side of which is a little narrow door, where those were admitted who came with their offerings, and paid their devotions and had no light but from the wax candles, the odour of which was delightful, and glittered with jewels gold and silver, insomuch that it seemed to be the seat of the gods."‡

In this chapel, as may be surmised from the above quotation, stood the famous image of the " Lady of Walsingham," to whose benign and powerful influence greater miracles were ascribed, than even the celebrated St. Thomas à

* Itinerary, p. 335-6, 8vo, 1778. † Itin. ubi supra. ‡ Blomefield, vol. ix. p. 279

Becket could boast of performing.* The rank and number of her worshippers were equally conspicuous; several of the kings and queens of England,† and the renowned Robert Bruce of Scotland and his queen Margaret came hither, at different periods, solely with the view of paying homage at her shrine, and imploring her protection. Many foreign princes and nobles also vowed and performed pilgrimages to Walsingham, guided as the vulgar believed, by the *Galaxias*, or *milky way*, which they supposed to have been placed in the heavens by Providence to point out the particular residence of the Virgin. Hence this starry course was generally, in ancient times called the *Walsingham-way*; and some old women in the neighbourhood are said still to continue the appellation. The crowd of inferior devotees was immense; and as all, according to their circumstances and the warmth of their piety, made offerings on the altar, to insure the favour of the Lady, the yearly receipts from this source were always considerable, and frequently amounted to a very large sum. In the year previous to the suppression they were estimated at 260*l.* 12*s.* 4*d.*

Among the miracles performed by our Lady of Walsingham the following is mentioned by Mr. Parkin, on the authority of an old manuscript. Near the entrance into the close of the priory, on the north, was a very low and narrow wicket door, "not past an elne hye, and three quarters in bredth. And a certain nobleman, knight, Sir Raaf Boutetourt, armed cap a pee, and on horse back, being in days of old, 1314, persued by a cruel enemy, and in the utmost danger of being taken, made full speed for this gate, and invoking this Lady for his deliverance, he immediately found himself with his horse within the close and sanctuary of the priory, in a safe asylum, and so fooled his enemy."‡ A representation of this miracle, engraven on copper, was seen by Erasmus nailed to the gate of the priory, which still remains, but is walled up. The same learned author tells us, that here was preserved a joint of the finger of St. Peter, as large as that of the Colossus at Rhodes.

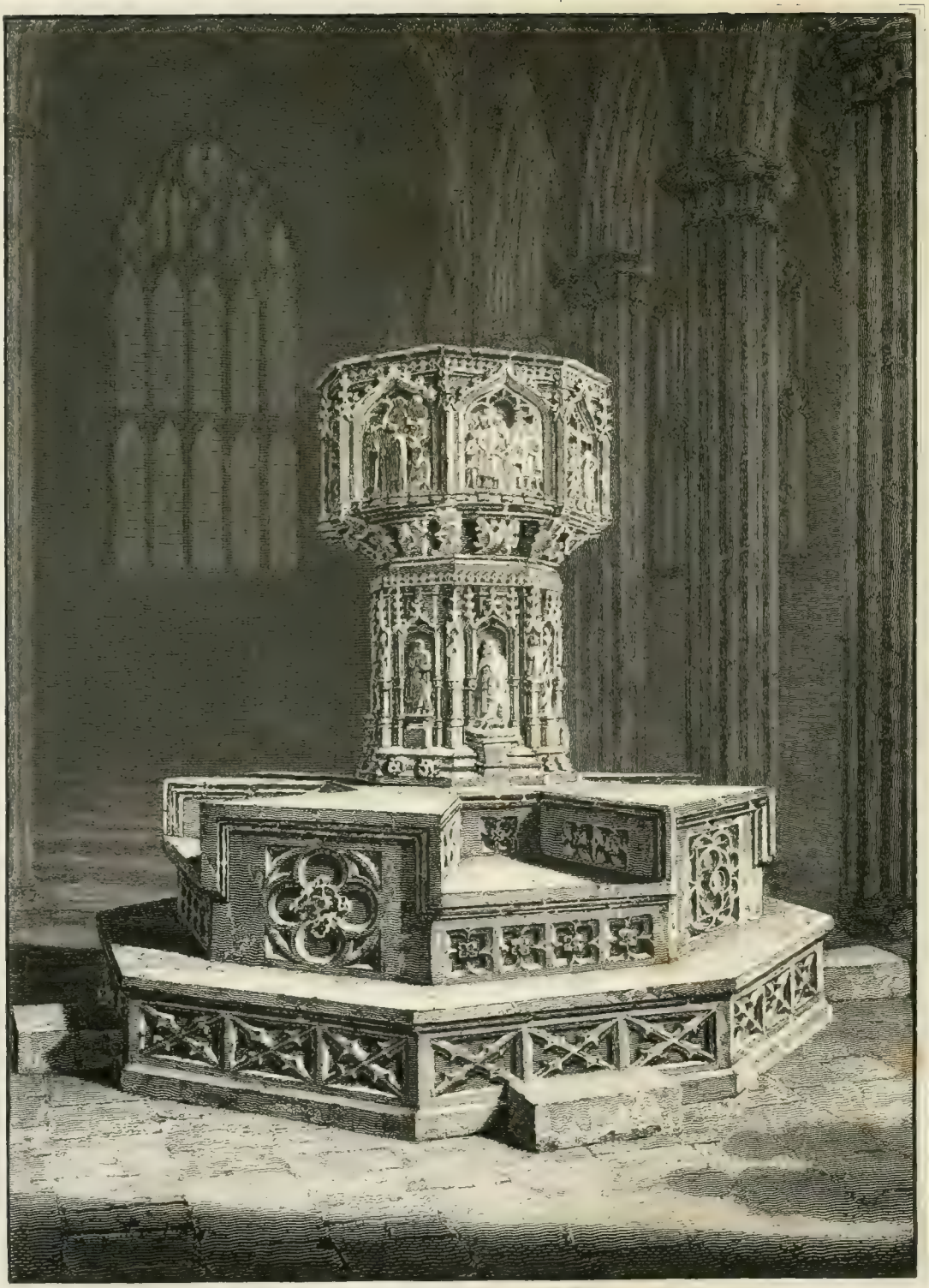
* This image, after the dissolution, was carried to Chelsea, near London, and was there publicly burned.

† Sir Henry Spelman says, that in his youth it was commonly reported that king Henry the eighth walked bare-footed from the town of Barsham to the Chapel of the Lady, and presented her with a necklace of great value. Queen Catharine his wife, during his absence in France, visited the Lady, to return thanks for the victory obtainedover the Scots, at Flodden-field. This princess in her will desires that 500 masses should be said for her soul, and that a person should make a pilgrimage to Walsingham and distribute 200 nobles in charity on the road.

‡ Blomefield, ubi supra, p. 280.



Ruins in the East end



Nearly the whole of the spacious and once elegant buildings of this famed priory have been levelled to the earth; and their sites converted into gardens, pleasure grounds, &c. A few portions of the buildings and detached fragments are still preserved to mark the character of the place, and to shew the styles of ornament and architecture which were adopted at different periods. The priory appears to have been surrounded by a wall, in which were different entrance gate-ways and door-ways. In the western boundary was the principal Tower-Gateway, or lodge; the greater part of which still remains. It has a broad, flattened arch, on the west side, where are two blank niches, three shields in panels, a grotesque head projecting from a quatrefoil hole, and also other bold pieces of sculpture.* The walls, with windows, and arches of the Refectory, and a stone pulpit, also remain: to the east of which, and incorporated with the present mansion, are some bold arches, columns, &c. which are considered to be portions of the cloister. South of this is a fine and picturesque mass of the east end of the Priory Church, a view of which is annexed. It is composed of squared stones and flints, and presents the ruins of a large eastern window, with niches and canopies in the buttresses. Near this is a semicircular arch in a mass of masonry, annexed to the *wishing wells*.

Font at Walsingham.

Among the "ornaments of churches," no one is more curious in its history, or diversified in form, materials, and exterior character, than the font. From a very remote period it has been used in baptismal ceremonies, either for immersion or for sprinkling. Jesus Christ was baptized in the river Jordan, and in the early ages of the Christian world this practice was continued. Bede relates that it was generally adopted by the Anglo-Saxons as late as A. D. 627, when many persons were baptized in the river Glen, or Swale, in Northumbria; and that fonts were at that time not made.† After churches were built, they were provided either with baptisteries or fonts and several other appendages adapted to the peculiar rites and ceremonies of the clergy.‡ At different times, and in different places, the font assumed a variety of forms

* A view of the Gateway, and another of part of the Refectory, are published in Cotman's "Architectural Antiquities of Norfolk."

† Ecclesiastical History, book ii. ch. xiv.

‡ See Duranti De Ritibus Ecclesiæ.

and embellishments. It was made round, square, oval, and polygonal: it was formed of stone, lead, wood, and marble: it consisted of one block, and of various parts. The basin was of different dimensions, and the exterior was either plain, partly ornamented, or wholly covered with sculptural and architectural designs. A few were inscribed with letters, and some of the later ages, about a century anterior to the Reformation, were adorned with basso relievos emblematical of the seven sacraments, &c. The doctrine of these ordinances of the catholic church was warmly and intemperately contested in the fourteenth century; in support of all which the enthusiastic devotees of the pope employed art, artifice, and cruelty: men were either tempted or forced to believe in the whole seven; or, in the event of denying the infallibility of either, were denounced as heretics, and burnt. Herein we account for the peculiar style and history of the Walsingham font.

This is decorated with all the charms of art; with all the blandishments of sculpture, architecture, and catholic superstition. When first raised it must have excited admiration, bordering on enthusiastic devotion. The whole consists of three portions, or divisions, in height; a base, or steps; a shaft; and a capital, or basin. In the first, are two tiers, or series of steps, raised above the pavement: each of which is ornamented on the exterior face with various panels and tracery. Each is also subdivided into two steps: the upper step, or surface, is formed by two divisions in its elevation, and eight in its horizontal plan. From the centre of this rises the shaft, which is surrounded by canopied niches, pinnacles, buttresses, pediments, and statues. At the angles are eight smaller statues, standing on pedestals, and a series of trefoil leaves extends round the upper member of this shaft, which is surmounted by the basin, or font. This consists, like all the other parts, of eight faces, each of which displays a canopied recess, filled with a group of figures in basso relievo, representing the seven sacraments, with the crucifixion: 1. Baptism, 2. Confirmation, 3. Penance, 4. The Eucharist, 5. Ordination, 6. Marriage, 7. Extreme Unction.

A font of similar form is preserved in the church of East-Dereham, in this county. The date, cost, and particulars of this have been preserved in the archives of the church. By these we are informed that it was executed in the year 1468, and that the whole expense of it was £12. 13s. 9d.*

* A view and account of this are preserved in Carter's Ancient Sculpture and Painting, Vol. II.

[END OF WALSINGHAM.]

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

The Priory, at Tynemouth,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

This monastic edifice, as its name implies, is placed near the mouth of the river Tyne, at its junction with the sea. The position is singular and grand, and very unlike that chosen for the generality of abbies, and priories. This occupies the extremity of a bold, rocky peninsula, which projects into the ocean, and is consequently exposed to the continued surges, and occasional tempests of the sea. From this peculiarity of position it is presumed to have been founded in consequence of the vow of some person at sea; or to propitiate the Deity in behalf of sailors when in danger. It is generally admitted by our monastic antiquaries that a religious house of wood was first constructed on this spot by Edwin, king of Northumbria, at some period between the years 627 and 633, and that his daughter Rosella took the veil here.* Oswald, who succeeded Eanfrid in the kingdom of Bernicia, and united that with Deira,† is said to have built a new monastery, of stone, at Tynemouth, and is also called by some writers the original founder. Egfrid, a subsequent monarch of Northumbria, is by others considered to be the first founder: and it is probable that he either rebuilt part of the house, or added greatly to the endowments. Leland‡ relates that an abbot and monks were placed here previous to the eighth century; and that it became the place of sepulture of several of the Northumberland princes: among whom was Oswin, who afterwards became the patron saint of the priory. Of this sainted monarch some strange stories are related: among others, that after his remains had been interred nearly four hundred years, and after the monastery had been destroyed by

* Leland's Collectanea, vol. iv. p. 43. Bede does not notice the circumstance of Edwin's founding any religious house; and Strutt, in his "Chronicle of England," in naming the family of Edwin, does not specify Rosella.

† Turner's Hist. Ang. Sax. i. 145, 4to. from Bede's Eccl. Hist.

‡ Collectanea, iv. 104, from an ancient MS. entitled, "Vita D. Joannis Archiepiscopi, Ebor. Autore Folchardo Durovernensi." The same writer states that the archbishop's clerk, named Herebald, was first a monk, and afterwards abbot of Tynemouth.

the Danes under Hinguar and Hubba, "he appeared to a monk, called Edmund, chaplain of the place, in his sleep, and ordered him to acquaint Ethelwin, bishop of Durham, where his body was, that it might be translated to a more decent sepulcher: at which time his relics being taken up, afforded so wonderful a fragrancy as delighted all present with its inestimable sweetness. His body was again translated anno 1100, after which so many great miracles were wrought by his intercession, that he was honoured from that time as the principal patron of the church and priory of Tinmouth." *

During the piratical and predatory ravages of the Danes, this building and its inmates were assailed no less than four times, and were nearly, or entirely destroyed. In the year 930 the same barbarians again laid the whole in ruins; and it remained deserted and desecrated for above one hundred years. At length, in consequence of discovering the real or imaginary bones of St. Oswin, the monks were induced to re-assemble here.

In 1074 this priory was destined to experience another temporary suspension. Waltheof, earl of Northumberland, transferred all its revenues and possessions to the neighbouring monastery of Jarrow; where the bones of the patron saint and the monks were also removed. They were afterwards conveyed to Durham, and in 1079 were there confirmed in all their revenues and possessions by Albrey, the first Norman earl of Northumberland. Robert de Mowbray, his successor in the earldom, having re-endowed Tynemouth, and placed therein black monks, constituted it a Cell to the abbey of St. Albans. That nobleman, a few years afterwards, entering into a conspiracy to dethrone William Rufus, converted the peninsula, upon which this priory is situated, into a regular fortress of great strength. The king, however, after a siege of two months, obtained possession of it by storm; but Mowbray had previously escaped to the Castle of Bamborough, which was therefore immediately besieged. From that also the earl was successful in accomplishing his escape, and again fled for safety to the Castle, and Monastery of Tynemouth. Neither the fortifications of the former, nor the veneration due to the latter, however, proved sufficient barriers against the justice and prowess of Rufus. Mowbray was dragged from the altar by force and consigned to a prison.

During these transactions the priory seems to have sustained so much injury as to occasion its re-erection; for in 1110, we are informed by Leland,

* Britannia Sancta, vol. ii. p. 92.



Drawn by a Sergeant

for the Antiquarian Repository & Gentleman's Magazine

VIEW OF THE EAST END OF

THE ABBEY CHURCH,

AT HYDE, HAMPSHIRE.

London Published June 1, 1807 by John Nichols & Son, Red Lion Passage, Fleet Street.



Engraved by Th. Matthews from a Drawing by Jas. Carter for the Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain

To SAMUEL WARE ESQ. Architect Fellow of the Antiquaries of the Property of Archa... this Plate is inscribed by J. Britton

that the body of Oswin was conveyed back to the *new* monastery of Tynemouth. Henry the first, and some of his successors, confirmed the grants made to this house: and Henry the third conferred on the monks the privilege of holding a weekly market at Bewick. By other grants and bequests the revenues and riches of the monastery were greatly augmented. It appears that twenty-seven villas, or rather manors in this county, were appendant to Tynemouth, besides several in the neighbouring counties, added to which, it possessed several other tythes, lands, royalties, and impropriations. Hence at the dissolution, its annual revenue amounted, according to Dugdale, to 397*l.* 10*s.* 5½*d.* or as Speed gives it 511*l.* 4*s.* 1½*d.*

From its peculiar situation, within a fortified castle, Tynemouth priory is frequently mentioned in the annals of history, as connected with some military or political event. The prior appears to have been a man of considerable consequence in the state, and if not governor of the castle, was at least its chief civil magistrate. In 1244 a peace was concluded by the kings of England and Scotland, through his mediation. Edward the first, in 1298, visited and remained for some time in this monastery; and in 1303, when he made his last march into Scotland, his queen resided here till his return. The consort of Edward the second also remained here for some time in 1222; and in 1223, Adda, one of that king's daughters, was buried in the priory church. In 1381, some monks of St. Albans, who had joined in rebellion with Wat. Tyler, fled hither for safety, after the death of their audacious leader.

Among the legendary miracles relating to this monastery, the following affords a curious instance of the superstitious credulity of antient times: "In the year 1348, on the 20th of August, i. e. on the feast of the passion of St. Oswin, king and martyr, as a sailor was cutting a piece of wood on board his ship, at Newcastle upon Tyne, he saw blood gush out of it in great abundance, when recollecting the festival, he gave over work; but a companion of his, regardless of the miracle, persisted in the profane business; but striking upon the wood, the blood gushed out again in still greater abundance. Both clergy and laity were informed of, and approved the miracle, and the wood was carried to Tynemouth, where the saint's body was interred, to be preserved in testimony thereof."*

Of the arrangement, extent, and dates of the various parts of this priory, it is almost impossible to speak with certainty. That the whole edifice was

* History and Antiquities of Newcastle, &c. by Brand, Vol. 1. p. 98.

very extensive may be safely inferred; but nearly the whole of the priory has been destroyed, and of its once spacious and elegant church, only a few masses and fragments remain. From the preceding narrative, it appears that the monastery was *newly* erected before 1110; and two door-ways, one in the western end of the church, and another connected with the cloisters, are apparently of this date. Indeed it is probable, that the church was planned and commenced at that time and progressively advanced; for the general style is the latest circular, and the earliest pointed. The nave and transepts have been nearly demolished, as also has been the north side of the choir and chancel: but the elevation of the east end, shewn in Pl. I. with the side wall, and four tiers of arches on the south side of the choir and chancel, present a grand and interesting mass of architectural members. Pl. II. shews the interior elevation of the east end, with one of the arches on the south side of the choir. The small chapel, or chantry, at the east end, with a circular window, and arched entrance through the wall beneath the lofty lancet headed window, is a singular feature.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF TYNEMOUTH.]

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

The Church and Steeple

OF

BOSTON, LINCOLNSHIRE.

The parish church of Boston has long been celebrated for the vast extent of its dimensions, in which it exceeds all other churches of the same plan in the kingdom; nor is it less admired for its magnificent Steeple, which rears its lofty head amidst the flatness of the surrounding country, with surprising elegance and grandeur. It is dedicated to St. Botolph, an abbot of the 7th century, whose memory was long held in great veneration amongst our ancestors, as the numerous ecclesiastical foundations bearing his name, testify. There was formerly another church in Boston, dedicated to St. John, which, Leland tells us, was originally the mother-church, this of St. Botolph being only a chapel of ease to it. St. John's has long since been demolished, but the cemetery is still used: it was standing in Leland's time, though St. Botolph's, he says, "is so risen and adournid that it is the chiefiest of the toune." The church of St. Botolph in Boston, was given to the great Benedictine abbey of St. Mary in York, by Alan Rufus, earl of Brittany, in the reign of William the Conqueror. It remained in the patronage of the abbot and convent, till the reign of Edward IV., when they exchanged it with the crown, for the release of part of a certain pension paid by them to the Duchy of Lancaster. The knights of St. John of Jerusalem soon after procured it of the king, in exchange for some lands in Leicestershire, and petitioned for the rectory to be appropriated to their order; the better, as they alleged, to enable them to support the heavy expenses they were burthened with, viz. in keeping hospitality, repairing their conventual church and belfry, for the maintenance of divers priests and clerks to celebrate the divine office, &c. Accordingly it was so ordained in 1480, by Thomas Rotherham, bishop of Lincoln, with the king's consent; a vicarage being then founded, with a stipend of 50 marcs, and the vicar to have the rector's manse, near the church, for his residence. The mayor and burgesses are now patrons, the advowson having been granted to them at the dissolution of monasteries.

The *Architecture* of this noble church will be pretty well understood from the annexed plates; a short description will explain the rest. The nave is supported by seven arches on each side, with two clerestory windows over every arch. The choir has five windows on each side, with a larger one behind the altar. The windows of the ailes and of the upper story, are respectively of two different patterns, varied alternately; those of the choir are also of different designs, and the tracery on the parapets of the ailes, is counterchanged in the same manner as the windows, which circumstances shew the building to have been erected about the middle of the 14th century. The chief entrance is by the south door, which has a large porch, with a chamber above, and a vaulted crypt underneath, now used as a cistern for *rain-water*.* Adjoining to this porch, is a chapel, in which was formerly a chantry. There were anciently two small buildings adjoining the choir, now pulled down; one stood across the upper end of the aile, with a gable towards the south, the other ranged under three of the choir windows on the same side, which were partly blocked up by its roof. The buttresses of the choir, and those of the corners of the nave and ailes, are finished with large pinnacles. The little buttresses of the upper story, have had each a statue in front, several of which still remain, especially on the north side. Over the gable of the nave is an open niche, in which anciently hung the *Sanctus bell*.† The parapet over the east end of the north aile, is very curious and elaborate, being pierced with tracery of nearly the same design as the arch-buttresses of Henry VII's chapel at Westminster.

Interior.—The general view of the interior of the church is grand and striking; an effect arising from the ample size and proportion of every part, rather than from any peculiar elegance. Almost all the original decorations have given way to the ravages of time, or the ruthless progress of repair. Not the slightest fragment of painted glass is left; and what is worse, the windows are glazed in squares, instead of the old lozenge-panes. The floor is full of marble gravestones, most of which have been stripped of their brasses, and the few that have escaped plundering, are worn illegible. The columns of the nave are

* The water at Boston being much impregnated with salt, the inhabitants are obliged to collect large quantities of rain water in reservoirs, or cisterns.

† Vulgarly called the Saunce-bell: it hung sometimes within the church, but was generally portable, and rung by hand. The use of this bell was to call the attention of the people to the more solemn parts of the divine office; it takes its name from the words "Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus," repeated at mass, which is the first time of its ringing.

tall, and well wrought, with plain capitals. The roof is of wood, in form of a groined vault, adorned with ribs, and carved knots; but the arches are too flat to look handsomely, and a sort of impost moulding, placed a little above their springing, has a very ill effect. The ailes were originally ceiled with flat panels, painted with historical subjects; but are now arched in imitation of the nave. The workmanship is excellent, and great ingenuity is displayed in the finishing of the groins: the choir was also new roofed at the same time as the ailes, and by the same artist. It is arched across without groins, the sides spring from stone cornices of ancient work; it is decorated with carved bosses, and ribs, in a very good style.

Rather more than the space of four arches of the body of the church is furnished with pews; the western part forming an open area, is separated by a wooden palisado and gates, much fitter for a park or garden, than for the inside of a church. The pulpit is of very dark-coloured oak, embossed with carving in the style of Queen Elizabeth's time, and partly gilt; the whole is very curious. The choir has been highly magnificent, but modern alterations have sadly disfigured it. The rood-loft is totally destroyed, and a large gallery, supported by wooden pillars, is put up instead of it. The ancient stalls have had their canopies cut away; and their desks and *subsillia*,* beautifully carved, are daubed over with coarse paint, of a very wretched colour. The altar-piece is of oak, in the Corinthian order, which appears very discordant with the architecture of the church.

On the south side of the choir is a door formerly leading into a building mentioned above, which was probably the antient sacristy; where the plate for the altars, and the vestments for the clergy used to be kept. Undoubtedly there were several altars in this great church, before the Reformation. There was evidently one at the upper end of the south aile, where are three stone stalls for the priests officiating at high-mass to sit in, whilst certain parts of the office were sung by the choristers.† In the same aile are two ancient tombs, placed under low arches in the wall, which appear to have been constructed for such a purpose. On one is a recumbent figure of a knight in

* *Subsillia*, The moveable seat of an ancient stall, was generally turned up for use. See an explanation of it in Milner's History, &c. of Winchester, Vol. II. p. 36. 1st. edit.

† There was a great deal of unnecessary dispute, some years since, about the intended use of such seats in churches: they were for the priest, deacon, and subdeacon. Seats placed in the same position are still used at high mass; or when that office is celebrated with music.

armour; on the other a lady; both wrought in alabaster: neither has any arms or inscription. There is another arch of the same form in that aile, and three more in the opposite one, all unoccupied. The font mentioned by Leland is replaced by a modern one, of very indifferent design; it stands in the proper situation, namely, near the western end of the nave, exactly opposite the north and south doors. The chapel adjoining the south side originally opened into the aile by two arches, now walled up, which most likely had open screens of carved work in them. The chamber over the porch is furnished as a library; one side is open to the church, by an arch, formerly glazed, with tracery corresponding with the other windows on that side; which shews that at least the upper part of the porch is of later construction than the church. The books chiefly relate to divinity, and controversy, and the ponderous tomes of that celebrated native of this town, John Fox, of course find their place here; but none of the volumes appear of much use, except to the worms and spiders, which are making deep researches into some of them. At the west end of the nave are two spiral stair-cases leading to the roof and tower; on the door of one is a beautiful bronze handle; the ring, formed of two lizards, is held in the mouth of a lion wrought in full relief.

Account of the Steeple. The following passage recording the commencement of this stately pile, has been inserted in almost all the modern accounts of Boston, on the authority of Dr. Stukeley. I have never met with it in any of his works; but as the information appears to be authentic, it is here given, from a folio print published in 1715,* representing

"The west prospect of Boston steeple and church. The foundation whereof on y^e^ Monday after "Palm-Sunday, An^o^ 1309, in y^e^ 3^d^ year of Edward y^e^ 2^d^, was begun by many miners, & continued "till Midsum̃er foll^g^, when they was deeper than y^e^ haven by 5 foot, where they found a bed of "stone upon a spring of sand, & that upon a bed of clay whose thickness cou'd not be known. Upon "the Monday next after the Feast of St. John Bapt^t^, was laid the 1^st^ stone by Dame Margery Tilney, "upon w^ch^ she laid £5 sterl^g^. S^r^ John Truetdale then Parson of Bosten gave £5 more, & Rich^d^ "Stevenson a Merch^t^ of Boston gave also £5, w^ch^ was all y^e^ gifts given at that time."

Leland repeatedly mentions the knightly family of Tilney, as being the chief benefactors to the building; and particularly confirms the above cir-

* Drawn by William Stennitt, Jun. of whom see an account in Nichols's Literary Anecdotes, vol. vi. p. 113. n. He might have this information from Stukeley, though it was several years before any of the doctor's works were printed; for they were both members of the Spalding society, and both lived at that time in Boston.

cumstance, of the first stone having been laid by a lady of that family, though he calls her by a different christian name.* A considerable part of the very great charge it must have cost, was probably contributed by the " Marchauntes of " the Stiliard cumming by all Partes by Est," (who Leland tells us) " were " wont greatly to haunt Boston: and the grey freres take them yn a manor " for Founders of their house." Itin. Vol. VI. folio 59. The architecture is certainly at least fifty years later than the above date of the foundation; perhaps the work went on slowly, as was often the case in such expensive buildings; indeed, we find the first contributions to have been but small.† The arrangement of the different stories of the tower, is much the same as in that of Louth; but larger, and nobler. The lower part opens into the nave of the church, by a grand arch, of the same height as the three windows which occupy the other sides. A flat paneled ceiling of timber is now placed a little above these windows, shutting out the clerestory‡ from the view below, and thus destroying the sublime effect the original design would have produced. This clerestory, which now serves as a ringing chamber, is finely wrought within. It is lighted by eight windows, beneath which, a gallery runs quite round, in the thickness of the wall, and communicates with the staircases. In the corners, and between the windows, are clustered shafts, from which spring ribs of stone intended for a vaulted roof, which probably was never completed; at present they rise only a few courses above the imposts.§ The exterior will be best explained by reference to the annexed engravings. The buttresses, and all the flat surfaces of the walls, except those of the belfry story, are wrought in panels. The lowest coping of each buttress is adorned with a half-length

* " Mr. Framelingham that a late maried Syr Philip Tilney's wife, told me, that one of the Tylney's lyith in Boston chirch by the stepille, and that he was a great maker of the stepil." Itin. Vol. VI. folio 36. " There remainith at Boston a manor place of the Tilneys by their name; and one of them " began the great steple in Boston." Ibidem, Vol. VI. folio 59. " One Maud Tilney layid the first stone " of the goodly steeple of the paroche chirche of Boston, and lyith buried undir." Ibidem, Appendix to Vol. VII. folio 204. Leland mentions many other particulars of this family, who were seated at Boston for many generations. Some account of the genealogy of the Tilneys is inserted in Hearne's Glossary to Langtoft's Chronicle; extracted from notes in an ancient missal, then in the hands of P. Le Neve.

† The lantern is not much older than the middle of the 15th century, if so old.

‡ This term I believe has hardly been applied to a tower, in any modern descriptions; but is warranted by the contracts for building the collegiate church of Fotheringhay, in Monasticon, Vol. III.

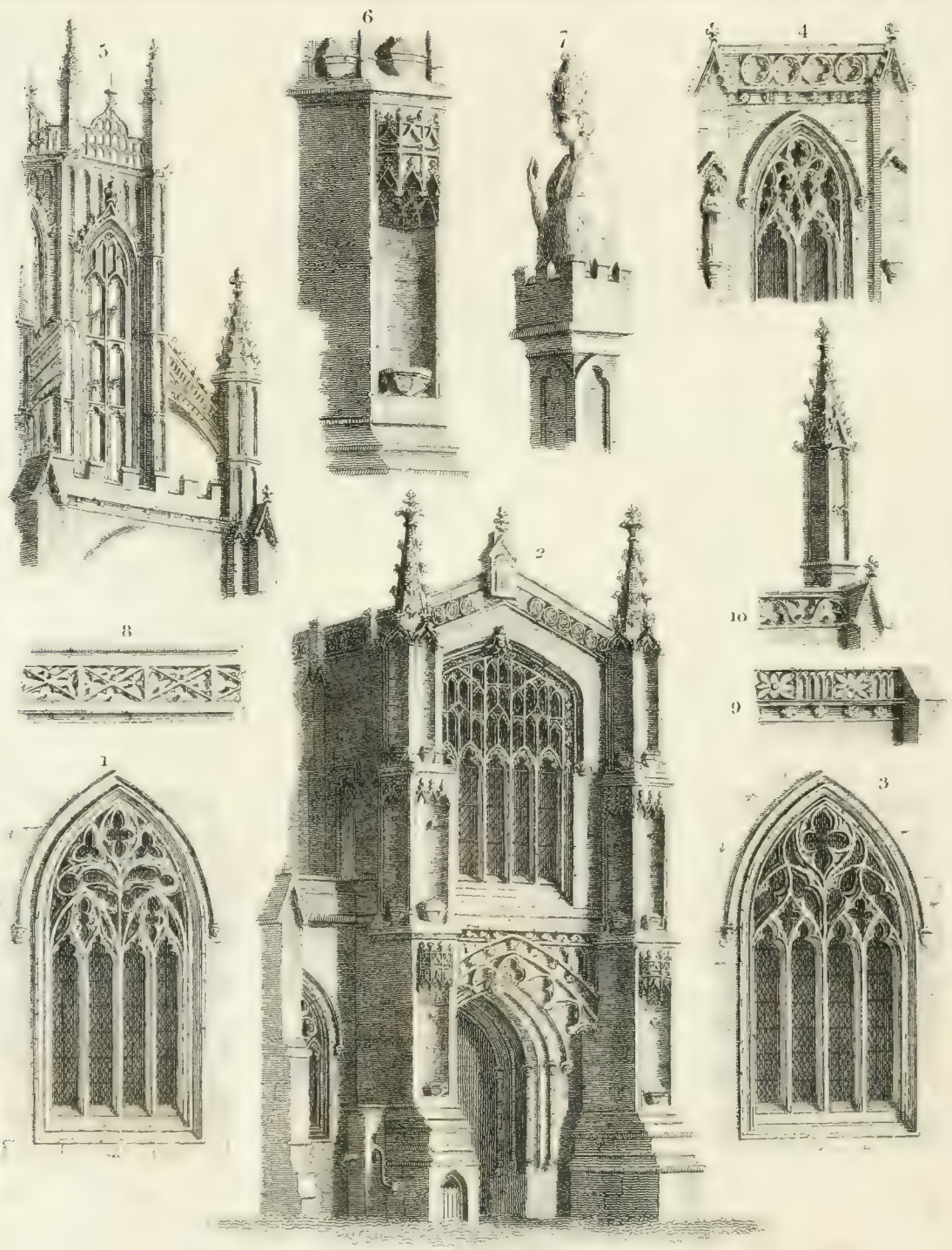
§ The present timber ceiling appears nearly as old as the building.

statue, rising out of a sort of embattled turret.* Two of them, on the west side, were blown down some years since, and have not been restored. The figures represent different ecclesiastics. The entrance-door has been handsome: the ornaments of the top are decayed, and mutilated; but so low in comparison as to appear rather as if inserted from necessity, than as forming part of the whole elevation. The bells are covered with a flat leaded roof, placed level with the transom of the windows of the upper story of the tower; on the west side is a low broad door, opening into a gallery which continues quite round the outside of the belfry; this door seems to have been intended for the occasional removal of the bells.

The base of the LANTERN is formed by arches turned diagonally over the angles of the tower, reducing the upper part to an octagon; so that four of its sides rest on these arches, and four on the main walls. The roof of the tower and the gutters round the lantern are formed of stone, very curiously contrived and put together. The whole structure of the lantern is admirably light and beautiful. It is pierced with eight windows, of nearly the same form as those of the clerestory, but having one pane more in height. The corners are supported by arch-buttresses, springing in pairs from the four great pinnacles of the tower; these rest against slender buttresses at the angles, which rise into tall pinnacles. The summit is crowned by a lofty parapet of open tracery, which rises in the centre on each side into a curved gable, originally finished with a vane. All above the flat roof over the bells is now open to the sky; but it is plain that the lantern has been roofed, and divided into two floors; stone trusses for the beams, and doors from the staircase, which is carried up in one of the angles, still remaining. The masonry of this noble structure is worthy of the design, scarcely any crack or settlement being perceptible; the latter defect, indeed, was amply provided against by the immense foundation, the courses of which have been found to extend under the river. The architect has taken equal care that the tower should not depend for any support on the nave; for we find the buttresses contracted on that side, so as to make the elevations of the sides rather irregular. The lantern,

* See Plate II. The tower of Croyland abbey is adorned with figures of this sort near the top; the pedestals they stand on, are connected with the buttresses by open work, similar to that on the buttresses of the Beauchamp chapel at Warwick.

+ Some of these are shewn in Stennitt's view, of the antient banner-shape; as were those on the pinnacles.


6
3
7
4
10
2
8
9
1
3



I have no doubt, was intended to be lighted at night, for a sea mark. The church of All Saints at York has a lantern very much resembling this of Boston; "and tradition tells us that antiently a large lamp hung in it, which was lighted in the night time, as a mark for travellers to aim at in their passage, over the immense forest of Galtree, to this city. There is still the hook of the pulley on which the lamp hung in the steeple." Drake's York, p. 292. And Stow tells us, that the steeple of Bow church, in Cheapside, finished about 1516, had five lanterns; "to wit, one at each corner, and one on the top, in the middle upon the arches." "It seemeth that the lanthorns on the top of this steeple were meant to have been glazed, and lights in them, to have been placed nightly in the winter; whereby travellers to the city might have the better sight thereof, and not miss their way." SURVEY, p. 542.

E. J. W.

PLATE I.—*View of the Tower, Steeple, and Church*, from the south west. In this plate are shewn the western and southern sides of the Steeple, with its subdivisions of three stories, and a very deep basement and plinth, also the flying buttresses, and lantern at the top. It also displays the long range of clerestory windows, the large window at the west end of the south aile, a chapel, or chantry, attached to the side of that aile, the lofty southern porch, &c.

PLATE II. No. 2. A larger view of the front of the south porch, shewing the entrance door-way, a large window above, also the buttresses with canopied niches and pinnacles. The door-way and pump at the western buttress communicate with the cistern beneath the porch. 1. Window with four mullions and elegant tracery in the south aile:—3. Another window at the end of the same aile:—4. One of the clerestory windows of the nave, with buttresses, parapet, and cornice:—5. Part of the lantern, with flying buttresses, pinnacles, open parapet, &c.:—6. A canopied niche in the buttress to the porch:—7. A demi statue with an embattled turret, from the angle of the tower:—8. Parapet of the south aile:—9. Ditto to the chancel:—10. Pinnacle to the nave.

MEASUREMENTS.—Church, *width* 99 feet,—*length* of the whole 282 feet 6 inches: viz. Steeple 40 feet 3 inches: Nave or body 155 feet 5 inches: Chancel 86 feet 10 inches: *heights* of the *Nave* from the pavement to the ceiling, 61 feet.—*Steeple*, 262 feet 9 inches.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF BOSTON CHURCH.]

A BRIEF ACCOUNT

OF

Bishop's-Cannings Church,

WILTSHIRE.

The village of Bishop's Cannings is seated in a fine and fertile vale, which is bounded to the north by the open downs of Marlborough, and to the south by a lofty ridge of Salisbury-plain, at the distance of three miles north east of Devizes. From its prefix, I conclude that it was formerly an appendage to the Bishop's See; and at present the vicarage is in the gift of the Dean and Chapter of Sarum. In the Domesday-book, for this county, Cannings, then called *Cainingham*, is stated as belonging to the bishop, whose demesne here is rated at 60 pounds, whilst all the other lands are said to be worth 35 pounds. At the same time a priest held two hides of land in the manor.

The *Church* of this parish is a large, handsome, and interesting edifice: of its history no particulars are recorded; therefore we have no authentic clue to ascertain the era of its erection, nor to account for the size and styles of its architecture. By analogy, however, we may safely refer the earliest part to the reign of King Henry the Second. The short, and large proportions of the columns of the nave, with the ornaments of the capitals, and plain style of the arches, are all of that age; as are also the transepts and tower. The roof, side ailes, and clerestory of the nave, are of much later date. The whole edifice consists of a nave, with two ailes, a large porch on the south side, a transept with a steeple and spire rising from the centre, a chantry attached to the east side of the south transept, a chancel, formerly the virgin chapel, with a chantry-chapel at the north-east corner. In the elevations of the eastern and western ends, as also at the ends of the transepts, are three lancet arched windows, with the central light rising above the two lateral ones. Those of the western end, and in the southern transept, are shewn in the annexed view. The nave is separated from the ailes by four arches, and three columns on each side. In the northern porch is a curiously sculptured door-way; whilst the roof is arched with cross-springers. The roof of the chancel is also vaulted, and has groined ribs springing from small columns, attached to the side walls. The chantry-chapel, east of the transept, appears to have been built by the *Ernele* family, who resided at Echilhampton in this neighbourhood. A large monument is raised to the memory of *Michael Ernele*, Esq. who married Susan, daughter of Sir Walter Hungerford, of Farley-Castle, and died 1571.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF BISHOP'S CANNINGS.]



SOME ACCOUNT

OF

The Church of St. Peter in the East,

OXFORD.

THE only authority for ascribing the foundation of St. Peter's in the east to Grimbald, is contained in a paragraph, which first made its appearance in Camden's Edition of Asser's Life of Alfred, but which is wanting in the MSS. of that Author now extant, and which indeed seems only to have existed in the single exemplar from which Camden printed.* The genuineness of this paragraph has been frequently controverted, and it has been considered as the interpolation of some zealous Oxonian, anxious to create so powerful a support to the very questionable antiquity of his University. A full account of this controversy may be found in Turner's History of the Anglo-Saxons, at the close of the reign of Alfred. Whitaker, in his Life of St. Neot, p. 163 to 183, has also examined the question much at large, and is decidedly of opinion, that the passage is spurious, and the whole story concerning the connection of Grimbald and Alfred with the University of Oxford fictitious. To the arguments he has adduced many others might be added, by an examination of the few notices that can be collected from any authoritative source, concerning the early history of that University, which might be easily proved not to have been in existence for some centuries subsequently to the reign of Alfred. Even Anthony à Wood,† while warmly engaged in controversy against the Cam-

* Mr. King refers to the Old Annals of Winchester, quoted in Camden's Britannia,' under the article Oxford, as his authority for ascribing the building of St. Peter's to Grimbald, but the quotation to which he refers is really the very passage of Asser in question. Mr. K. was misled by its being immediately preceded by another quotation from the Winton Annals, also relating to St. Grimbald's mission to Oxford, but totally silent with respect to St. Peter's Church.

† The singular confession of A. à Wood above alluded to, is contained in his History and Antiquities of the University of Oxford, Vol. I page 36, English edition; it is as follows, "That he (Alfred) either restored or founded the schools at Oxford, are not wanting many authors that report it; but they not being antient (I mean before the Conquest) unless Asser *in his Exemplar before mentioned, put me much in doubt whether he did any thing at all at Oxford* towards the advancement of learning. But then again considering with myself that Ingulphus, Abbot of Croyland doth say in his History, that he

bridge impugners of Oxonian Antiquity, is candid enough to confess his own scepticism, with an honesty and inconsistency equally remarkable. No other document, real or pretended, is preserved, which relates to St. Peter's Church antecedently to the Conquest, when it is mentioned in the Domesday Survey.

The external evidence therefore to prove St. Peter's a *Saxon* structure is weak in the extreme, and the period of its erection must be inferred solely from the internal evidence afforded by its architectural style; but even this will, I fear, throw but little light on the point in question, since there are so few monuments extant, in favour of which a clear and unimpeachable title to Saxon Antiquity can be established, that no certain criterion between the Saxon and early Norman styles appears to have been discovered, although many have been proposed. With regard to the present edifice, it does not seem to differ from many buildings decidedly Anglo-Norman in a manner sufficiently marked to warrant the inference, that it may not have been erected subsequently to the Conquest. Indeed the chancel strongly resembles that of Iffley Church, which is known to have been built by a Bishop of Lincoln, in the twelfth century.*

Mr. Gostling, in his Walk round Canterbury, has instituted a comparison between the crypt of this church and the undercroft beneath the Cathedral of that city; assuming the point that the former of these structures is an undoubted specimen of the genuine Saxon style, he infers from the striking resemblance which they bear to each other, that the latter must be Saxon also; but his conclusion is entirely overthrown† by the minute description of the

had been educated in Studio Oxoniensi, which was before the Norman Conquest, makes me believe that the said King did either begin or restore the University, *or that it did take its rise* from King Edgar's congregating monks at Oxon. An. 968. Or, *which is most likely*, from the secular canons of St. Frideswide's Priory. But however it was (although there be not wanting some that apply King Alfred's reparation of the English school at Rome, to that at Oxford, which hath bred a great deal of confusion) I shall not contend about it."

* Vide Warton's Specimen of a History of Oxfordshire, p. 4.

† The Saxon Cathedral at Canterbury had indeed a crypt, but it must have been very small, as it lay entirely beyond the eastern extremity of the choir, and consequently it is impossible to confound it with the present undercroft, which extends underneath the whole choir. Eadmer, as if he had foreseen the mistakes into which subsequent antiquaries would fall, and wishing to guard against them, closes his description of the Saxon Cathedral with the following sentence. "Hic Situs fuerat Ecclesiæ Cantuarensis, quem eâ re hic ita paucis descripsimus ut cum præsentis ætatis homines et futuræ antiquorum de hoc scripta audierint, nec juxta relationem illorum ita invenerint, *sciant illa vetera transisse et omnia illa*

cathedral, as it existed previously to the Conquest, which has been transmitted to us by Eadmer, a monk of that foundation, who lived in the reign of Henry I. whence it is evident that the present undercroft could have formed no part of the Saxon church, but was raised by Lanfranc, who rebuilt the whole pile from its very foundation. Mr. Gostling's argument may therefore with more justice be reversed, and brought to prove that the crypt of St. Peter's is a Norman erection.

It must be allowed on the other hand, that Mr. King, who has given engravings of architectural specimens from the chancel of St. Peter's, in the fourth volume of his "Munimenta Antiqua," considers them as genuine examples of the Saxon style; but when the excessive predilection of this writer for assigning to every edifice of which he treats the highest possible antiquity (a predilection which frequently induces him to contradict the most direct historical testimony) is remembered, his judgment, on this point, cannot be esteemed as carrying with it decisive authority.

On the whole then it does not seem possible to pronounce with any confidence that the chancel and crypt of St. Peter's really furnish us with that great desideratum in the history of English art, an incontrovertible monument of the style adopted by our Saxon architects. Probabilities indeed rather favour the contrary conclusion, that it should be attributed to the Norman æra.

Engravings of the south front of St. Peter's church, and the interior of the crypt, with a ground plan of the latter, and figures on an ancient font, now destroyed, occur in the first volume of Hearne's edition of Leland's Collectanea.*

In Sir J. Peshall's "Antient and present State of the City of Oxford, collected from the MSS. of A. à Wood," p. 78, will be found an account of St. Peter's, containing, among other particulars, a list of the several chantries founded within it, and an extract from an indulgence granted A. D. 1320, by

nova esse." In speaking of the reconstruction of the cathedral by Lanfranc, Eadmer says, "Lanfrancus . . . . . incendii reliquias," (the walls of the ancient structure had suffered from several conflagrations) "*nova omnia* constructurus evertit *funditus*."

I have cited the description of Eadmer, as quoted by Gervase of Canterbury, in his Tractatus de combustione et reparatione Ecclesiæ Cantuarensis, A. D. 1174. It is printed in the Decem Scriptores.

* Hearne himself was buried in St. Peter's church-yard.

a bishop of Lincoln, to all persons within his diocese who should attend the sermons then preached before the university in this church during Lent. The auditory in consequence became so much increased that the church was no longer able to contain them beneath its roof, and a *Stone Pulpit* was erected in the church-yard, for the purpose of haranguing the congregation sub dio. The pulpit has long vanished, but the evening sermons during Lent are still delivered to the university in this church.

At the time of the Domesday survey this church belonged to the Conqueror, and by him it was transferred to Robert D'Oilly, the founder of Oxford Castle; from whose heirs it returned to the crown by escheat. Henry the Third, after the incorporation of Merton College, gave the perpetual advowson to that society, and by them it is still held.

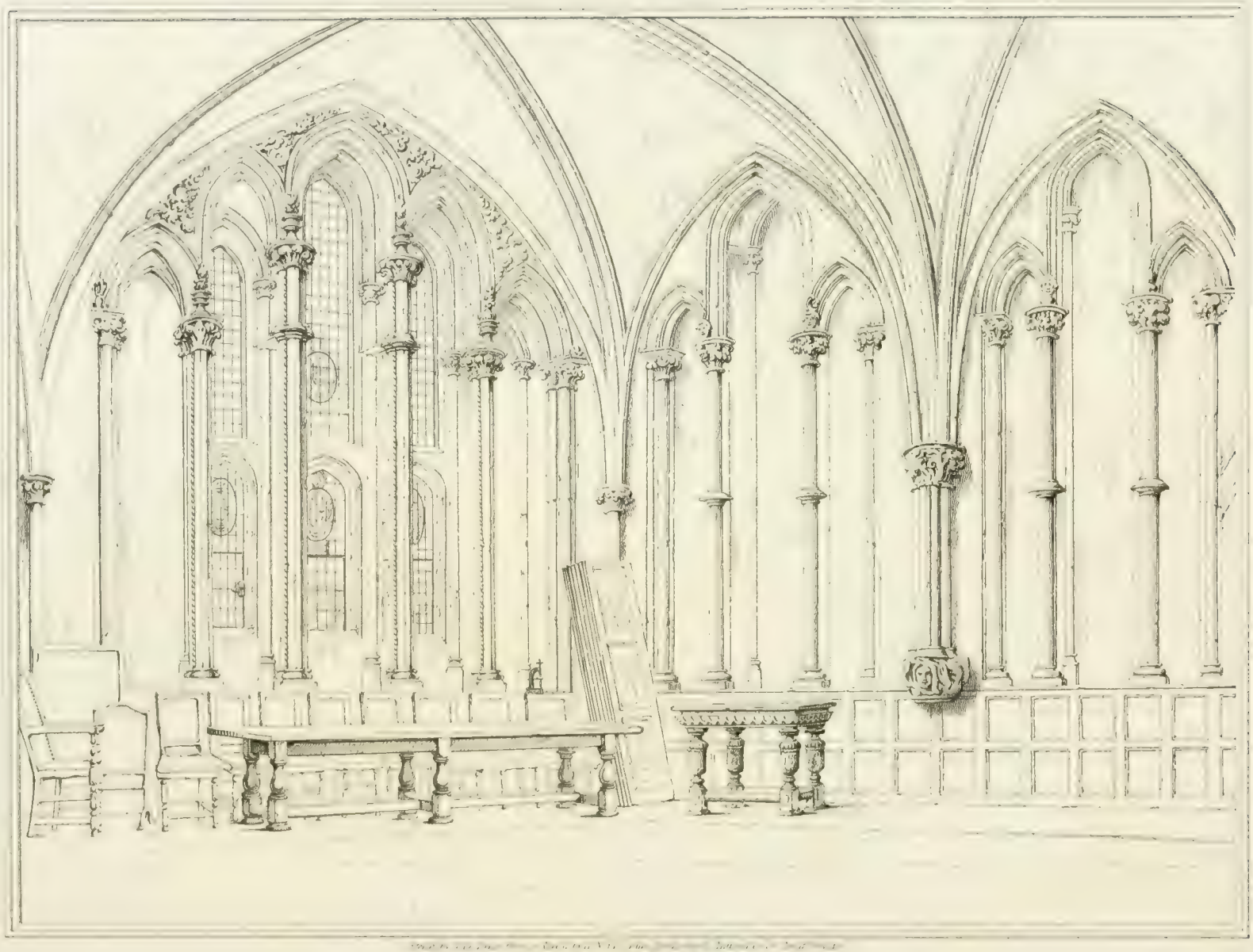
The annexed Print shews part of the chancel, with the window on the south side, and the curious ribs under the arched roof.

W. C.

The above essay, respecting the age of St. Peter's Church, has been communicated by a Gentleman of Oxford, who has devoted much attention to the history of ancient architecture. In opposing popular opinion my correspondent has manifested intrepidity and confidence: for the crypt and chancel of this church have long been considered and referred to as indubitable specimens of *genuine* SAXON *architecture.* *

* In an "*Historical and Scientific Illustration of the Ancient Architecture of England,*" which is preparing for the press, I propose to give plans, elevations, sections, &c. of the crypt and chancel of St. Peter's Church; also of Iffley Church, and of several other early specimens.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF ST. PETER'S CHURCH.]



London Published July 1 1845 by Longman & Co Paternoster Row

Chapter-House,

AT

CHRIST-CHURCH CATHEDRAL, OXFORD.

THE annexed Print shews three divisions, or compartments, of a room, formerly the Chapter-House, attached to the priory church of St. Frideswide, at Oxford. It is now used for collegiate purposes, and is furnished with portraits, chairs, tables, screen, &c. The date of its erection is not precisely recorded; Browne Willis says, "it seems to have been built about the latter end of the reign of King Henry the Third;" * and he also states that it is coeval with the Latin chapel, but the style of that is certainly of later date. Mr. Dallaway speaks positively as to the age of this building, by stating that "the Chapter-House was undoubtedly built by them" (the Augustine canons) "in the reign of Henry II. and has some of the richest decorations of that manner immediately preceding the deviation into the first Gothick." † The elder chapel of our Lady in Bristol cathedral presents a similar style of architecture; i. e. in its columns, arch-mouldings, capitals, &c. and Mr. Lysons assigns that to the age of Henry III. ‡ The accompanying Print displays the variation which prevails in the columns and ornamental sculpture of two of the windows.

* "Survey of Cathedrals, &c." vol. ii. p. 409.

† "Observations on English Architecture," p. 113.

‡ "Gloucestershire Antiquities," Pl. XCIX.

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

Skirlaw Chapel,

YORKSHIRE.

The elegant chapel, erected by Walter Skirlaw at the place of his nativity, in Holderness, in the county of York, exists at this day, in nearly the same state as it was left by the worthy bishop, and may fairly claim to rank as one of the most perfect minor specimens of parochial architecture in the kingdom. From its remote situation, it is but little known, nor is there much to be found recorded relating to it, except the bare fact of its erection, which, although the precise date is not mentioned, appears to have been after Skirlaw was advanced to the see of Durham (A. D. 1388), and probably not before 1400.

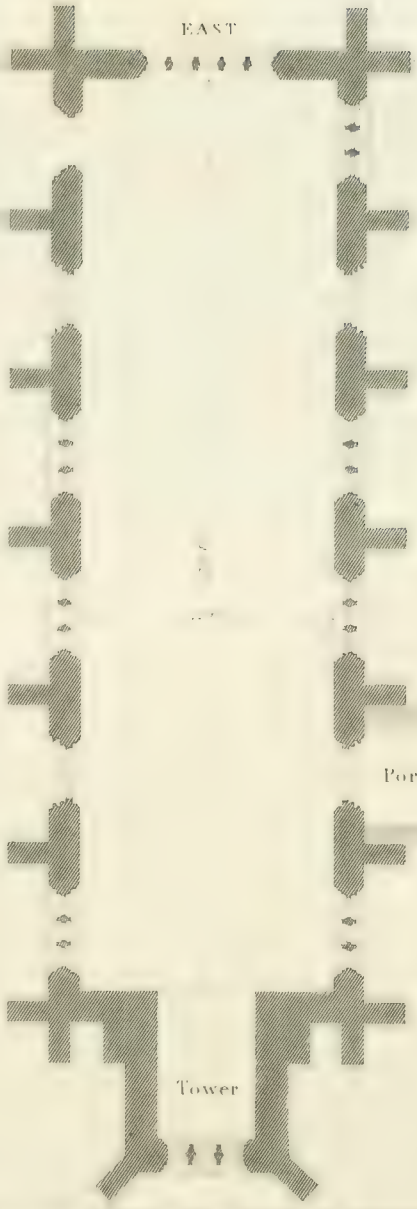
The village of North Skirlaw, or Skirlaugh,* is about nine miles N. E. from Kingston-upon-Hull, in the parish of Swine, where was a priory † for Cistertian nuns, founded in the reign of King Stephen. The chapel, of which a S. W. view is represented in Plate II. is situated near to, yet detached from, the village, and its pinnacles, first catching the eye from above the surrounding trees, have a very pleasing effect, contrasted with the extent of low land on the west. Of the style of the exterior, the annexed view and the elevations will afford sufficient information. The base of the tower is surrounded with a series of quatrefoil panels. The lable mouldings of all the windows (except the upper ones of the tower, which have heads) are finished with a shield bearing Skirlaw's arms. The interior contains a carved screen, of wood, which, with the pulpit and seats, is coeval with the building. The screen divides the interior into a body and a chancel, leaving four bays for the

* A chapel appears to have been built at *South* Skirlaw long before our prelate's time, as in the year 1337 a controversy between the inhabitants of these hamlets and the convent of Swine, respecting a chantry in the said chapel, was referred to William de Melton, archbishop of York, who decided that the inhabitants should find a priest, who should be presented by the convent, and have the cure of souls, the nuns paying yearly 11. 10s. 4d. towards the said chantry; and that "the inhabitants should *repair* and *rebuild* the said chapel, &c." Hence it seems that the chapel was in a ruinous state, which might be an additional inducement to the bishop (probably a boy on the spot at the time of the dispute) to erect a new building in the neighbouring hamlet. *Vide Burton's Monast. Ebor.* p. 253.

† Of this there are no remains; but in the church, which belonged to it, are several monumental effigies, in a high state of preservation, with inscriptions; probably belonging to the D'Arcy family.



WEST





EAST

former, and two for the latter; which distinction is not, as usual, made in the exterior arrangement. On each side of the east window is a bracket, or support, perhaps for tapers or images; in the south wall is a piscina, and on the north side a vestry, perfectly plain, and lighted by a small aperture in the wall. The initials W. S. still remain in a window on the north side, but the arms, said by Wood to have been set in every window, are all gone; the winds, which here blow very strongly over the flat country, having often destroyed the glass, until, to abate their force, the chapel yard was planted round with trees about half a century ago.

The only regular endowment of the chapel is 3 l. 6 s. 8 d. per ann. payable out of the township of Marton-le-Clay, for service once a month. William Wilberforce, Esq. M. P. is the present patron, by purchase from the survivor of the family of Moorhouse, for whom there are some memorials in the chapel. Tradition says that the bishop died before he had endowed his building; but in his Will, which, says Willis (*Survey Cath.* i. p. 251), is in the archives at Lambeth, he gave 200 marks to complete the chantry of Skirlaw. "By an inquisition, held the third of Henry IV. A. D. 1402, it was found not to be prejudicial if the king should grant license to Walter, bishop of Durham, to give a messuage, value per ann. 1 s. two tofts, each at 4 d. twenty-four acres of land, each acre worth 3 d. per ann. and eleven acres of meadow, each acre valued at 5 d. in this place, to the prioress and convent of Swine."* Perhaps this was intended for the support of a priest at Skirlaw, which was under Swine: it is certainly not probable that the bishop left his foundation unprovided for. In the 38th of Henry VIII. the king sold to Sir Richard Gresham the rectory of Swine, with all its appurtenances, and with all the tythes in *North Skirlaw*, &c.

Plate I. displays the ground plan of the chapel, with elevations of the eastern and western ends. The proportions and dimensions are figured on the plate.

Plate II. a view of the chapel from the south-west; in which is shewn the southern porch. In this view there is an erroneous representation, which it is proper to point out. The plan shews a door beneath the second window from the east end, but this has been omitted in the view: the pinnacles on the north side should also have been represented.

April, 1814. J. Crosse.

* Burton's Monast. Ebor. p. 253.

MEMOIR OF BISHOP SKIRLAW.

The life of Bishop Skirlaw is rather a singular one, and deserves attention from the lovers of our ancient architecture, of which he was a munificent patron. Wood gives the following account of him. "It appears by a certain note * that Skirlaw was born at Skirlaw, or Skirley, in Yorkshire, and the son of a sevier (riddle or sieve-maker) there, but being very untoward, ran away from his father's house, and went to the University; where, being received by some good scholar, he arrived to such learning, that he became noted for it, and through various preferments was made Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, then of Wells, and at length of Durham. At which last place being settled, he sent his steward to enquire at Skirlaw, whether his father and mother (who had given him over for a lost son) were living; and having received notice that they were alive, sent for them, and supplied their wants. Soon after, in memory of his being born at Skirlaw, he built a fair chapel at Swine, within the limits or possession of Skirlaw, where in every window he set up his arms, viz. Arg. a cross of three spells of a sieve, or riddle, sable, in memory and acknowledgment from whence he came."

Skirlaw appears to have devoted his time and his income to the public good. He built bridges at Shincliffe, in Yarm, and at Auckland; also a "goodly gatehouse" at the latter place: † at *Howden* he built, or added to, the great tower, which Camden and his followers say, strangely enough, was for the use of the people in case of inundation. The chapter-house ‡ and the great Hall of the manor-house of Howden were likewise erected by him, with many other buildings, on which he spent great sums. He was further at the expense of erecting in 1370 part of the great tower of York-minster, § where are also his arms; and founded a chantry there for a chaplain to say daily mass. In his life-time he gave 330 marks to the dormitory, and 200l. towards the cloister at Durham, and left it 200 marks more at his death; and in 1403, together with King Henry IV. he gave the manor of Rothyng Margaret, in Essex, to University college, Oxford, for the maintenance of three fellows, natives of York or Durham. He furnished the library also with some manuscripts; || and solemn mass was performed yearly in the college chapel on the 7th kal. March, for his soul.

The good bishop died on the 24th March, 1405-6, at the palace of Howden, having been held, says Chambré, in great honour by the king. He was interred in a magnificent tomb before the altar of St. Blase, afterwards called Skirlaw's altar, at Durham, having been first embowelled at Howden, where, according to Leland, V. i. p. 53, "it apperith by inscription of a very fair stone *varii marmoris* that his bowelles were biried." ¶ His grave was covered with a curious table of marble, with his and other images in brass, and on his breast was inscribed a well known text from the book of Job, and the following inscription, with blanks for dates, &c. Hic jacet bone memorie Walterus Skirlaw, primum Episcopus Coventr. et Lichfeild. deinde Bathon. et Wellen. et postea ad hanc sanctam Sedem Dunelmens.

* Inter Collect. Rog. Dodsworth in lib. M. † Leland's Itinerary, Vol. i. p. 72.

‡ This exquisite specimen of pointed architecture is, with the rest of this fine church, rapidly decaying. Skirlaw's arms are to be seen in various parts of the church and manor-house; and on the east end, of which a plate is given in Hutchinson's Durham, Gent says, "his effigies is yet to be seen." A large print, representing the east end of Howden church, with the tower, &c. has lately been published, from an accurate drawing by Mr. Espin, of Louth.

§ Drake's Eboracum, 475. || Chalmers' Oxford, Vol. i. p. 30.

¶ But see Hutchinson's Durham, Vol. iii. p. 467, who calls it a palpable error.

translatus, qui obiit —— die Mensis —— A. D. MCCC. —— Deum pro anima ejus.* The tomb was enclosed with a curious railing, and opposite to it was a long seat of stone-work, where his arms were arranged: this railing was afterwards removed.

Of the munificence and love of architecture of the bishop ample evidence has been afforded. Of a college of prebendaries, said to have been founded by him at Hull, about 1400, not a trace has occurred in the course of the above inquiries into the history of this liberal-spirited prelate.

The following extracts from the Will of the Bishop, from Torres' MSS. in the library of York, furnish some additional particulars, and also serve to correct some statements made by Browne Willis, and others.

July 21, 1361, Skirlaw was nominated, by the pope's bull, archdeacon of the East Riding of Yorkshire: Dec. 2, 1370, made prebendary of Fenton: July 19, 1374, being LL. D. appointed official of the archbishop's court: Jan. 14, 1387, advanced to the see of Lichfield and Coventry.

On Friday, 7th March, A. D. 1404, he made his WILL, which was proved 21st April, 1406, and begins thus:

"In the name of the high and indivisible Trinity, the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, and of the most blessed Mother of God, the Virgin Mary; of the apostles St. Peter, St. Paul, St. Andrew; and of the confessors St. Cuthbert and St. John; and of the martyrs, and of the whole court of heaven; Amen:— I, the most miserable sinner, Walter, by the patience and mercy of God, minister of the holy church of Durham (although an unprofitable and an unworthy one): in the manor of Auckland make and ordained this my last will and testament," &c.

Imprimis, He gave his soul to Alm. God his Creator: *It.* And his body to be interred in the church of Durham, between the two pillars on the N. side of the quire or presbytery of the said church, where he hath newly ordained his monument. *It.* He bequeathed 200l. to be distributed amongst the poor, and more especially his tenants. *It.* He gave 200l. for buying priestly ornaments to celebrate (mass) in for his soul the space of one year next after his death. *It.* To the church of Dunelm one golden chalice with St. Cuthbert's image upon it. *It.* To Dunelm coll. in Oxford 40l. *It.* To his sister Joan 40l. *It.* To Ellen his brother William's wife 10 marks, and a cup of silver. *It.* To the fabrick of the churches of Durham 100 marks; Beverley 40l. *It.* To the finishing of his chantry at Skyrlaw 200 marks. *It.* To every of his esquires 100s. *It.* To every of his valects 50s. *It.* To every groom of his family 33s. 4d. *It.* To every of his pages 20s. *It.* Towards the work of his new dortary (dormitory) in the priory of Durham 100 marks. *It.* To the fabrick of the steeple of the church of Hovedon 40l. *It.* To Ld. Ralf Evers, Kt. Mr. John Newton, treas. Ebor. Wm. Waltham, canon, ibid. John Conyers, Eliz. de la Hay, to each a silver basin and ewer. (R. 307.)

J. C.

April, 1814.

* See Willis's Survey of Cathedrals, Vol. i. p. 242; and Hutchinson's Durham, Vol. i. p. 323.

[END OF THE MEMOIR OF BISHOP SKIRLAW.]

ACCOUNT OF

Micklegate Bar, or Tower Gateway,

YORK.

The annexed Plate shews this curious and picturesque, fortified gateway, as it appeared in the year 1812. Perhaps no city in England contains so many interesting specimens of architectural antiquities as York. Its splendid and gorgeous cathedral church is pre-eminent for the richness, beauty, and intricacy of its multifarious parts; whilst the embattled walls, tower-gates, bridge, churches, and fragments of monastic edifices collectively display examples of almost every age and style of ecclesiastical and castellated architecture, from infancy to old age; from its pristine simplicity or rudeness, through all the stages of progressive improvement to perfection, and thence to its "decline and fall." In Halfpenny's "Gothic Ornaments" and "Fragmenta Vetusta," many of these buildings, with details, are carefully delineated, but without being enlivened by a ray of taste. In the walls of York were four principal gates, and five posterns. Of the former, that called Micklegate-Bar is the chief, and is placed on the south-east side of the city, over the London road. The inner arch, and part of the masonry, are considered by Drake, (Eboracum, p. 21, 60) Lord Burlington, and other antiquaries, to be of Roman workmanship; but others ascribe the same parts to the Normans. The following account of it is given by Drake, p. 263. "The port, or entrance, is a noble one, and bears testimony of that antiquity which few in the kingdom can boast of. It is adorned with lofty turrets, and handsomely embattled; over the arch aloft hangs a large shield with the arms of England and France, painted and gilt; on each side two lesser, with the arms of the city on them. It appears by a record in the pipe office, that one Benedict Fitz-Engelrem gave half a mark for license to build a certain house upon this bar, and sixpence annual rent for having it hereditary, the eighth of Richard I. But this does not ascertain the age of the present structure. Yet I observe the flower de luces in the royal arms are not confined to the number three; which puts it out of doubt they were placed there before Henry the Fifth's time; who was the first that gave that particular number in his bearing. The bar is strengthened by an outer gate, which had a massy iron chain that went across it, then a portcullis, and lastly a mighty strong double wooden gate, which is closed in every night at the usual hours."

[END OF THE ACCOUNT.]



Tower certainly called



HISTORY

OF

Ludlow Castle,

SHROPSHIRE.

BY THE REV. J. B. BLAKEWAY.

The origin of Ludlow Castle is enveloped in great obscurity. From its Welsh name, *Llystwysoc*, *the prince's palace*, it should seem to have been an occasional residence of the early kings, or princes of Powis: while from its Saxon name, *Ludlowe*, *Leodhlowe*, i. e. *people mote*, we may infer, that it was appropriated to the administration of justice, under the sovereigns of Mercia or of England. It is unnoticed in Domesday-book: but Camden, who is followed by all subsequent writers, attributes the foundation of the castle to Roger de Montgomeri, the first Norman earl of Shrewsbury. For this assertion the great antiquary refers to no authority, and, I believe, had none better than a chronicle of the Fitz-Warins, partly French and partly Latin, a copy of which was possessed by Glover, and another is among Dugdale's MSS. in the Ashmole library. But this chronicle is replete with falsehood; and if it has any basis, I am unable to discriminate the authentic from the fictitious. The present statement certainly belongs to the latter class. The southern parts of Shropshire were not included in the Conqueror's grant to the Norman earl. From an incidental passage in Domesday-book, there is great reason to believe, (though that fact has never yet been noticed), that they formed a portion of king William's donation to his kinsman, the brave William Fitz-Osberne, earl of Hereford: and if any earl Roger *began* (for that is the expression of Glover's MS.) a castle at Ludlow, it was Fitz-Osberne's son, of that name, who might be engaged in such a work, at the time when that conspiracy was discovered, for which he had forfeited his earldom and estates before the compilation of the Domesday Survey: that a building was set about here during the Norman period, is certain, from the very curious circular chapel, and other parts pointed out in the excellent descriptive account, which follows this historical sketch.

Though, as I have said, Ludlow is not mentioned in that record, yet it is

plain, that upon the treason of earl Roger of Hereford, this place, with other extensive manors in the neighbourhood, were granted *in capite* to Walter de Laci, or Lacy, who most probably held them under the earl before his treason. But Walter's son, Roger, rebelled against king Rufus, and Roger's brother Hugh, (the founder of Lanthony Priory), died without issue: and on one or other (but most probably on the latter) of these events, Ludlow, with the other Lacy estates, were reserved by the crown; when, if we may trust the MS. of Glover, Henry I. granted it to Fulke de Dinant, a knight (as appears by his name) of Bretagne. It was certainly holden in the reign of king Stephen, by one Gotso, or Joce de Dinant, who may have been a son of the former, and Gotso appears to have been an adherent of Henry's grandson, Fitz-Empress; since we know that Stephen laid siege to this castle, then in the interest of his rival from the striking, and well-known incident of the imminent danger from which he rescued his companion in arms, the young prince of Scotland. In the last year of his reign, Stephen granted the earldom of Hereford "*hereditarily*" to Robert earl of Leicester, and "if he can arrange matters with Gotso de Dinant," says Stephen, "I freely grant, that the said Gotso may hold his fee, *which had been Hugh de Lacy's*, of the earl." The wife of this nobleman was the great grand-daughter of William Fitz-Osberne, and his charter justifies what has been said before, of earl Roger's forfeiture, and its subsequent possession by Lacy.

Of the recapture of Ludlow castle by Lacy, and the consequent expulsion of Joce de Dinant, with the gallant exploits of Fulke Fitz-Warin, in support of this, his father-in-law, we have a picturesque and romantic account in the *Gestes of the Guarines*, a MS. abstracted by Leland. Lacy having advanced from Carnham castle to seize his ancient inheritance, had, together with his friend Sir Ernold de Lisle, been taken prisoner by Fitz-Warin, and lodged in "the prison of Pendover within the castle of Ludlow." But de Lisle, during his captivity, had succeeded in corrupting the virtue of a gentlewoman in the household of Sir Joce: by her connivance he effected his escape; by her assistance he re-entered with a band of soldiers into the castle; and the subsequent suicide of the damsel, after she discovered the treachery of her lover, and had avenged it by his death, was a poor consolation to her master, for his irretrievable loss of this fair domain.

The male line of the Lacies expired with the founder of Lanthony, but the name was revived in the person of his nephew. There is little doubt that

Hugh de Lacy of this second family, on whom Henry II. conferred the earldom of Ulster, regained also the possession of Ludlow, under the sanction of the same monarch: and, in spite of occasional resumptions by the crown, as he or his issue experienced the frowns of their sovereigns, he transmitted these estates to a remote posterity, though his male descendants ended with Walter de Lacy, in the 25th of Henry III., who left two grand-daughters his coheirs, Margery, wife of John de Vernon, and Maud, wife of Jeffrey de Genevile. Theobald de Vernon, the last of that family, died in 1316, leaving his moiety of Ludlow to his posthumous daughter and coheir, Isabel, the wife of Henry de Ferrars of Groby.

Jeffrey de Genevile, or Joinville, was brother of the celebrated historian of the same name, and was himself lord of Vaucouleur, a town of Berrois on the Meuse. His estates, acquired by the coheiress of Lacy, ultimately centered in his grand-daughter Jane, who brought them in marriage to her husband, Roger de Mortimer, of Wigmore, the paramour of queen Isabel, and the murderer of king Edward II., who was created earl of March in the 1st year of Edward III. This great man, who was deservedly hanged at Smithfield, three years later, was ultimately succeeded in title by a grandson of the same name, who, desirous of uniting in himself the entire lordship of Ludlow, gave the manor of Crendon, in Bucks, to Sir William de Ferrars of Groby, in exchange for that moiety of this manor and town which had descended to Ferrars, from his mother Isabel Vernon. The castle had passed as an entirety to the share of Genevile.

It is unnecessary to pursue this brief historical sketch any further. The Mortimer estates centered, as is well known, in Edward IV., by descent from his grandmother, Anne Mortimer, Countess of Cambridge. The castle of Ludlow had been the scene of his infancy and youth: and he continued to regard it with peculiar fondness and affection to the close of his days. He granted the burgesses a charter of incorporation; he sent his son hither to reside, for the purpose of awing the neighbouring Marchers and Welshmen, with the aid of a standing council, which gradually devolved into a national establishment under the name of "The Council in the Marches of Wales." It was from Ludlow castle that this unfortunate young prince proceeded, upon the death of his father, to the metropolis, where he was deposed, and

most probably murdered by his uncle. Henry VII. adopted the policy of his father-in-law: as is well known, his son, prince Arthur, breathed his last within the walls of this castle, in which he had dwelt with the same design, which had established within them the residence of Edward V., and for two more centuries the place continued to justify its Saxon etymology of 'a seat for the administration of justice to the neighbouring people.' Richard Baxter, who lived here for some time about the year 1630, as servitor to the chaplain to the council, shews how great was the resort hither during that period. "The house," says he, "was great, there being four judges, the king's attorney, the secretary, the clerk of the fines, with all their servants, and all the lord president's servants, and many more; and the town was full of temptations, through the multitude of persons, counsellors, attorneys, officers, and clerks, and much given to tippling and excess." Nor are the obligations of English literature to this place inconsiderable. The representation of Comus, and the composition at a somewhat later time, of the incomparable Hudibras, within this stately castle, will ensure to its venerable ruins the respect of every admirer of genuine poetry, of just and poignant satire.

In the civil wars of Charles I., Ludlow continued true to the cause of royalty: it was the last fortress in Shropshire, and one of the last in the kingdom which surrendered to the parliament, being delivered up by Sir Michael Woodhouse, "traiterously, cowardly, and basely," (if we may believe a contemporary writer,) to Sir William Brereton, May 27th, (or as Dugdale, in his view of the troubles, has it, June 9th) 1646.

Upon the Revolution, the council of the Marches was suppressed: for what reason does not very well appear, since the bringing of justice thus home to their doors, should seem to have been a very great convenience to the inhabitants of these counties. The ruin of this noble castle did not immediately follow the downfall of its importance; and persons were not long since living, who remembered some of the apartments with the furniture which adorned them during the existence of the council. But soon after the accession of George I., if my information is correct, an order came down, for unroofing the buildings, and stripping them of their lead. Decay, of course, soon ensued. No care being employed to preserve the furniture, it was gradually seized by any one who chose to take it: and the

only relics which I know to exist, are two richly embroidered carpets in the chancel of the church, which are said to have covered the council board in days of yore.

The earl of Powis, who already possessed the castle in virtue of a long lease, acquired the reversion in fee, by purchase from the crown, in the year 1811.

Description of the castle, by the rev. h. owen.—Ludlow, whether considered as to the beauty of its situation, the neatness of its streets, or the two grand objects which it possesses in its Castle and Church, may very justly be ranked in the first class of the smaller English towns. It is seated on an eminence, commanding views on every side of great beauty. On the summit is a handsome market cross, from whence the streets, which are generally spacious and well built, branch off in easy declivities.

The church is a stately cathedral-like structure, with a light and lofty central tower. In the choir and chapels are very large remains of painted glass, and there are many fine tombs of the vice-presidents, chief justices, and other principal officers of the Council of Wales.

The celebrated *Castle* stands at the north western extremity of the town, and is a very noble remain of feudal magnificence. The most advantageous view of this venerable palace, is from the road to Oakeley park. Here the Castle appears in front, forming a stately group of square embattled towers, crowning an abrupt rock which rises high from a bosom of tufted foliage. Beneath is the clear meandering Teme, foaming under the walls over a craggy bed, and thence winding its silent course, placid and deep, till lost in the rich, extensive valley on the left; beyond appears the town with its lofty church, and on the right, some wild eminences, the whole scene finely bounded by distant, varied, mountainous tracts.

A wide, handsome street leads from the town to the Castle. The chief entrance is by a low pointed arch, worked within one of much more lofty dimensions, which is almost the only remain of the original outward gate. This opens to the *ballium*, or base-court, a large irregular area of about three acres. On the left is a long range of stone building, said to have been the Stables, on which appear the arms of Queen Elizabeth, and of the Earl of Pembroke, who was Lord President in the latter part of her reign. On the right of the gate, are other ruinous buildings, probably the barracks for the garrison,

and further on, a square tower with its entrance from the wall; the embattled rampart, pierced with loops, remains here and there in picturesque masses. On the left side of the area, are the ruins of the *court-house*, which had a door outwardly, and beyond it is a lofty semilunar tower, with its side to the court, flat, and that towards the country rounded: it was probably built by one of the Mortimers, whose name it bears; and though now miserably deformed by the insertion of many modern windows, is still a noble object. This tower was repaired by Sir Henry Sydney as the important purpose of a depository for the records of the court.

The main castle stands on the north western side of the ballium, from which it is divided by a deep and wide fosse cut in the rock. A stone bridge of three arches, on which are some remains of an embattled parapet, supplies the place of the ancient drawbridge, and leads to the great gate of entrance. As this was the only access to the castle, the original gate was doubtless a very strong work, armed with its barbican, flanking towers, machicolations, and portcullis, but the present portal is a more modern erection, of no great strength or beauty, constructed during the presidency of Sir Henry Sydney. The arch is mean and flat, and the adjacent building has wide square transom windows, and high pointed gables. Over the gate, in a niche of a corrupted Grecian style, are the arms of England and France, beneath which is this inscription:

Anno Domini milessimo quingentessimo
Octuagessimo cōpleto, anno Regni
illustrissimæ ac serenissimæ Reginæ
Elizabethæ vicessimo tertio currente 1581.

Below are the arms of Sydney within the garter, with this inscription:

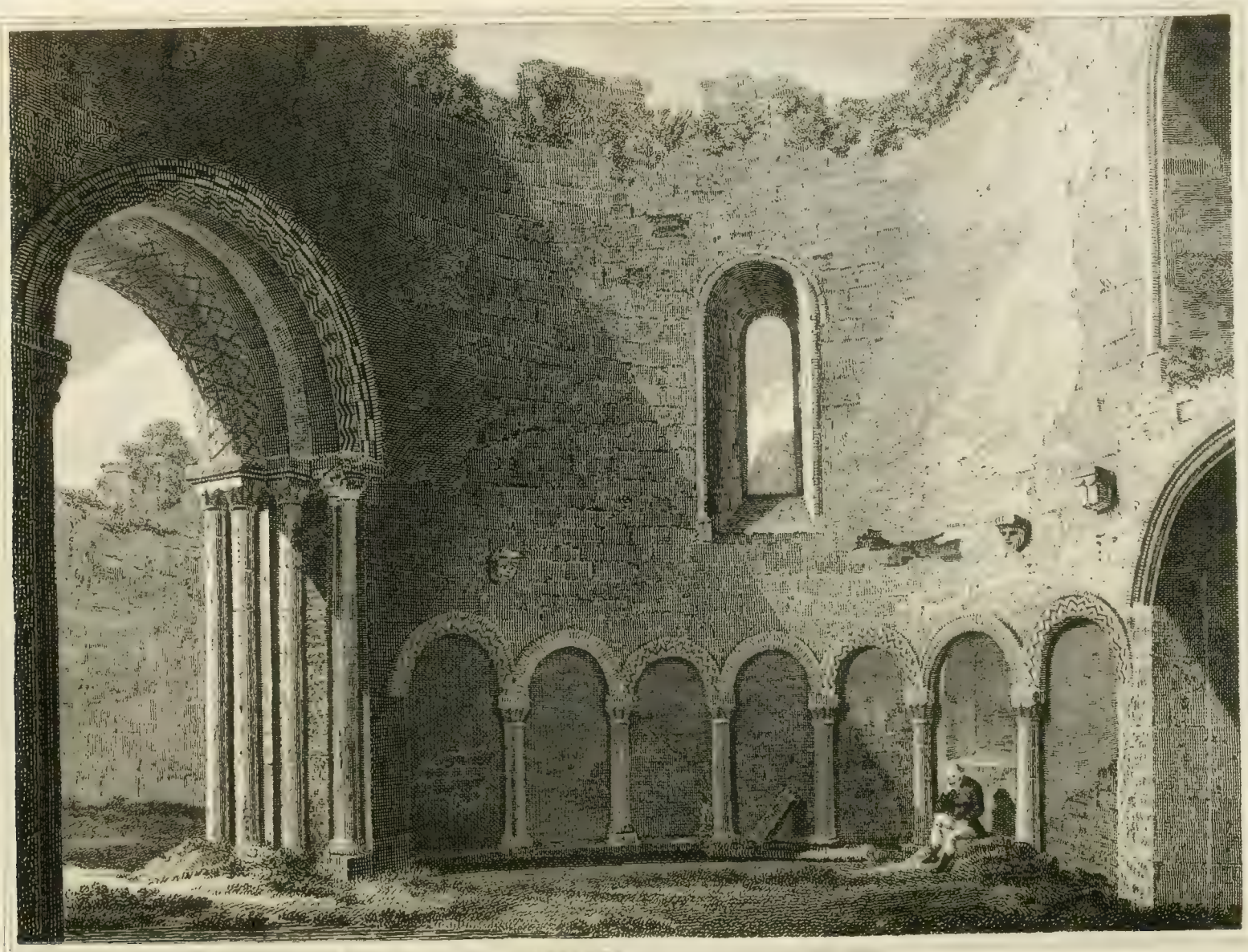
Hominibus Ingratis Loquimini
Lapides.—Anno Regni Reginæ
Elizabethæ 23. The 20 Year
Cōplet of the Presidency
Of Sir Henrie Sydney Knight
Of the most Noble Order of the
Garter &c. 1581.

The first view of the interior of the Castle is strikingly fine. The court presents an irregular square area not very spacious, but the lofty embattled structures with which it is enclosed, though in ruin, still preserving their ori-

ginal outlines, the bold masses of light and shade produced by deep retiring breaks, the rich tints and stains of age, the luxuriant mantling of ivy, and the sullen stillness that now reigns throughout these forlorn and deserted towers, once the scene of royal splendour and feudal revelry, present a spectacle of the fallen magnificence of past ages rarely to be equalled. On each side of the gate, and over it, are ranges of apartments belonging to the porter, the warder, and probably to the lower retainers of the president. Near the entrance are the remains of a beautiful little door-way leading to a stair-case, with a frieze of quatrefoils charged with shields, and flanked with small ornamented buttresses.

On the left of the gate, and nearly adjoining it, stands the *Keep*. This principal feature of the Castle is a vast, square, embattled tower, of early Norman architecture, rising, from the interior edge of the fosse, to the height of 110 feet, and having four stories. Attached to each angle is a small square turret, ascending the whole height; that on the north being larger than the others. The ground floor is the dungeon, or prison, a dreadful abode, half under ground. The roof is arched, and no less than 21 feet high; in it are three square openings communicating with the chamber above: these were probably intended to answer several purposes, to supply the garrison with water, during a siege when confined to the keep, from a Well which it is conceived was beneath the dungeon, and which the appearance of the lower part seems to indicate; to raise beams and warlike engines to the top of the tower, and also to let down prisoners into the dreary vault below, affording the governor an opportunity of inspecting them at his pleasure through these trap-doors, from his own chamber. The present access to the prison is by a strong arched door-way on the north side, evidently inserted long subsequent to the erection of the tower. This spacious vault is 31 feet by 16. A newel stair-case in the north-east turret (the lower part of which does not seem to have originally belonged to it) winds to the top of the keep. On the second floor is a large room 30 feet by 18, with a fire-place; this communicates on the left with a square arched chamber, and on the right, with a narrow oblong room, which has also a groined roof, having two deep recesses in the dividing wall; at the end is a little arched closet, probably a privy. At the south-west angle of the larger apartment, is a lobby, formed of three groined round arches, which leads to a narrow passage, communicating outwardly with a walk, once probably a covered way, on the rampart, which conducts to a small

but strong tower at some distance. This, it is presumed, was the principal access to the keep. Over these chambers have been others, similarly disposed; but, as there remains neither floor nor roof above, it is difficult to examine them. The original arches of the doors and windows of this tower, were all round and plain, approaching outwardly to narrow loops; many have been enlarged, and nearly all altered to pointed arches externally, but within most of them bear their ancient forms. This master-tower measures outwardly 46 feet by 34; and the walls are from 9 to 12 feet thick. Before and beyond the keep, is a confused mass of ruins, projecting far into the court on the left, which comprised the offices. The place called the kitchen is marked by a wide fire-place in the wall. Amid these fragments, in a part named the brewhouse, is the Well, nine feet in diameter; in clearing it lately, a coat of fine pipe-clay was found on the walls at the depth of 32 yards. Near this is the *bakehouse*, and the ground story of an adjoining tower contains the oven, which is of a capaciousness well suited to the ancient hospitality once so famed in this large Castle, measuring in breadth 15 feet by 9 in depth. The *hall* faces the gate, and was approached originally by a flight of steps, now destroyed; under it is a low room or cellar, with five deep recesses in the south wall; the same is continued under the apartment on the left. The hall door is a beautiful pointed arch of the style of Edward the First's reign, ornamented with delicate mouldings, and before it seems to have been a porch or lobby. The hall measures 60 feet by 30. On the north side, looking to the country, are three lofty pointed windows, diminishing outwardly to narrow lunets with trefoil heads. On the opposite side, next the court, are two windows in the same style, but larger, and each divided by a single mullion. Between these is a chimney with an obtuse arch of the Elizabethan æra, inserted within a more lofty, sharp pointed one, which, from its similitude to those adjoining, was, it is conceived, originally a third window, answering to the same number opposite; for there certainly were no fire-places in halls when this building was erected. The roof is gone, but the stone corbels which supported it remain in the walls on each side; the height seems to have been about 35 feet. Two pointed arches lead to a spacious tower attached to the west end of the hall, in which are several apartments, one of which is still called *Prince Arthur's Room.* Like the rest of the Castle, it is now unroofed, and the floors decayed: the room on the first floor measures 33 feet by 27, and at the north-west angle is a deeply recessed closet. On the opposite end of the hall, with a pointed arched door of communication,



INTERIOR OF THE CASTLE KEEP.

TO

JOHN BRICKDALE BURKEWAY M.A.

This Plate, communicated to the Work, have enhanced its value, & thereby much obliged J. Britton

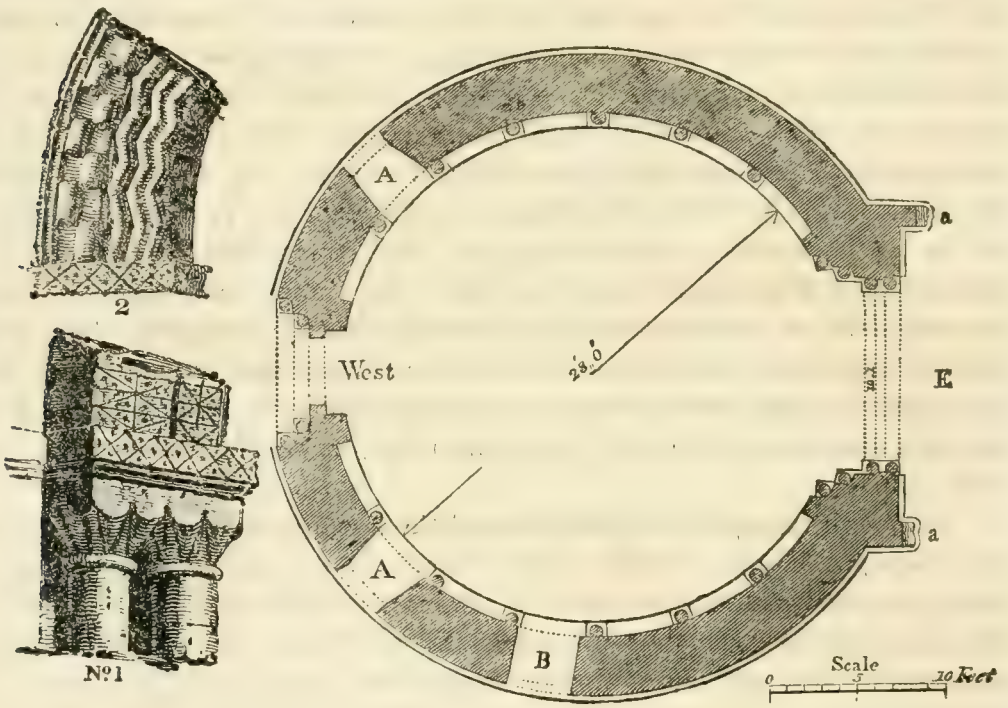
Published April 1, 1801, by J. Britton & Edwards, Halfmoon Court

is another large square tower of three stories, the principal apartment of which is pointed out as the *banqueting* room. A spacious chamber above appears to have been more adorned than the rest; the chimney-piece has an unusual degree of rude magnificence, and the corbels of the ceiling are finely wrought into busts of men and women crowned. A door on the south side of the room on the ground floor, opens to a winding passage which ends in some small gloomy rooms, and on the left to two deep angular recesses terminated by narrow loops looking outward. Adjoining these is a privy, worked within the wall. Each of these towers has a newel stair-case in an elegant octagonal turret. On the eastern side of the court was the *Chapel*, the nave of which alone remains, projecting far into the area. (See PLAN.) Not quite a century ago, the whole of this structure was standing, and it was no doubt of beauty correspondent with the castle. The poet Churchyard, who beheld Ludlow Castle in its full splendour, thus speaks of the chapel

> " —— As trim and costlie sure,
> " So bravely wrought, so fayre and firmly framed,
> " That to world's end the beautie may endure!"

He further describes it as richly adorned with the armorial bearings of the monarchs and nobility who have been connected with Ludlow. The remaining part is a *round tower* of ancient architecture, which may be classed with the four existing specimens in the kingdom of circular naves, viz. those of the Temple church, London, St. Sepulchre's, Cambridge, Northampton, and Maplested, Essex. This tower is encircled by a band, with a billeted ornament, and it is lighted by three circular arched windows with chevron mouldings. See Plan: A. A. The west door is a rich Saxon arch, overspread with chevron, lozenge, and reticulated ornaments, the imposts having slender shafts. See PLATE I. and Wood Cut 1 and 2. The arch opening to the choir is in a similar style, but considerably wider and more lofty, E. Round the interior of the nave, rising from the floor, are fourteen recesses in the wall, formed by small shafts with indented capitals, supporting round arches, which have alternately plain and zigzag mouldings. About three feet above this arcade are projecting corbels carved as heads, capitals of pillars, &c. It is not very improbable that this tower, as is the case with all those above mentioned, had internally six or more arches on pillars dividing it into a central area with an aile around it, over which ran a gallery. The corbels over the recesses in the outward wall might have

been placed for the support of the spring groins of the side aile, which, it is supposed, was lower than the centre or nave. The whole length of the chapel, when entire, was 70 feet, of which the choir was 42, and the nave 28.



Such were the principal apartments of Ludlow Castle, as far as they could be traced in a hasty view. In a curious inventory of the furniture, taken in the reign of Queen Anne, nearly forty different rooms are enumerated: among these is the hall, council chamber, the lord president's withdrawing room, my lady's withdrawing room, the great dining room, prince Arthur's room, chief justice's apartments, second judges, &c. puny judges, &c. captains, &c. &c.

The different periods of the erection of this castle may be pretty clearly made out from the styles of architecture displayed in it. The most ancient parts, and probably the original castle commenced by Roger Fitz-Osborne, are the keep, and perhaps the nave or round tower of the chapel; these are the only portions that have any appearance of early Norman work. The keep is, in its general features, very similar to those of Rochester and others, built by the first Norman barons: it is a high square tower of several stories, flanked by turrets, with all the arches circular. The internal parts were also probably

like those of this early period; but subsequent alterations, many of which are very apparent, have much obliterated them. The round tower of the chapel may not, perhaps, be dated anterior to the first crusade, as such buildings were doubtless copies of the church of the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem. The next style which presents itself is the whole range of building on the northern side of the court, consisting principally of two great square towers, connected by a curtain, in which are the hall and state apartments. The sharp-pointed arches and delicate ribbed mouldings denote them as belonging to the age of the three first Edwards. The offices and ramparts were also probably of this era. Of the 15th century, little more appears than some chimney-piece arches, perhaps, several windows in the keep, and a flat arched door within a square, inserted in it, as a new and more airy entrance to the dungeon. The ornamented remains of a small door to a stair-case in the interior gatehouse, may be assigned to the period of Prince Arthur's residence. The gate, with its adjoining rooms, are of Queen Elizabeth's reign, as are the stables in the exterior court.

Although this splendid castle escaped the levelling fury of the puritanical convulsion, it has had the hard fate of suffering grievously from the dilapidating neglect and gradual spoil of comparatively modern days. But the utmost care is taken by the noble possessor, to whom it happily now belongs, to preserve the ruins from further destruction; many breaches have been closed, and a considerable expense has been incurred in freeing the venerable pile from deformities which had crept within its walls. The declivity on which the castle stands, commanding a view of almost unrivalled beauty, was laid out and planted as a public walk, by the late countess of Powis, whose munificence and good taste claim the gratitude of the inhabitants of this pleasant town and of every genuine admirer of fine scenery.

Shrewsbury, April, 1814.

HUGH OWEN.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF LUDLOW CASTLE.]

HISTORY

OF

Stoke-Say, or Stoke Castle,

SHROPSHIRE.

BY THE REV. J. B. BLAKEWAY.

This manor was held in the Saxon times by Eldred, a free man. At the time of the Domesday-Survey it was holden *in chief* by Roger de Laci: and the same family continued long to enjoy the superiority of it; for when, in the beginning of the reign of Henry II., Hugh de Say granted the advowson of the church to the monastery of Haghmond, his grant to that effect is followed, in the chartulary of the abbey, by the confirmation of Hugh de Laci, under the character of chief lord, "*principalis domini.*" The family of Say possessed this manor for at least four generations: but it had reverted to the Lacies before 1273, when John de Vernon, the husband of their coheiress, was found to die seized of it. His heir must, I presume, have sold it immediately after this to the family of Lodelowe: for in 1281, Laurence de Lodelowe had a grant of free warren here, and in 1291, licence to embattle his mansion *kernellare mansum suum.* It continued in the same line to 1498, when, on the decease of Sir Richard Ludlowe, it passed with a moiety of his estates, to his youngest grand-daughter and coheir, Anne, whose husband, Thomas Vernon, made this his principal residence. It was then holden of the lordship or castle of Wilton, the Greys of that place having acquired the superiority by marriage with a daughter of Ferrars of Groby, the representatives of an heir general of Vernon.

Leland, who visited Shropshire after this place had been for some years in the hands of the Vernons, speaks of it as being "builded like a castel," so that it was regarded by him only as a castellated mansion, and the licence of 1291 authorizes us to consider it in no other light.

Henry, the grandson of Thomas Vernon, of Stoke-Say, died without issue in 1607, when his estates devolved to his aunt and heir, Eleanor Vernon, the wife of Francis Curson, Esq. of Kedlestone, by whom I presume it was sold

not long after to the Cravens. They realized largely in Shropshire, at an early period of the 17th century; but I have not seen any document which authorizes me to state when they purchased Stoke-Say.

The mansion attained the name of a castle in the civil wars of Charles I. being till June 1645 garrisoned for the king, and commanded by captain Danvers, under Sir Michael Woodhouse, governor of Ludlow. I find from the Baronetage, that Sir William Croft, a brother of the bishop of Hereford, was killed here on the 9th day of that month; he probably fell in an ineffectual attempt to defend it against the forces of the parliament.

Stoke Castle was inhabited in 1673 by Sir Samuel Baldwyn, sergeant at law, as lessee of the Cravens. He is styled of this place on his monument in the Templ church. It had been the residence, in the same quality, of his brother Sir Timothy, an eminent civilian; and one of the descendants of Sir Samuel, is still, or very lately was, in the lease of Stoke Castle, under the Right Honourable the Earl of Craven, its present possessor.

Description of the Castle, by the Rev. Hugh Owen.—Stoke-Say Castle is situated a little on the right hand of the road leading from Shrewsbury to Ludlow, seven miles from the latter, in a pleasant valley, watered by a clear stream called the Onny, and backed by a well-wooded eminence. The structure, though not large, is a very complete specimen of the castellated or embattled mansions of the 14th and 15th centuries. A deep square moat encompasses the house, the walls of which rise immediately out of it. The sole entrance is by a half-timbered gate-house on the eastern side, in the style of Queen Elizabeth's days, or perhaps somewhat later, consisting of two stories, with pointed gables at the ends and centre, the upper of which, as is usual in that kind of building, projects considerably beyond the lower. The arch, weather boards, and principal timbers, are elaborately adorned with grotesque carvings of busts, animals, and foliage. This gate leads to a square court about 130 feet by 70, three sides of which contain the house, offices, tower, and gate; the fourth seems never to have had any other building than the rampart, of which there are some embattled remains. Within the area on the left is the Well, still in its original state, canopied by an antique roof, resting on thick oak timbers worked into trefoil arches; the old wheel and windlass lie neglected and decayed on the margin.

Fronting the gate-house are the hall and tower, both exhibiting con-

siderable grandeur, united with no small degree of the architectural beauty for which the 14th and 15th centuries were so remarkable. The hall is 54 feet by 32; its only entrance is by a pointed arched door from the court. On the west side are four large pointed windows, and three of similar form opposite; the heads are filled with plain circles, and each is divided by a single mullion with a trefoil arch. These windows are now surmounted outwardly by pointed gables, but were probably not so originally. The roof, rising to a sharp pitch, is formed of massy rafters with cross springers, open to the tiles, and without ornament: though lofty, it reposes on brackets of unusual length, which stand on stone corbels not more than six feet from the floor. These corbels, of which there are four on each side, are worked into horizontal mouldings of various patterns, particularly the flat rib, so common in the reigns of Edward Ist. IId. and IIId. There is no fire-place, and this large room could have received no other warmth than what arose from the *reredoss*, or brazier of burning charcoal in the middle, the smoke of which has completely blackened the timbers. At the north end is a door which opened to the buttery, and above are two others, communicating, doubtless, originally with a gallery for the minstrelsy on great days, which stood at this end of the hall. Attached to the southern extremity, where was the high table, but with no door opening from the hall into it, is a plain low porch of wood and plaster, having its entrance from the court, with a stair which leads to the *great chamber*, or withdrawing room. This apartment, which is 29 feet by 19, seems to have been newly fitted up about the reign of Charles the First, and is still in tolerable preservation. The walls are lined with oak wainscot in small panelling, and at intervals ornamented with pilasters. *The chimney-piece* is a superb mass of carved work in wood, rising quite to the ceiling, consisting of pilasters, brackets, cornices, and arched panels, richly embossed with shields and foliage, and divided by busts of whiskered knights and tight-laced ladies. A small door at the south-west angle opens to a narrow gallery. Closely adjoining the great chamber is the *Tower*, forming the south-west corner of the court, a structure of singular form, and of no common beauty. The plan is an irregular polygon, which, by its many breaks and receding angles, produces a romantic and pleasing effect. This tower is about 39 feet in diameter, lofty and well proportioned, divided into three stories, and crowned with an embattled parapet pierced with loops. At the north-east angle is a small square turret, rising some feet above the roof, which is still covered with oak shingles, and, if coeval with the struc-



Engraved by S. Rawle. Drawn by [illegible] from a Sketch by Edm. Aikin Architect for the Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain

STOKESAY CASTLE,

SHROPSHIRE

To SAMUEL ROGERS Esq. Author of "The Pleasures of Memory" and of several other very interesting Poems this Plate is inscribed by J. Britton

London, Published [illegible] by Longman & Co. Paternoster Row

ture, which is probable, is a remarkable instance of the durability of that ancient kind of covering. The ground-floor of the tower consists of one room only, of most irregular and whimsical shape, occasioned by the many jutting angles of the building. It is large, low, and gloomy, receiving light from four small pointed windows, narrowing as they approach the outward surface of the wall; on one side is a deep projecting chimney, with a pointed arch. A narrow *newel*, or spiral staircase of stone conducts to the second story, which chiefly consists of two chambers, the largest of which is wainscoted. The third story contains a small lobby, formed by three pointed arches, round which are as many chambers of very irregular shapes, lighted by narrow pointed windows, the deep angular recesses of which, are lined with stone seats forming small oriels. At the top of the stair-case, and almost at the summit of the tower, is a little arched closet, hollowed in the wall, which seems to have been a privy. At the opposite angle of the court, and adjoining the north end of the hall, is the lower story of another stone tower, of a similar design with the former, but this has been surmounted by a second story of wood and plaster, projecting considerably beyond the wall, and covered with a common tiled roof. In this structure are several small rooms, some of them paved with glazed quarries. The lower story was the buttery, &c. and the rooms above, which were probably occupied chiefly by the domestics, opened to the music-gallery of the hall. At right angles with this part, is a long range of half-timbered building, occupying the north side of the quadrangle, certainly of more modern construction than the rest of the mansion, which contained the kitchen and offices.

Although nearly entire, and with its roof still on, this curious specimen of an opulent country gentleman's residence in remote times, is abandoned to neglect, and rapidly advancing to ruin: the glass is destroyed, the cielings and floors are falling, and the rain streams through the opening roof on the damp and mouldering walls. The premises are used as a receptacle for lumber. The stately hall is now a cooper's work-shop, and the costly *great chamber* is a granary, the dust and chaff covering the carved work and loading the ample cobwebs that float about the walls. Near the mansion is a vast dove-house, in the form of a round-tower, coeval probably with the oldest part of it. The parish church adjoining the moat on the north side, is a plain small structure, remarkable neither for beauty nor antiquity. Its massy square steeple groups well with the embattled tower of the mansion.

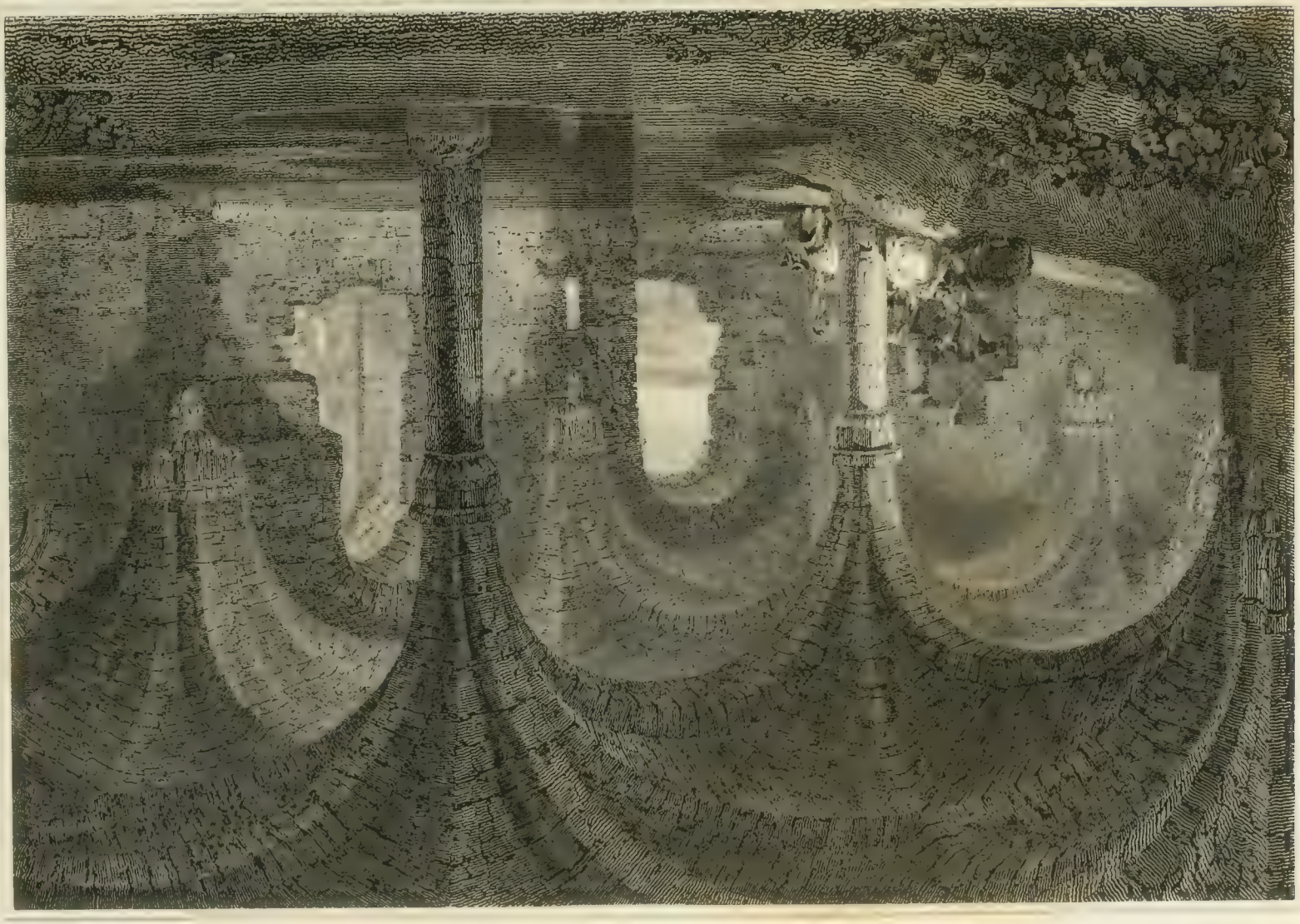
END OF THE ACCOUNT OF STOKE-SAY CASTLE.

Kirkstall Abbey,

YORKSHIRE.

The annexed engraving is published in this work rather as a specimen of the talents of the draftsman, than as a faithful portrait of a peculiar style of architecture. In arrangement of light and shade, combination of colours, breadth, grandeur, and grouping of the cattle, the original drawing is particularly excellent; and the engraver has evinced much professional talent, in reducing the whole to one colour, and to a small scale. Mr. Turner's drawings of buildings always display the general effect, and portrait of the whole, rather than the individual parts and minutiæ of the scene. The eye is almost deceived with the appearance of reality, and is fascinated by harmony of colour and picturesque accessories. This is manifested in the drawing now under consideration: where the group of cattle; the rays of sun-shine darting into the gloomy apartment, also glowing over the distant landscape, and catching on some fragments of an arch; the dark pool, reflecting both colours and forms; and the incidental stains, shrubs, and weeds; all conduce to give interest and picturesque beauty to the view. The room represented is doubtless of coeval date with the foundation of the abbey, which was commenced in June, 1153, by Alexander, abbot of Bernoldswick, and Henry de Lacy, who had "obtained a grant from William of Poitou, the immediate lord of the fee." * De Lacy supplied the new convent "with grain, money, and other necessaries; laid the foundation of the church, which he finished at his own expense; and assisted in hastening the buildings which were necessary for immediate use. The whole was a work of thirty years, begun and ended under the superintendance of the same able and active superior, Alexander, of whose skill and taste almost the whole of the noble fabric remains a monument to this day." † The same eloquent and learned writer afterwards remarks; "Among the monastic remains of the north of England this abbey may claim a second place, whether it be considered a feature in a landscape, or as a specimen of architecture. In the former view it must perhaps yield the palm to Bolton; in the latter, indisputably to Fountains. The lead and timber only were removed at the dissolution; and nearly the whole building yet remains, with few additions,

* Whitaker's History, &c. of Craven, p. 58. † Ibid.



to the structure of abbot Alexander; and fewer losses by removal or decay. The whole exhibits that struggle between the Norman and early Gothic styles which took place in the reign of Stephen. The windows are single-rounded headed lights; the doors of the same shape, adorned with zig-zag and rectangular mouldings; the columns of the church massy, but clustered, with pointed arches and Saxon capitals, each varying in pattern from the rest. The cloister quadrangle, with the various apartments surrounding it, is nearly entire. The original refectory (for there is another of much later date) has been a magnificent vaulted room, supported on two fine cylindrical columns, each of a single stone.* The chapter-house is partly of the original structure, and partly an enlargement, little prior to the dissolution. The tower, according to the practice of the twelfth century, was carried at first little higher than the roof; but a lofty and graceful addition made to it, apparently about the time of Henry VII. so loaded the columns on which it stood, that, about twenty years ago, the N. W. pillar suddenly gave way, and drew after it an enormous ruin of two sides of the whole tower; which has, perhaps, contributed to the picturesque effect of the whole."

Gray, in one of his letters to Dr. Wharton, has the following remarks on Kirkstall Abbey, which he calls "a noble ruin, in the *semi-Saxon* style of building, as old as King Stephen, towards the end of his reign, 1152. The whole church is still standing, the roof excepted, seated in a delicious quiet valley, on the banks of the river Aire, and preserved with religious reverence by the Duke of Montague. Adjoining to the church, between that and the river, are variety of chapels and remnants of the abbey, shattered by the encroachments of the ivy. The gloom of these ancient cells, the shade and verdure of the landscape, the glittering and murmur of the stream, the lofty towers and long perspectives of the church, in the midst of a clear bright day, detained me for many hours." &c.

The abbey of Kirkstall is now the property of the Earl of Cardigan, who laudably employs a mason to protect the ruins from further dilapidation. For further particulars respecting this monastic edifice, the reader is referred to Whitaker's History of Craven; "The Leeds Guide;" Gilpin's Tour to Scotland; Grose's Antiquities; Dayes' Tour in Yorkshire, &c.

* This room is displayed in the accompanying print.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF KIRKSTALL.]

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

Conisborough Castle,

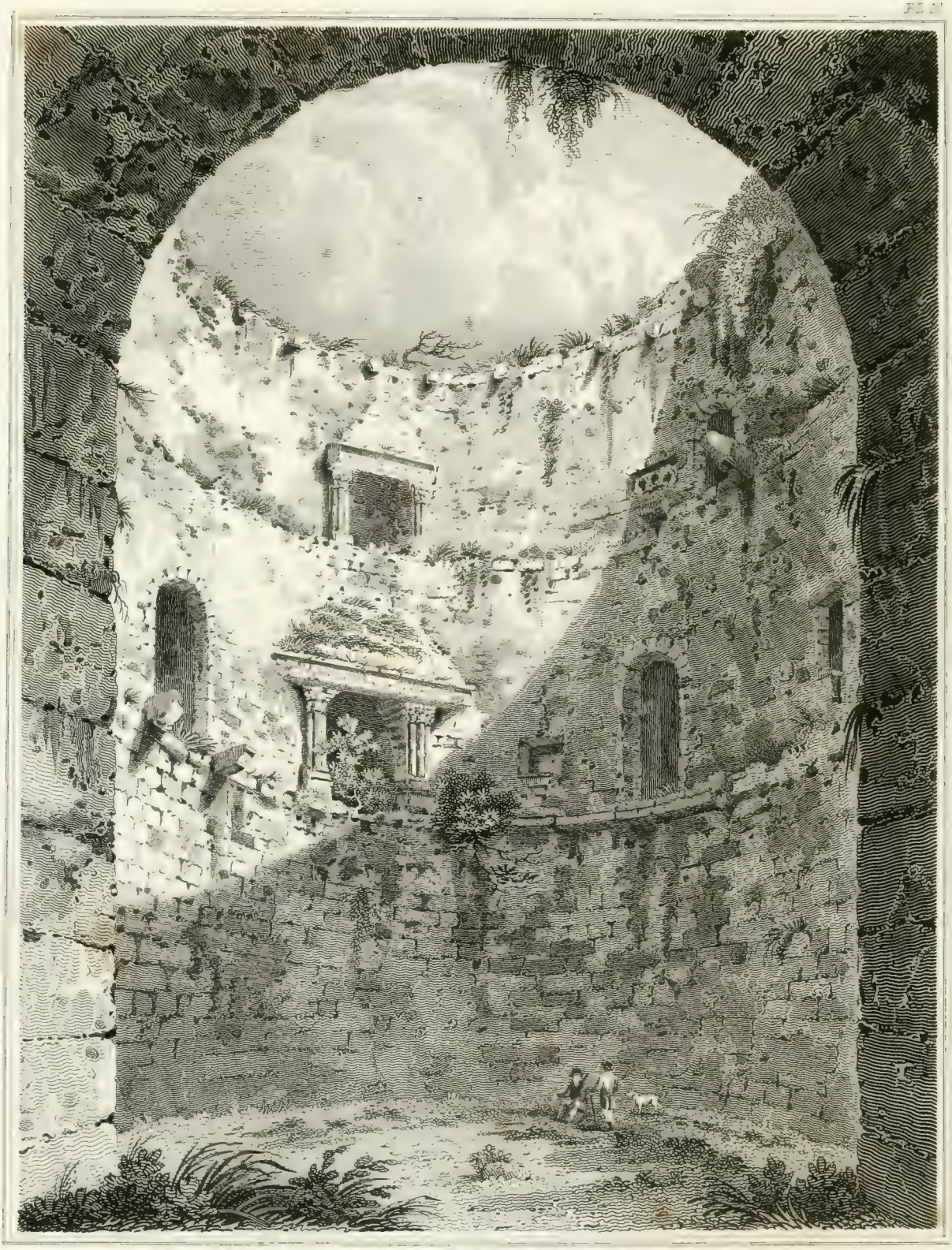
YORKSHIRE.

THE *Keep Tower* of Conisborough, or Conynsburgh Castle is a singular and curious specimen of the castellated architecture of the kingdom.* Its exterior and interior are shewn in the accompanying prints: by which it is seen that the inside is circular, and divided into three stories, or floors. Beneath the lowest of these is another apartment, which was probably the dungeon. It is arched over in a conical form, and has neither door-way, window nor loop-hole. In the centre of the first floor was an aperture, communicating with the dungeon, and when that was closed all air and light were excluded from the dismal cell beneath. In the centre there appears to have been a well. The next room, or first floor, immediately at the top of the stairs, called the *store-room*, was also deprived of all windows. It is about 23 feet in diameter, within the walls, which are from 10 to 13 feet in thickness; but these contract nearly 18 inches in every floor. The turrets, or buttresses, are nearly 90 feet in height from the ground. The original and only entrance to this tower is by a flight of stone steps at the outside, on the top of which is a small square apartment, or vestibule of entrance to the store-room, and communicating by a narrow stair-case, through the wall, to the middle floor. From this apartment was another stair-case, through the wall, to the upper story. The floors of each story appear to have rested on large stone trusses. In the middle and in the upper rooms were fire-places and windows, as shewn in PLATE 11. The fire-places are adorned with clustered columns on each side, and the lintels are formed of several stones, cut with shoulders, and ranged as flat arches. The stairs from the middle to the upper room are formed in the opposite part of the wall to those in the under story. Hence it was necessary to pass through the

* *Orford Castle*, in Suffolk, has some resemblance to this of Conisborough, in the form of the interior, thickness of the walls, buttresses, &c. and this building is attributed, by an intelligent correspondent, to the Danes.



Keep Tower



middle room in ascending from the first to the third floor. In the latter is a recess, or small apartment, formed in the wall, which Mr. King conjectures was used as a sleeping-room. In the same apartment is a small niche in the wall, with a trefoil head, and which the same author strangely thinks was occupied by a Pagan idol. Such are the chief features and peculiarities of this Keep tower, which Mr. King, in his usual style of eccentric theory, attributes to "*the first ages of the Heptarchy;*" or to an age when the builders were influenced by ideas of Phœnician and Phrygian architecture, with reference to Roman improvements. He thus proceeds: "Whoever considers, in this building, the rude but diligent imitation of Roman architecture, the staircase running *straight* through the walls, without any turnings or windings, exactly like those in a northern *Dun*; the whole inside differing so little from that of a Dun, and only having smoother and better finished walls and arches, and floors contrived to hold more people, and to exclude the weather better, but still leaving a circular area from top to bottom open in the middle, and the unlikeness of the whole to any Norman structure; and adds to these considerations the appearance of the niches, will, I think, have little scruple to allow, that nothing can more strongly proclaim an age of *Pagan* barbarity and ignorance, struggling amidst the disadvantages it laboured under, and striving to emerge from its wretched state to a degree of civilization and refinement."*

Leland speaking of this fortress, merely remarks, that it standeth "on a rokket of stone, and dichid. The waulles of it hath be strong and full of toures. *Dunus flu.* alluit villam."†

The lordship of Conisborough was given to William de Warren, by the first Anglo-Norman monarch; and it is very probable that this Norman chieftain was the builder of the present castle. (See Watson's "Memoirs of the Earls of Warren and Surrey," 2 vols. 4to.

The Keep tower is attached to and incorporated with a wall, which surrounded the ballium. This wall was flanked at different parts with bastions and circular towers, and occupied the ridge of a lofty vallum. The entrance to the ballium was over a draw-bridge, which crossed a deep fosse at the N. W.

* This account was first published in King's "Observations on Ancient Castles," 4to. 1782, and repeated in "Munimenta Antiqua," Vol. III. In the latter work is a long dissertation on, with several prints, of Conisborough Castle.

† Itinerary, Vol I. fo. 39.

angle, and was flanked by two round towers. Within these towers was a narrow passage between walls, terminated by another round tower. At the S. E. angle of this ballium is a passage, or stair-case, through the wall, to communicate with the outer fosse, and probably used as a sally-port. It has been remarked, as a singularity of this castle, that there is no appearance of portcullis or machicolation in any part.

According to Holinshed, and to some other historians, Richard of Conisborough, Earl of Cambridge, and grandson to Edward III. was born within the walls of this castle. The ruins and site of the fortress now belong to the Duke of Leeds. It is seated near the village of Conisborough, on the banks of the river Dun, about midway between Doncaster and Rotheram, in the West Riding of the county of York.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF CONISBOROUGH.]



Engraved by M.r Basire from a Drawing by W.m Capon for the Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain

CASTLE

To FRANCIS CHARLES PARRY ESQ.R A.M an admirer & encourager of Topographical & Antiquarian Works, this Plate is inscribed with esteem by the Author

London Published May 1.st 1787 by J. Sewell Cornhill & J. Debrett Piccadilly

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

Middleham Castle,

YORKSHIRE.

This castle is very dissimilar in its general forms, proportions, and arrangement to that just described. Here the outwork, or surrounding wall, forms a regular parallelogram, measuring about 240 feet from N. to S. by 190 in the opposite direction. At each angle of this wall was a tower, one of which was semicircular, and the three others were square. At intermediate places in the wall were buttresses and two smaller towers: and near the centre of the east and west sides were other towers of larger dimensions and of different forms. Within the area of the inclosure was the principal habitable part of the fortress, or keep-tower, which, on the ground floor, appears to have been arranged in two large apartments, with smaller ones at the angles. The whole was lofty, and was divided by one or more floors. The masonry is strong and calculated for durability. Some of the upper windows are large and square headed, and ornamented with sculpture. The walls of this portion of the castle are 14 feet in thickness; but the foundations are mostly undermined, and some of the towers appear to hang in air. The second story, probably the state apartments, was separated from the lower story by a floor, supported on arches. This second story was certainly divided into several different apartments; and from the windows in the interior walls, and beam-holes within, it is evident there were some rooms over that floor. Branching off from the S. E. angle of the keep was a small insulated building, called the chapel: and on the opposite side of the keep was another building diverging from the wall. The grand entrance was at the N. E. angle, beneath a large, massy, square tower, which was defended by double gates, port-cullises, and machicolations. A machicolated parapet also guards the east face of the same tower, where are three tiers of windows.

The two annexed prints display the whole of the exterior walls of the castle: one shewing the south and west sides from the S. W. angle; and the other the north and east sides from the opposite corner.

Leland furnishes the following particulars of Middleham castle, by saying that it "stondeth on the top of a rokky hill, meately welle dikid. All the utter part of the castelle was of the very new setting of the Lord Neville, called Daraby. (query De Raby.) The ynner part of Midleham Castel was of an auncient building of the Fitzrandolph."* Again, he states that it "joyneth hard to the toun side, and is the fairest castil of Richemontshire next Bolton, and the castel hath a parke by hit caullid Sonskue, and another cawllid Westpark, and the third caullid Graunelesse, half a mile of Westparke, and Graunlesse be wel woddid."† According to Burton, (in Monas. Ebor. 423) "Ralph Fitz-Randulph was lord of Midleham in 1258:" but according to a statement in Grose's Antiquities, the castle was "built about the year 1190 by Robert, surnamed Fitz Ranulph, grandson of Ribald, younger son of Allan Earl of Britanny, to whom all Wensley Dale was given by Conan, Earl of Britanny and Richmond. It remained in his possession till the time of Henry III. when Ralph, or Ranulph, the second of that name, dying without issue male, the honour and castle came to the Lord Robert de Nevil, in right of Mary his wife, the eldest of three daughters, left by the above named Ranulph. This Robert de Nevil being detected in a criminal conversation with a lady in Craven, was, by the enraged husband, emasculated, of which he soon after died: in his descendants it continued till the reign of Henry VI. when the male line failing in Ralph de Nevil, Earl of Westmoreland, it devolved to his uncle, Sir John Nevil; the castle was at that time in the hands of Henry VI. but Sir John having always sided with the house of Lancaster, was appointed constable thereof for life."

Among the memorable events and personages connected with the history of this baronial fortress, the following claim attention; for it is generally allowed that the adventures of eminent persons confer interest on particular places. It is related by many historians that King Edward the Fourth was confined in this castle, after being taken prisoner, in his camp at Wolvey, by Richard Nevil, Earl of Warwick, commonly called the "King-maker." According to these relations the monarch was in the custody of the Archbishop of York, who granted him much indulgence, and the liberty of hunting in the

* Itinerary, Vol. I. fo. 96. In Vol. VII. p. 154, the same antiquary says, "Radulphus filius Radulphi was Lord of Midleham, and lefte 2 dowghtars. Mary the elder was maried to Nevile, Iohan to Tatesall, and he dying withoute issue the hole came to Nevile."

† Ibid Vol. V. fo. 113.



VIEW OF

... this Plate is inscribed by J. Britton

adjoining parks. Shakspeare refers to this place and event in the address of Richard, Duke of Gloster, to Lord Hastings and Sir William Stanley:

> ——————" you know our king, my brother,
> Is prisoner to the bishop here, at whose hands
> He hath good usage and great liberty;
> And often but attended with weak guard,
> Comes hunting this way to disport himself.
> I have advertiz'd him by secret means,
> That if about this hour he make this way,
> Under the colour of his usual game,
> He shall here find his friends with horse and men,
> To set him free from his captivity."*

This story is considered by Carte† as "idle," and without foundation. Most writers, however, have adopted the romantic relation; but Carte, with every appearance of probability, states that the King and the Archbishop of York were both seated, about the time this event is said to have occurred, at Langley, and at More-Park, in Hertfordshire.

In the 11th year of King Edward IV. the honour and castle of Middleham were settled on Richard, Duke of York, afterwards Richard III. and his heirs. It is generally asserted that his only legitimate son, Edward, was born in this castle, and that he also died within its walls, when about nine years of age.

Middleham Castle is situated in the Wapentake of Hang West, in the North Riding of Yorkshire, and about midway between Bolton Castle, and the town of Masham.

* Henry VI. Part iii. Act iv. Sc. 4.

† General History of England, Vol. II. p. 779.

[END OF ACCOUNT OF MIDDLEHAM CASTLE.

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

Bolton Castle,

YORKSHIRE.

Leland, as hinted in the preceding account, appears to have considered Bolton Castle as the "fairest" of Richmondshire: but though its walls were certainly more lofty than those of Middleham, they were not so extensive, nor were the defensive and residentiary buildings so complete and commodious. The intelligent and valuable antiquary, just referred to, affords us the following facts respecting this castle and its early possessors. "Bolton, a very fair castle in Suadale, standeth on a balk, and underneath is a little broke. It is within a mile of the further side of Ure Water, and, (as I lernid) a iiii miles from Suale. It is the chiefest howse of the Lorde Scrope." Vol. V. fo. 114. In Vol. VIII. fol. 54, he proceeds. "Richard, Lord Scrope, was Chauncelar of England in Richard 2 dayes. This Richard made out of the ground the Castel of Bolton, of 4 greate stronge towers, and of good lodgyngs. It was a makynge xviii yeres, and the chargys of the buyldinge cam by yere to 1000 marks." In another part, fol. 66, our venerable tourist adds, "The castell standethe on a roke syde; and all the substaunce of the lodgynges in it be includyd in 4 principall toures. It was finichid or Kynge Richard the 2 dyed. One thinge I muche notyd in the haulle of Bolton, how chimeneys were conveyed by tunnells made on the syds of the walls bytwixt the lights in the hawll; and by this means, and by no covers, is the smoke of the harthe in the hawle wonder strangly convayed. Moste parte of the tymber that was occupied in buyldynge of this castell was fett out of the forest of Engleby in Cumberland, and Richard, Lord Scrope, for conveyaunce of it had layde by the way dyvers drawghts of oxen to carry it from place to place, till it cam to Bolton. There is a very fayre cloke at Bolton *cum motu solis & lunæ*, and other conclusyons."

From such a writer and antiquary as Leland, the above particulars are truly curious and interesting. Admitting their authenticity, and there is no reason to doubt them, they develope some facts relating to ancient times and cus-



To THOMAS TOMKINS Esq. Author of "Essays on Genius" this Plate is inscribed with sincere esteem by J. Britton



Engraved by J. Basire from a Drawing by W. Gayton for the Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain

To SAM.L RUSH MEYRICK ESQ.R A.B. Author of The History & Antiquities of Cardiganshire &c. this Plate is inscribed by J. Britton

London Published April 1.st 1814 by Longman & Co.s Paternoster Row

Printed by Taylor

toms, entitled to the especial attention of the modern antiquary. Leland speaks of the chimneys as places of unusual and rare occurrence: but it is evident that many early Norman Castles were originally provided with fireplaces, and tunnels in their walls for smoke. (See Plans of Hedingham, and Rochester Castles, with the accompanying accounts.) The time and expenses of building Bolton Castle, with the mode of conveying the timber, and notice of an astronomical clock, are specified by our royal antiquary in a very proper and useful manner. He also gives an account of several persons of the Scrope family, the original builders and possessors of Bolton Castle, &c.*

Grose, in his Antiquities, states that the licence of King Richard II. dated July 4, in the 3d year of his reign, to Richard, Lord Scrope, empowering him to erect Bolton Castle, "is still extant." He does not, however, say where it is preserved, nor specify its contents. The same author relates that a chantry was founded within the castle, by the king's licence, for six priests.

The form, elevation of the exterior walls, and style of the windows and towers, are shewn in the two annexed prints; one of which displays the South and West sides, and the other the North and East fronts. The whole building surrounded an open court, which, with the castle, were disposed in the form of a parallelogram, with square towers at each extreme angle. A small tower, rose near the centres of the North and South sides. Grose gives the following measurements, but strangely says, that "the greatest length runs from North to South." The South side is 184 feet; North, 187; West, 131; and East, 125. The chief entrance was on the East side, and there were two other entrance doors. Bolton Castle is seated on an eminence, in the North-Riding of the County of York, 6 miles from Middleham and 10 from Richmond. In the S. W. tower was confined the unfortunate and persecuted *Mary Queen of Scots*, in 1568; but her residence in this place was not of long duration. Her malignant and unfeeling persecutor had her removed to Tutbury Castle, in Staffordshire, under the care of the Earl of Shrewsbury. In the civil wars between King Charles and his Parliament, Bolton Castle was valiantly defended by Colonel Scrope, and a party of the Richmondshire Militia, against the Parliamentary forces.

* I have lately been favoured with a circumstantial account of this family by Wm. Scrope, Esq. of Castle-Combe, and have printed the same in Beauties of England. See Vol. XV. p. 569, &c.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF BOLTON CASTLE.]

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

Thornbury Castle,

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

The origin and history of this *castellated mansion* are well authenticated. Edward Stafford, duke of Buckingham, who was betrayed by his own domestics, and sacrificed to the resentment of the imperious Wolsey, commenced this ducal palace about the year 1511, on the site of a "maner place," which had been raised by Hugh Audley, earl of Gloucester. From what remains of the present edifice, it is evident that the duke intended to have built it on a very spacious and magnificent scale; one that should rival, in size and architectural ornament, the cotemporary palaces of Nonsuch, Richmond, and Hampton-Court. In thus daring to emulate the monarch and his prime minister, the duke provoked the enmity of both, and was brought to trial, condemned, and beheaded, in 1522. How much of the castle was completed is not clearly specified; but Leland, who visited it soon after the duke's decapitation, gives this account. "Edward, late duke of Bukkyngeham, likynge the soyle aboute, and the site of the howse, pullyd downe a greete parte of the olde house, and sette up magnificently in good squared stone the southe syde of it, and accomplished the weste parte also in a right comely gate-howse to the first soyle; and so it stondethe yet withe a rofe forced for a tyme. This inscription on the fronte of the gate-howse—'*This Gate was begun in the year of our Lorde God* 1511, *the* 2 *yere of the reigne of Kynge Henry the VIII, by me Edward Duke of Bukkyngham, Erle of Hereford, Staforde, and Northampton.*' The duke's word, '*Dorene Savant.*' The foundation of a very spacious base courte was there begon, and certeyne gates and towres in it castille lyke. It is of a iiii. or v. yardes highe, and so remaynithe a token of a noble peace of worke purposed. There was a galery of tymbre in the bake syde of the howse joyning to the northe syde of the paroche churche."* The following particulars are contained in a paper formerly in the possession of Thomas Astle, Esq. and printed in Leland's Collectanea, vol. ii. p. 658. †

* Itinerary, vol. vii. fo. 75, a.

† It is a survey of the Manor and Castle of Thornbury, upon the 6, 7, 8 and 9th days of March, A. D. 1582; 5th of Elizabeth.

Great South West Front &c.

The bace court, or outer court, contains by estimation 2 ½ acres, and is surrounded by buildings of stone for servants' lodging to the height of 14 or 15 foot, left unfinished without timber or covering, set forth with windows of free-stone, some having bars of iron in them, and some none. At the entry into the castle (being on the West side of the same) are two gates, a large and a lesser, with a wyckgate. On the left hand thereof is a porter's lodge, containing three rooms, with a dungeon underneath the same, for a place of imprisonment. Next adjoyning unto the same is a fair room, called the Duke's wardropp, with a chimney therein; within the same is a fair room or lodging chamber with a cellar or vault underneath the same, over all which are 4 lodging chambers with chimneys; on the right hand of the said gates are two fair roomes called the Duches wardropp, and over the same are two fair chambers called the Steward's chambers. Within all which is a court quadrant paved with stone, containing by estimation half an acre, encompassed with the castle building, and leading from the gates aforesaid to the great hall, at the entry whereof is a porch, and on the right hand of a small room called the

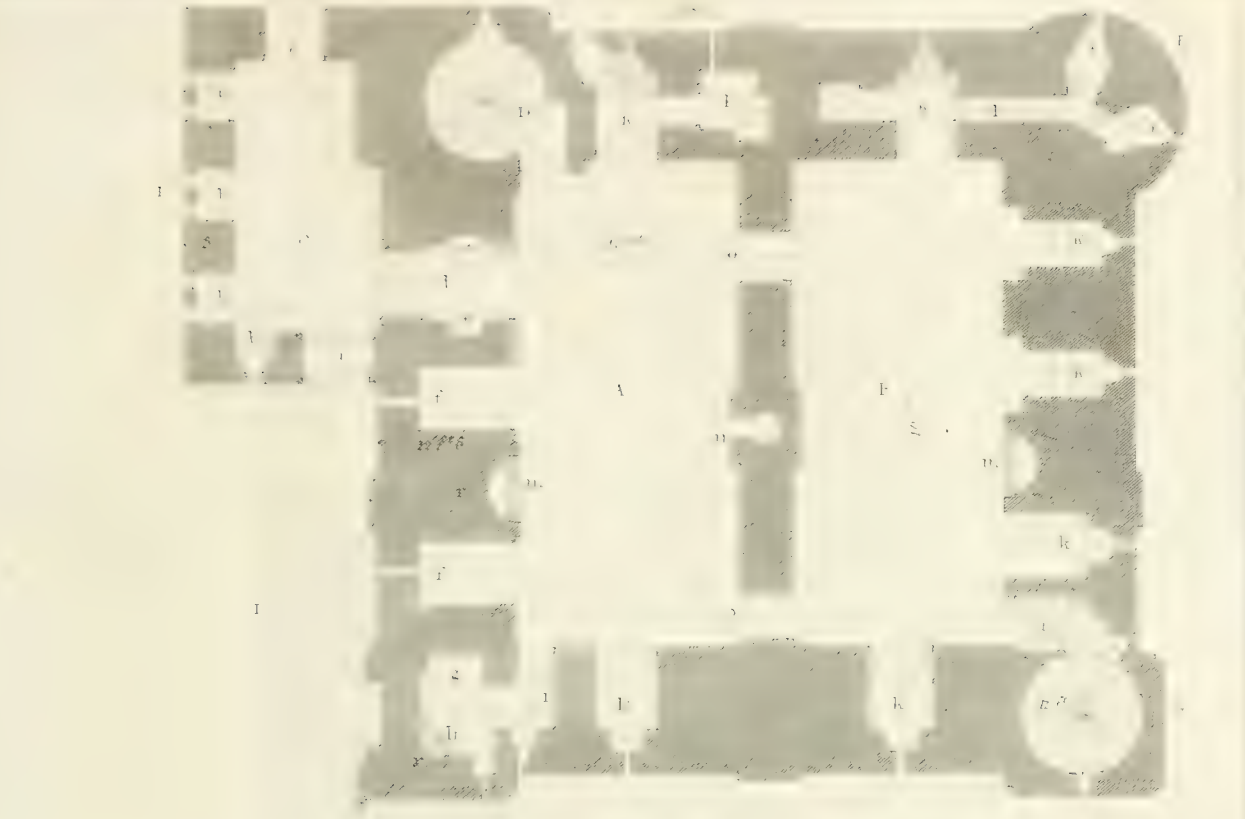
On the left or North side of the same court is one fair wett larder, a dry larder, a privy bake-house, and a boyling-house, with an entry leading from all the same rooms of office to the great kitchin, over all which are five chambers for ordinary lodging, and over the same again is one long room called the cock-loft. The great kitchin having two fair large flues or chimneys and one lesser chimney, and within the same kitchin is a privy kitchin, over which is a lodging chamber for cooks. On the back side of which last recited building are certain decayed buildings, sometimes used for a back house and an armery, with certain decayed lodgings over the same. From the great kitchin (leading to the great hall) an entry: on the one side whereof is a decayed room, called the scullery, with a large flew or chimney therein, and a pantry to the same adjoyning. On the other side of the entry are two old decayed rooms heretofore used for sellors, on the back side whereof is a little court adjoyning to the said kitchin, and in the same is a fair well or pump for water, partly decayed; between which decayed cellars, and the lower end of the said hall is a buttry, over all which last recited rooms are four chambers called the Earl of Stafford's lodging, partly decayed, with one room called the clerk's treasury thereunto adjoyning. From the lower end of the great hall is an entry leading to the chappel. At the corner of the end of which entry is a sellor. The utter part of the chappel is a fair room for people to stand in at service time, and over the same are two rooms or petitions with each of them a chimney, were the Duke and Dutchess used to sit and hear service in the chappell. The body of the chappell itself fair built, having 22 settles of wainscote about the same for priests, clerks, and queristers. The great hall fair and large, with a hearth to make fire on in the midst thereof. Adjoyning to the upper end of the same hall is one other room called the old hall, with a chimney in the same. Next adjoyning to the same is a fair cloyster or walk paved with brick paving, leading from the Dutches lodging to the privy garden, which garden is four square, containing about the third part of one acre, three squares whereof are compassed about with a fair cloyster or walk paved with brick paving, and the fourth square bounded with the principal parts of the castle, called the new building; over all which last recited cloyster is a fair large gallery, and out of the same gallery goeth one other gallery leading to the parish church of Thornbury aforesaid. At the end whereof is a fair room with a chimney and a window into the said church, where the Duke sometimes used to hear service in the same church. Near adjoyning unto the said large gallery are certain roomes and lodgings, called the Earl of Bedford's lodgings, containing 13 rooms, whereof 6 are below, 3 of them having chimneys in them, and 7 above, whereof 4 have chimneys likewise. All which houses, buildings, and roomes aforementioned, are for the most part built with free-stone, and covered with slatt or tyle. The lower part of the principal building of the castle, is called the new building: at the West end thereof is a fair tower. In which lower building is contained one great chamber, with a chimney in the same:

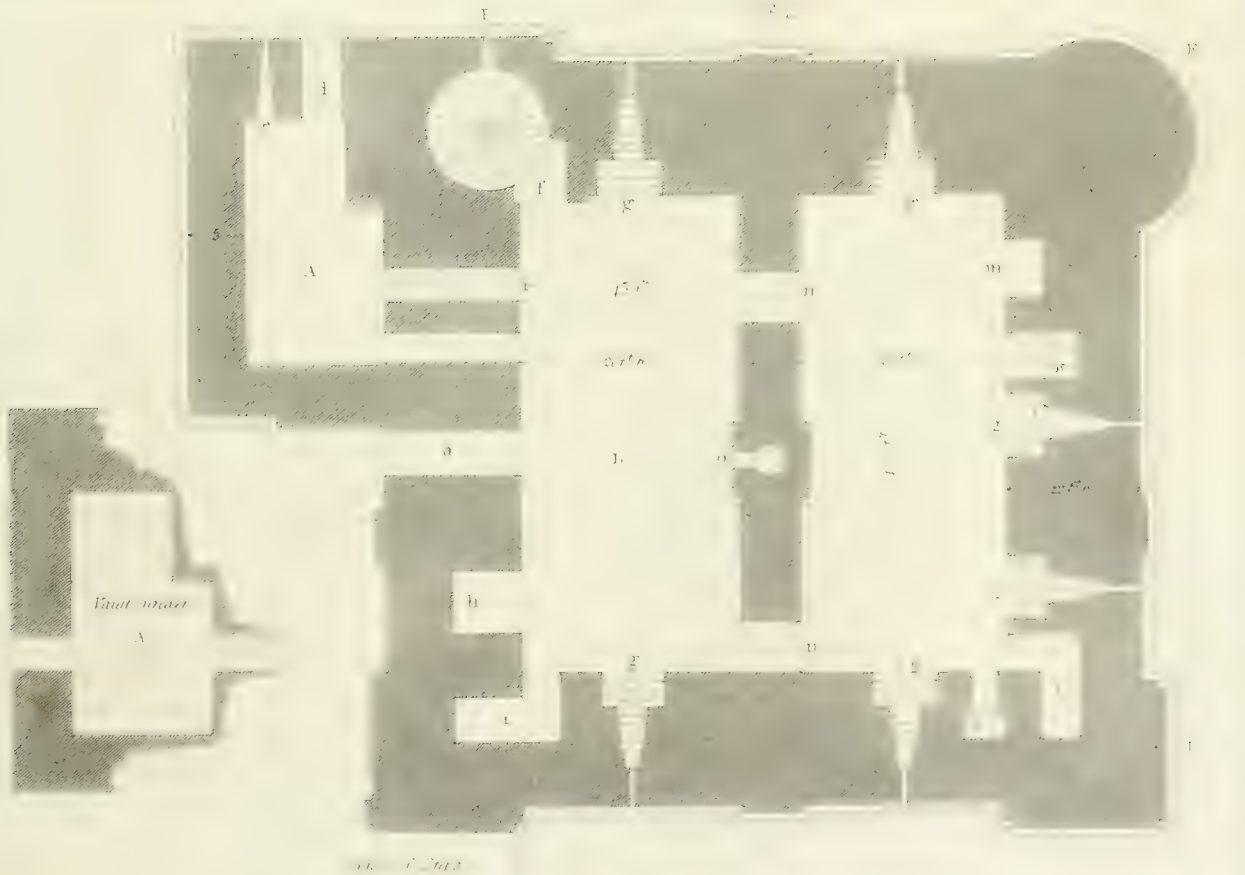
the sealing and timber work thereof decayed, being proped up with certain pieces of other timber. Within the same is one other fair chamber with a chimney therein, and within the same again is one other fair lodging chamber with a chimney therein, called the Duchess lodging, with one little room or closet between the two last recited chambers, within all which is one room, being the foundation or lowermost part of the said tower, called the Dutchess clossett, with a chimney therein, from the which said Dutches lodging leadeth a fair gallery paved with brick, and a steyer at the end thereof ascending to the Duke's lodging being over the same, used for a privy way. From the upper end of the great hall a steyer ascending up towards the great chamber, at the top whereof are two lodging rooms. Leading from the steyer's head to the great chamber is a fair room paved with brick, and a chimney in the same. At the end whereof doth meet a fair gallery, leading from the great chamber to the earle of Bedford's lodging on the one side, and to the chappell on the other side. The great chamber very fair, with a chimney therein, within the same is one other fair chamber, called the dining chamber within, a chimney therein likewise. And within that again is one other fair chamber, with a chimney therein also, called the privy chamber, and within the same again is one other chamber or closet, called the Dukes jewell chamber. Next unto the privy chamber, on the inner part thereof is a fair round chamber, being the second story of the tower, called the Duke's bed chamber, with a chimney in the same. From the privy chamber a steyer leadeth up into an other fair round chamber over the Duke's bed chamber (like unto the same) being the third story of the tower, and so upwards to answer a like chamber over the same, called the same again, where the evedents do lye. All which last recited buildings, called the new buildings, are builded fair with free-stone covered with lead.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF THORNBURY CASTLE.]

ROCHESTER CASTLE, KENT.—(It was my intention to have given views and elevations of the keep tower of this castle, with an ample account, but am prevented for want of space. I mean, however, at no very distant period, to publish an ample illustration of Castellated Architecture, with views, plans, &c. of a great variety of ancient Castles; also, an historical essay on the progress and peculiar characteristics of the regular fortresses, and fortified mansions of the country.)—The accompanying plate shews plans of the first and second stories of the keep tower of Rochester Castle. N° 2 is the lower, or ground floor: and N° 1 the story over the former. The measurements are marked on the plans; and the letters refer to the following places and divisions of the tower.

N° 2. detached part: A. a vault, or cell, beneath two other floors, projecting from the North side of the castle. This was entered by a descending flight of stairs, b, from the room B. The opening in the wall of this dungeon, opposite the stairs, is evidently modern. A. an apartment over the dungeon, with a window at e. and an arched opening at d. &c.—B. a vaulted room with two small loop-hole windows g. g. a recess h—another recess, or room in the wall, i. an opening and circular tunnel in the wall, o. for the well; an arched




Vaut water
A

passage through the wall, a. This, according to Mr. King, was a sally-port from the lower floor, and opened beneath the drawbridge of the exterior flight of steps. The sill of the door was about 7 or 8 feet from the ground. Two door-ways, n. n. communicate to another corresponding apartment C. This room was provided with four loop-hole windows g. g. g. g. two square recesses, or closets, in the wall, k. k. another at l. and a fourth at m.

N° 1. is a plan of the *second story*, which, by its arrangement of windows, fire-places, closets, stairs, &c. was more particularly adapted to habitation. It was approached by stone steps on the outside of the building; commencing on the West side, and turning round the angle of the tower to the North. At the top was the grand portal, or door-way, the arch mouldings of which are ornamented with zigzag. It had also a portcullis. Within it was the vestibule, or hall, 26 by 13 feet, which was lighted by 4 windows: 3 of these have central mullions. A large door-way, with a portcullis, opened from the vestibule to a large apartment A. Immediately within the door, are two niches, or stone seats, e. e. in the wall, which Mr. King conjectures were occupied by two warders, or persons, appointed to keep Castle-Guard*. At m. m. h. on this floor are fire-places, with flues or chimneys, r. running through the walls. k. k. arched passages in the walls to loop-holes. n. the shaft to the well, which continued through this centre wall from the upper to the lower part of the keep. l. l. small loop holes in the semicircular tower at the S. E. angle of the keep. q. stair-case to this tower, and also to the top. Another stair-case at E. also led to the summit: whilst that at D. communicated between the ground floor and first story. There appears to have been two more floors in the keep, one of which contained the state apartments, and was divided into two by four open arches, and two short thick columns, with 4 half columns.

The castle of Rochester is generally admitted to be a genuine and therefore interesting specimen of Anglo-Norman architecture, having been erected according to King, about the year 1088, by Gundulph, Bishop of Rochester, in the time of William Rufus. Mr. Brayley contends that it was only commenced by this Bishop.† His description of the fortress is particular and satisfactory.

* Lord Coke says, that the military tenure of Castle-guard required the person on duty not only to defend the castle, but to take charge of a tower, a *door*, a bridge, a sconce, or some other *certain* part. See Coke on Littleton, 83.

† See Beauties of England, Kent, Vol. VII. p. 620.

[END OF ACCOUNT OF ROCHESTER CASTLE.]

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

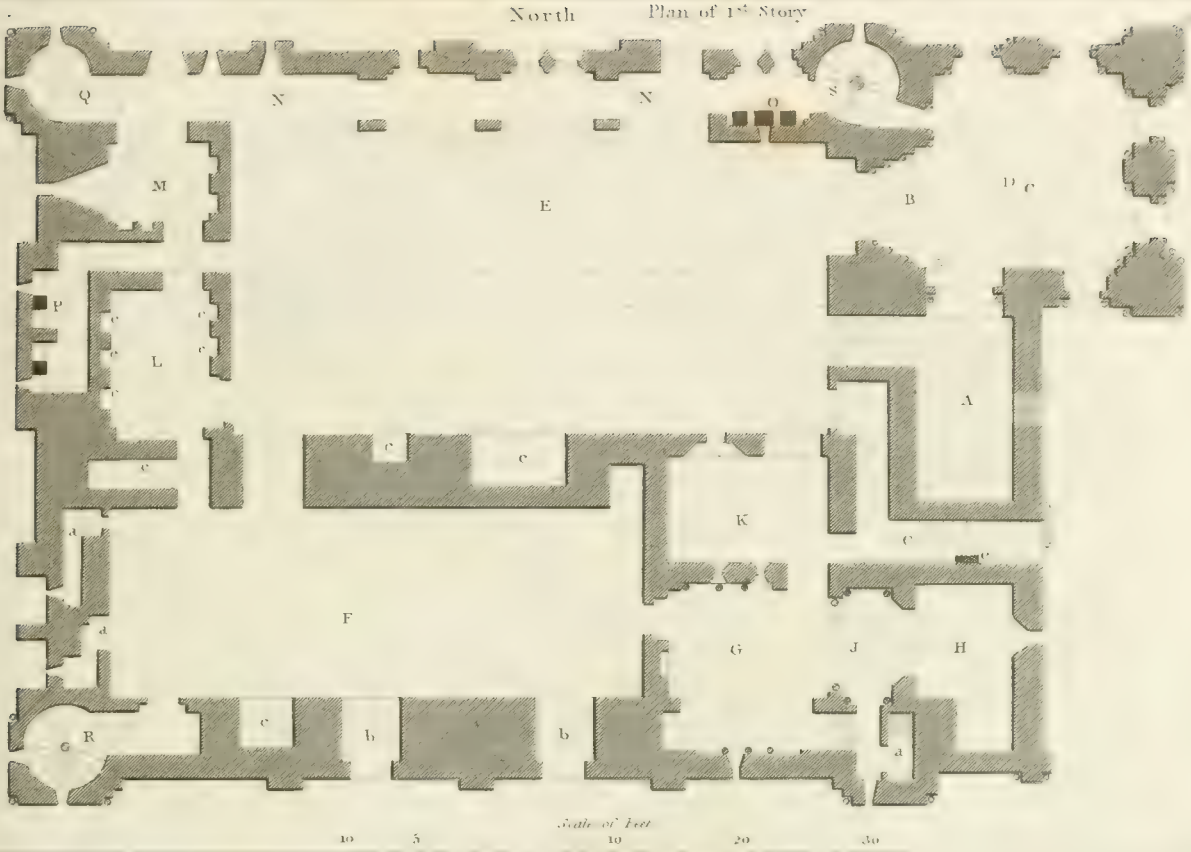
Castle Rising, or Rysing Castle,

NORFOLK.

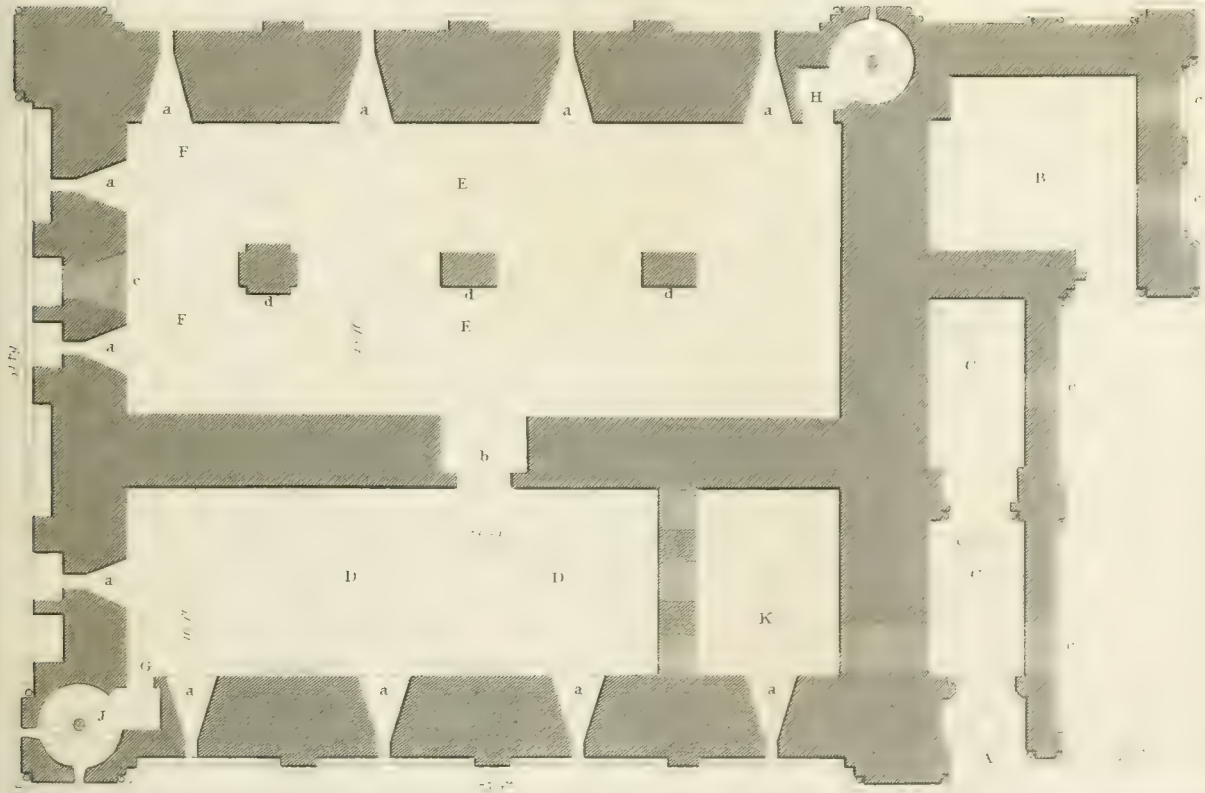
Among the shattered and deserted fortresses of England there are few that present more interesting and bolder features of castrametation and castellated architecture than that now under consideration. Its valla and fossæ are works of immense labour, and admirably calculated for protection and security. The inner vallum rises high, and with a quick ascent from a deep ditch. It encloses an almost circular ballium, or area, which is several yards below the top of the bank. Near the western end of this ballium is the *keep-tower*, now in ruins, but the shell, with other walls, stairs, windows, and door-ways, still remain. Plans of two stories, or floors, with a view from the S. E. and another view of part of the castle, are given in the annexed prints.

Pl. 1. N° 1. *Plan of the ground story*, shews the thickness of, and openings in the wall, stair-cases, buttresses, piers, &c. A. grand entrance door-way to a broad flight of steps C. C. near the bottom of which was a door-way, and there was another about the middle. At the latter was a flat space, or landing-place, on the inside, and a hole through the roof c. to annoy assailants. At the top of these stairs was a handsome ornamented door-way to a vestibule (D. c. N° 2.) in the square building at the north east angle, and another door-way, up steps, into the grand, or state room E. of the castle. B. N° 1, a dark room, probably a dungeon, or store room: the windows c. c. appear to be openings made since the original building: as do those of c. c. on the side of the stair-case. D. D. K. E. and F. F. are the apartments of the ground floor, all of which were arched over, and some of these arches remain, as indicated by dotted lines. This floor appears to have been originally entered from the stairs in the north east and south west turrets: as the opening at c. from the rooms F. F. and that from the grand stair-case, are probably of posterior make to the original building. a. a. a. are the loop-hole windows to this floor, and at G. H. J. are stair-cases to the upper story. d. d. d. three piers in the northern room to support arches: and b. a door-way from that apartment to D. D.

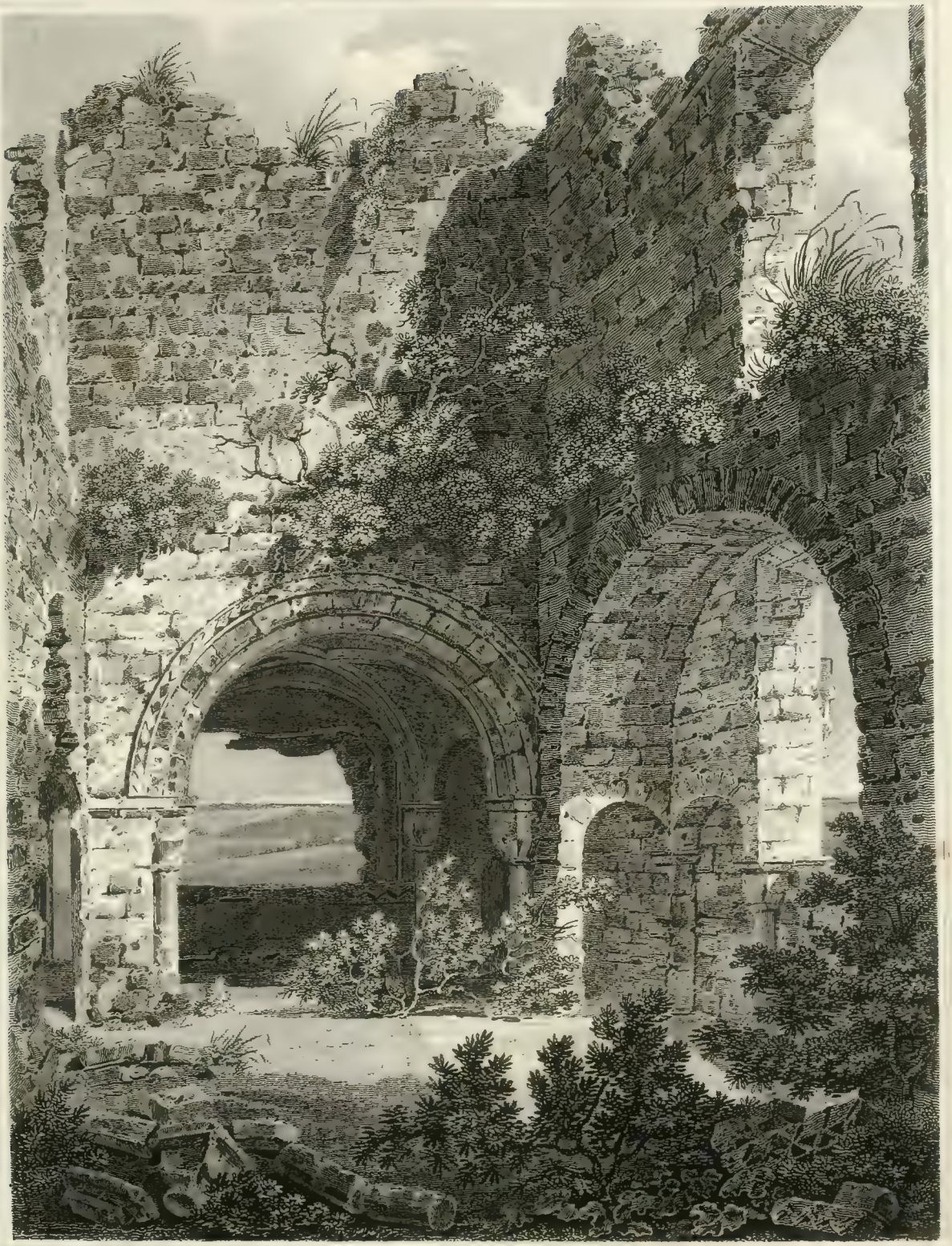
North Plan of 1st Story



Plan of the Ground Story



To LAWSON TURNER Esq. M.P. F.L.S. &c. &c. &c. this Plate is respectfully inscribed by the Author.



F. Mackenzie del

Plan of the first story, shews that this floor was divided into several apartments, i. e. two state rooms, with seven smaller, besides passages, closets, &c. Indeed, the remaining features of this floor present an interesting display of the domestic arrangement for the accommodation of an Anglo-Norman nobleman and his household. A. the upper part of the grand stairs: B. chief door-way, (now converted into a fire-place) from the hall of audience D. to state room E: —Another stair-case, or approach to this floor, was formed over the stairs already described, and this must have been entered by a ladder, which was lowered from a landing-place at the base of the stairs on the east side, and faces the only entrance to the inner ballium. At e. on these stairs is an opening to the stairs beneath, to guard its central door-way:—A passage communicated from the top of these stairs to the state room E. and a door-way opened to K. probably a guard room. Over this and the adjoining apartments G. H. J. was another floor. The room G. was probably the chief bed-chamber, with a private chapel and ante chapel, H. and J. At a. was a closet in the wall, probably a privy. In the room G. was a fire-place, also some small columns. The grand arch between rooms G. and J. with columns, niches, &c. is shewn in the annexed plate, engraved by Sands. At the intersection of the great ribs, over J. is a group of four heads, very rudely cut: and a small hole, probably to suspend a lamp. A valuable correspondent, the Rev. Mr. Spurdens, informs me that this great arch "has been evidently adorned with painting and gilding. The masonry is also very neatly executed." At b. b. on the South side of the room F. are large windows, with trefoil heads. At c. is a closet: at a. a. two other closets, or recesses, in the walls; at c, between F. and L. probably a small bed-room, but without any window. L. and M. two small apartments, with several recesses, at the west end of the state room. P. privies. R. S. stairs in the angular turrets. N. N. a long gallery, or passage on the side of the state room, with two large windows, and having three holes through the wall to the lower story at O. Near the centre of this large room E. on the south side, was a fire-place. Over L. and M. was another story. At Q. the turret is hollow, but does not look like a stair-case.

Such are the principal features of this very interesting keep-tower, which has been occupied at different periods by monarchs, princes, and nobles: which must also have been at those periods a place of justs, revelry, and rude grandeur: but now its walls are gradually falling to the ground, and only occupied by the daw, hawk, owl, and by reptiles and vermin. Thus proud

man, and his ostentatious works, are alike subject to revolutions: are both liable to exaltation and decay, and are at one moment in the zenith of health or perfection, but in another reduced to decrepitude, or crumbling to dust.

Besides the keep-tower, already described, the fortifications of this place were extensive and formidable. The inner ballium formed nearly a circus of about 200 feet in diameter: at the western end of which was the keep-tower, and at the opposite end was the tower entrance. This ballium was surrounded by a lofty vallum, which measures in the slope 38 feet, and in the outer slope above 75 feet. At the top was a wall of brick surrounding the whole area. Part of this remains on the east side. It is constructed with buttress at the inside, is nearly 3 feet thick, and has a small loop hole between every two buttressses. The entrance tower had grooves for portcullisses, four recesses, or seats, in the side walls, for the warders, who were also accommodated with bed-chambers over. This tower was at the inner part of a bridge, which was thrown across the great fosse, about 78 feet wide: and part of the bridge was probably at first constructed to lift up and let down. East of this bridge was a large outwork, or outer ballium, protected by a bold vallum and a deep fosse. On the opposite, or western side of the castle ditch was another outwork, or outer ballium, which was raised above the inner work, and was formed and calculated to protect the approach from the western road. This was an area of about 80 feet in diameter, surrounded by a ditch, with the scarp about 45 feet, and counterscarp 24 feet in height.

These are the chief characteristic peculiarities of this once proud, commanding, and formidable fortress. Its history, though not fully and accurately unfolded, may be partly ascertained; and the events connected with it are curious and interesting. Mr. King conjectures that it was one of Alfred's castles: but this gentleman's theories are too often visionary. Parkin, in the History of Norfolk, asserts, that "the castle was built" in the time of King William II. by William de Albini, the first Earl of Sussex, who died in 1176. In the time of compiling the Domesday Survey, this Lordship was possessed by Odo, Bishop of Baieux, in Normandy, who was deprived of it by King William II. That monarch gave it to William de Albini, who is styled Pincerna Regis, i. e. the King's Butler, father of the above named William, who built the castle. It continued in the possession of this family till the reign of Henry III. when it was conveyed to Roger de Monte-Alto, Lord of Montalt, who made the castle his chief seat, and obtained a grant for a fair in the town,

and a charter for a free warren here. In the time of Edward III. Isabella, Dowager Queen of England, took possession of this castle and lordship, and resided here the greater part of her widowhood, after the execution of Mortimer, Earl of March. Grafton remarks that the Queen was confined as a close prisoner in a castle, but does not mention the place; nor do any of our general historians record any particulars of her life, or time of death, after the execution of her infamous paramour. In the local history, just referred to, we find the following notice relating to this event, and, apparently, founded on good authority. "In the 14th year of Edward III. the King and his Queen were at this castle, paying a visit to his mother, and made some stay here, as appears by the account rolls of Adam de Reffham, and John de Newland, of Lenne, by Rising, and sending a present of wine to him. In August, 1340, (14 of Edward III.) Queen Isabel sent her precept from this castle to John de Cokesford, Mayor of Lenne, to send her eight carpenters, to make several preparations therein."* It appears, from documents in Rymer's Fœdera, that the same monarch was residing here in August, 1345. On the 22d day of August, 1358, the Dowager Queen died at this castle, and was probably interred here: but on the 20th of the following November, her corpse was removed to London. On this occasion the King addressed a letter to the Sheriffs of London and Middlesex, requiring them to cleanse the streets of Bishops-gate, Ald-gate, &c. from dirt and dung, against the coming of the said body. In another letter, dated Dec. 1, he commands the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer to repay the Sheriffs 9 *l.* which they had expended for the above named purpose. The corpse was interred in the church of the Grey friars, in London. "On the death of Queen Isabel, this lordship and honour, (as it is called,) descended to her grandson, Edward, Prince of Wales, and was valued, as appears from an account of his revenue, at 90 *l.* per annum, and, on the death of this Prince, to his son Richard, soon after King of England, by the name of Richard II."† This Monarch granted Castle Rising to John Montfort, surnamed the valiant, Duke of Britanny, and Earl of Richmond: but it soon returned to the King, who bestowed it on Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester. On the murder of this nobleman, 21st of Richard II. it was granted to Edmund de Langley, Duke of York, 5th son of King Edward III. It remained with this family till the third year of Henry

* "Essay towards a History of the County of Norfolk," &c. by the Rev. Charles Parkin, Vol. IX. p. 46, 8vo. ed. 1808.——† Ib.

the Fifth, when it reverted to the crown, and continued in the Royal Family till the 36th of Henry VIII. when "the castle, manor, and chase of Rising," &c. were conveyed in exchange, to Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk. In the 31st of Queen Elizabeth, the manor belonged to Philip, Earl of Arundel, who was then attainted and convicted. At that time a survey was made of this lordship by Sir Nicholas Bacon, Knt. and others. This survey specifies that the castle stock consisted of 600 wethers, but that the warrener had superseded them by keeping too many coneys: his limited number was 5800, but he had killed in one year 17,000, and might kill as many more in the next year. It also complained that the walls, and castle ditches, were undermined and ruined by these coneys. Many other curious particulars, relating to the borough and manor, are contained in the presentment. The church of Rising displays a very interesting and curious façade, with intersecting arches, also sculptured columns, &c.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF CASTLE-RISING.]

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

Norwich Castle.

The general form, situation and position of the keep-tower of Norwich Castle bears some resemblance to that of Rising, and therefore it is concluded to have been erected about the same time. Anterior, however, to the building of the present edifice, there was certainly some fortress at Norwich; for Bede states that part of the possession annexed to the monastery of Ely, about the middle of the seventh century, was held by castle-guard service of the Castle of Norwich. * It was occupied by Alfred the Great, and also by other Saxon and Danish monarchs and generals. The first Norman monarch, about the year 1077, appointed Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk to be constable of the castle: and it is most likely that the present keep-tower was erected by that nobleman.

* Archæologia, Vol. XII. p. 140.



Mr. Wilkins thinks it "most probable that the present castle was built by Canute the Danish monarch. Although the building is of Danish workmanship, it is, notwithstanding, in the taste of architecture practised by the Saxons long before England became subject to the Danes, and it is the best exterior specimen of the kind of architecture extant."* Mr. King first suggested and urged this opinion in his "Observations on ancient Castles, p. 35, where he asserts that Norwich castle is "one of the most complete Saxon remains in England." The family of the Bigods continued in possession of it, with little intermission, until Roger Bigod, the 5th in descent, surrendered it to King Edward III. A. D. 1325. In the year 1375 it was again granted to the Bigods. Thomas de Brotherton succeeded the Bigods in the constableship of this fort, and it is conjectured that this governor made some additions and alterations to the castle.

The annexed print shews the South and West sides of the present edifice: and also shews that the whole of the exterior surface is ornamented with columns, arched mouldings, panels and flat buttresses. The attached building, on the east side, is a modern county gaol, erected from the designs of John Soane, Esq. architect. A bold and grand bridge, of one arch, is thrown across the fosse, on the south side, facing which was the original entrance to the keep, up a flight of steps, on the outside of the tower, as at Rising. This keep was raised on a natural eminence, which was surrounded by three deep ditches and as many banks: but all these, except the inner one, are now levelled. The approach from the south was conducted along the brow of a natural terrace. There appears to have been a barbican, with fortified towers projecting beyond, and guarding the outer bridge. Two other bridges, each probably fortified, intervened between the outer barbican and the keep. The latter has been so much altered, by adapting it for a county prison, that it is impracticable to ascertain the original arrangement and division of the floors, &c. Mr. Wilkins, Senr. in an essay printed in the Archaeologia, Vol. XII. and in the accompanying plates, has pointed out all the features, proportions and arrangements of this castle, with every appearance of accuracy, and certainty after much investigation. Without such plans it is not easy to explain the arrangement of this keep. I must therefore refer to Mr. Wilkins's prints, and close with a few general remarks. According to this gentleman, the keep tower

* Archaeologia, Vol. XII. p. 145.

was " 110 feet 3 inches from east to west, including a small tower, through which was the principal entrance, and 92 feet 10 inches from north to south. Its height to the top of the merlons of the battlements 69 feet, 6 inches; the height of the basement floor is about 24 feet, the outside of which is faced with flints, and has no external ornament except two arches on the west side. These arches, Mr. King observes, were originally intended as a deception to an enemy, giving an idea of weakness externally, where indeed was the greatest strength and security; for the wall is not only 13 feet in thickness in this place, but within it was additionally barricadoed with two oblique walls, which have been recently taken down. From thebasement floor upwards, the whole building is faced with stone, and is subdivided into three stories, flanked with small projecting buttresses, enriched between with semicircular arches, supported by small columns in alto relievo, and between some of the upper arches is faced with what was called by the Romans, *reticulatum*, or *network;* from the stones being laid diagonally, the joints representing the meshes of a net; and to give the work a richer appearance, each stone was subdivided (by two cross lines pretty deeply chased) into four equal parts, the upper point receding so as to receive a shadow from the work above, giving it the appearance of Mosaic. On the East side of the castle is a tower projecting 14 feet by 27 feet of a richer style of architecture, which I have ventured to call *Bigod's tower.*" *

* Archaeologia, Vol. XII. p. 162, &c.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF NORWICH CASTLE.]



Engraved by James Lewis from a Drawing by C. Fielding in the Possession of Augustus Welby Pugin Esq.

EAGLE TOWER &c.

CARNARVON CASTLE

NORTH WALES.

To AUGUSTUS WELBY PUGIN Esq. R.A. whose Paintings of Landscape &c are highly honorable to his own professional talents &c to the English School, this Plate is respectfully dedicated by J. Britton

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

Caernarvon Castle, or Caer-Yn-Arfon,

CAERNARVONSHIRE, NORTH WALES.

The town of Caernarvon, according to Pennant, "is justly the boast of North Wales for the beauty of situation, goodness of the buildings, regularity of the plan, and, above all, the grandeur of the *castle*, the most magnificent badge of our superstition."* It is also noted as a scion of the ancient Roman station, *Segontium*, which was in the immediate vicinity, and which was the only town formed and occupied by the Romans in this part of Cambria. After their abdication of the island, this post appears to have been gradually deserted, and Caernarvon progressively peopled. The situation of the latter was better adapted for commerce. Pennant says, "it had natural requisites for strength, being bounded on one side by the arm of the sea, called the Menai, by the estuary of the Seient, on another, exactly where it receives the tide from the former; on a third and part of the fourth by a creek of the Menai; and the remainder has the appearance of having the insulation completed by art." Most of our topographers confound Segontium and Caernarvon, or, at least, are not sufficiently explicit in speaking of the two places. Sir Richard Hoare† states, that during the time of the Romans, Caernarvon was called "Segontium, or Caer-Seient, the fortress on the river Seient, where the Setantiorum Portus, and the Seteia Æstuarium of Ptolemy have also been placed." Giraldus visited this place in his journey through Wales in 1188, but merely mentions it: and Pennant thinks that the ancient tourist alludes to Segontium. He further conjectures that Caernarvon was, "in all probability, a creation of our conqueror." The town, however, did not acquire much consequence before the reign of Edward the First, who, after subduing Wales, found it necessary to erect strong fortresses in different parts of the principality to curb and overawe his newly acquired subjects. "Edward undertook this great work

* Tour in Wales, Vol. II. p. 214.

† In annotations on chap. vi. Vol. II. p. 93. of Archbishop Baldwin's Itinerary through Wales.

immediately after his conquest of the country,* in 1282, and completed the fortifications and castle before 1284, for his Queen, on April 25th of that year, brought forth, within its walls, Edward, first Prince of Wales, of the English line. It was built within the space of one year,† by the labour of the peasants, and at the cost of the chieftains of the country, on whom the Conqueror imposed the hateful task.‡ *Henry Ellerton*, or de *Elreton*, was appointed master mason of the castle, and, perhaps, was the architect; and under him must have been numbers of other skilful workmen: for I dare say that the Welsh peasants were no more than cutters of wood and hewers of stone. It is probable that many of the materials were brought from Segontium, or old Caernarvon; and tradition says that much of the lime-stone, with which it was built, was brought from Tur-Kelyn in Anglesea; and of the grit-stone from Vaenol, in this county. The Menai greatly facilitated the carriage from both places. The external state of the walls are, at present, (i. e. 1781,) exactly as they were in the time of Edward. The walls are defended by numbers of round towers, and have two principal gates: the east facing the mountains, and the west upon the Menai. The entrance into the castle is very august beneath a great tower, on the front of which appears the statue of the founder, with a dagger in his hand, as if menacing his new-acquired unwilling subjects.§ The gate had four portcullises, and every requisite of strength. The court is oblong. The towers are very beautiful; none of them round, but pentagonal, hexagonal, or octagonal: two are more lofty than the rest. The eagle tower is remarkably fine, and has the addition of three slender angular turrets issuing from the top. Edward II was born in a little dark room in this tower, not twelve feet long, nor eight in breadth: so little did, in those days, a royal consort consult either pomp or conveniency. The gate

* Wales, says Carte, was at last subdued, "after having contended bravely for her liberty, with a power much superior to her own, for above 800 years: the glory of her conquest was reserved for the greatest and wisest of our English monarchs; a consideration, which, if any thing could, might in some measure alleviate the sense of her misfortune." History of England, Vol. II. p. 195.

† This rapidity of execution shews the potency and influence of the monarch: for there must have been much terror excited, and tyranny exercised, to have collected the artizans and labourers requisite for such a work. In modern times we have known two vast theatres, that of Covent Garden and Drury Lane, built and fitted up for use, within twelve months each.

‡ Sebright's MSS.

§ Gough, in additions to Camden's Britannia, Vol. II. p. 555, says that the figure is rather in the act of sheathing his sword, "in allusion to the Welsh war being ended. Under his feet a defaced shield."



To FREDERICK WEIGALL, M.A. this Plate is inscribed with sentiments of respect & admiration by the Author.

through which the affectionate Eleanor entered, to give the Welch a Prince of their own, who could not speak a word of English, is at the furthest end, at a vast height above the outside ground; so could only be approached by a drawbridge. In his sixteenth year the Prince received the homage of his duped subjects at Chester, invested, as marks of his dignity, with a chaplet of gold round his head, a golden ring on his finger, and a silver sceptre in his hand.* The walls of this fortress are about 7 feet 9 inches thick; and have within their thickness a most convenient gallery, with narrow slips, for the discharge of arrows. The walls of the eagle tower are nearly two feet thicker. The view from its summit is very fine."† To this account of Pennant, very little can be added. The castle is founded on a rock, at the north western extremity of the town: and was formerly separated from the houses by a moat and a drawbridge. The greater part of the town was also enclosed by embattled walls, furnished with bastion towers. In the rolls of Parliament, 31 Edward I. are petitions from two masons, and other persons connected with Caernarvon, for money due to them for work done at this castle, and authenticated by certificates from Hugo de Leomynstre, chamberlain of Caernarvon: the names and sums are *Henry de Aynsham*, mason, xix l. v s. q. *Walter de Hereford*, master mason, of Caernarvon. cxxxi l. v s. q. *Henry de Allerton*, xxx l. xv s. v d. "Proper warrants were directed to be made out for the payments of these several demands, which sums were ordered to be charged to the said Hugo de Leomynstre, chamberlain of Caernarvon. From the same authority it is shewn that 4th Edward IV. John Newburgh was keeper of the artillery in this castle, and gunner of all the towns and castles of North Wales, for life."‡ The first governor of Caernarvon castle was John de Havering, with a salary of 200 marks; for which, says Pennant, he was obliged to maintain constantly, besides his own family, fourscore men, of which 15 were to be cross-bowmen, one chaplain, one surgeon, and one smith; the rest were to do the duty of keepers of the gates, Sentinels, and other necessary officers.§ In 1289 the King appointed Adam de Wetenhull to this office. In the three accompanying prints are displayed nearly the whole of the exterior walls of the castle.

* Dodridge's Wales, 6. † Pennant's Tour in Wales, Vol. II. p. 216.
‡ Grose's Antiquities, Vol. VII. p. 20. § Sebright's MSS.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF CAERNARVON CASTLE.]

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

Kenilworth, or Killingworth Castle,

WARWICKSHIRE.

The annals of this extensive and illustrious fortress are replete with interesting and curious facts: and embrace a great variety of incidents and events, calculated to display the national customs, and domestic arrangements, of our puissant barons, from the early epochs of Norman domination in England, to the termination of Elizabeth's reign. In contemplating the bold fragments, and shattered ruins of this castle, and reflecting on the scenes of warfare, and rude pageantry, which have prevailed here at different and distant ages, the mind is at once fully occupied and delighted. It becomes difficult to persuade ourselves of the reality of the scene, and fix attention to positive occurrences. The visions of romance flit before the imagination, and we are liable to confound the creations of fancy with the evidence of facts. At least this is certainly the case with many readers and writers: but having long habituated myself to close and minute investigation, I am become particularly scrupulous in ascertaining and developing truth. This, and this only, in my estimation, is worthy of laborious pursuit; and the attainment of it, after having been entangled in the mazes of sophistry, or buried in the obscurity of distant ages, is a great and glorious reward. If, in the progress of the present work, I have not always succeeded, in obtaining this desired end, I feel conscious of having diligently and honestly sought for it.

To the valuable and careful labours of Dugdale we are indebted for much important information, respecting the early annals of Kenilworth Castle; and as I cannot, on the present occasion, enter into an elaborate essay, I must content myself by condensing the substance of his information into a short compass.

Henry the First gave this estate to *Geffrey de Clinton*, who had been previously settled at Clinton in Oxfordshire; and who, according to an authentic thisorian,* his contemporary, was of very mean parentage, and merely raised

* Ord. Vit. lib. xi. p. 805, 6.

from the dust, by the favour of the said King Henry, from whose hands he received large possessions and no small honours, being made both Lord Chamberlain and Treasurer to the said King, and afterwards Justice of England; which great advancements do argue that he was a man of extraordinary parts. It seems he took much delight in this place, in respect of the spacious woods, and that large and pleasant lake (through which divers pretty streams do pass) lying amongst them, for he it was that first built that *great and strong castle here*, which was the glory of all these parts; and, for many respects, may be ranked in a third place at the least, with the most stately castles of England." The castle continued the property of the Clintons till the 11th year of the reign of Henry II. when the Sheriff accounted for the profit of the Park; and in the 19th year of the same reign it was possessed and garrisoned by the King, his eldest Son, then crowned, having rebelled against him. At this time the following stock and provisions were laid in: 100 quarters of bread corn, at viiil. viis. iid.—(being then not much more than 2d. a bushel) 20 quarters of barley, at 33s. 4d.—100 hogs, at 7l. 10s.—40 cows, 1 salted, at 4li.—120 cheeses, at 40s.—25 quarters of salt, at 30s.:—at this time "C. sol were allowed for making a gaol there." In the following year the Sheriff expended large sums on soldiers, both horse and foot. In the beginning of King John's reign, Henry de Clinton, grandson of the founder, obtained possession of this place. Hugh de Chaucumb, was soon afterwards made governor. *William de Cantilupe*, King's Steward, and Sheriff of the county in the 13th year of John's reign, accounted for 361l. 7s. expended in buildings at the castle: also 102l. 19s. 3d. for making a chamber and wardrobe. The following year, he spent 224l. for additional buildings; and in the 17th year of the same reign 402l. 2s. appear to have been laid out on repairs. The King's Son resided at Kenilworth, at this time. One of the towers having been blown down about Christmas 1219, the sum of 150l. 2s. 3d. was laid out in repairing the damage. Three years afterwards more money was expended; and it appears that the buildings about that time sustained much injury from winds. Robert Lupus, Sheriff, had custody of the castle in the 9th year of Henry III. and accounted for the carriage of 5 tuns of wine then brought from Southampton. The same reign is distinguished by numerous expenses and works on the castle: viz. for repairing the banks of the pool:—6l. 16s. 4d. "for a fair *and beautiful boat*, to lie near the dore of the King's great chamber." Here were gaol deliveries

in the 15th and 21st of this monarch's reign; and in the ensuing year the Governor was commanded to deliver the castle to Walter Gray, Archbishop of York, for the use of Ottobone, the Pope's Legate, who was afterwards elected to the papal throne. In the year 1242 much cost was bestowed in building and repairs here; viz. "in seeling the chappell with wainscote, and painting it, making seats for the King and Queen, handsomly adorn'd; repairing the tower where the bells hung; making all the walls new on the south side, by the pool, (which I conceive to be the same, without alteration, that yet stands) beautifying the Q. chamber with painting, and enlarging it." Towards the latter end of this reign Simon de Montford, Earl of Leicester, was appointed Governor, on behalf of Eleanor, his wife, sister to the King. This Earl cooperating with the rebellious barons was slain at the battle of Evesham, August 4, 1265; but the castle of Kenilworth, under one of the sons of the above Earl, resisted the royal forces for more than six months. According to Mat. Paris, the Earl had previously "fortified the castle in a wonderful manner;" and had "stored it with many kinds of warlike engines, till that time never seen, nor heard of in England." The besiegers however continued the operations against it with resolution and vigor: and among other things, the King "commanded the Sheriff of Norfolk to cause 36 tons of wine to be brought hither from Lenne." The monarch wishing to save the spilling of blood, sent in a message to the governor, Henry de Hastings, tempting him to capitulate, but without effect: for the messenger was "maimed," and the garrison assailed their opponents, by casting "forth stones of great bigness, from engines; and by frequent sallies." This determined the King to turn the siege into a blockade, and lastly he resolved to storm the fortress. Famine and disease however impelled the garrison to surrender. It was during this blockade that the King assembled a parliament at Coventry, and made that memorable decree called "*Dictum de Kenilworth*," from having been first promulgated in his camp before this castle. Kenilworth was now settled on Edmund, the son of Henry III. with free-chase, and free-warren, in all his demesne lands, and a weekly market, and an annual fair.

During the reign of Edward the First, this castle was distinguished for a grand baronial festival, called the *Round Table*, when about 100 Knights with as many ladies, and various other persons from "foreign parts," as well as Englishmen, assembled here under the sanction and direction of Roger Mortimer, Earl of March. Tilting, martial tournaments, and dancing, consti-

tuted the chief amusements: the ladies were dressed in *silk mantles,* and the sports continued from the eve of St. Matthew, till the morrow after Michaelmas day: i. e. from the 21st to the 30th of September. King Edward II. was a prisoner in this castle, when news was brought him that his son, then 14 years of age, was appointed by parliament to succeed him on the throne.

By the marriage of Blanch, daughter of Henry, Duke of Lancaster, with John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, 4th son of Edward III. Kenilworth was conveyed to him. This nobleman, according to Dugdale, "began the structure of all the antient buildings here, now remaining, excepting Cæsar's-tower, with the outer walls and turrets, towards the latter end of Richard II. as it seemeth; for in 15 Richard II. I find, that the King did appoint John Deyncourt, then Constable hereof, and his Lieutenant; as also Robert de Skyllington, Mason, to hire diggers of stone, carpenters, and labourers, to the number of xx persons; to provide stone, timber, tile, and other necessasaries." The buildings then erected are still called *Lancaster's-buildings,* and are at the west end of the inner court. King Henry VIII. next augmented and altered the castle, by removing "that building erected by K. H. 5. near the tail of the pool in a low marish ground (thereupon called *Le plesans en marys)* and setting apart thereof up in the base court of the castle near the Swan tower." Under the gorgeous and frigid reign of Elizabeth, Kenilworth Castle was memorable for its costly, but tasteless pageantries; and for its many alterations adapted to the customs of that semi-barbarous age. The Queen conferred it on Robert, Lord Dudley, (soon afterwards created Earl of Leicester) who built the grand *Gate-house* on the north side, filled up a large part of the moat on the same side, and then made the principal entrance from the north instead of the south, as it had previously been in times of civil-warfare. This nobleman also erected the large mass of square rooms, at the south east angle of the upper court, called *Leicester's-Buildings,* with the two towers at the extremities of the Tilt Yard, called the *flood Gate,* or *Gallery-Tower,* and *Mortimers-tower.* The first contained a "spacious, and noble room for the ladies to see the exercises of Tilting and Barriers." The Chase was much enlarged about this time, and so costly and extensive were the works, that Dugdale says he was told by "some who were the Earl's servants," that no less than 60 thousand pounds were expended by that nobleman.

In the year 1570, the Earl appears to have been apprehensive of some danger, for according to Strype (Annals, vol. I. p. 575), and a letter in Lodge's

Illustrations (vol. II. p. 49.) he had "many worke men at Kyllingworthe to make his house stronge, and dothe furnishe it w^t *armour, munition,* and *all necessaries for defence.*" The Queen visited her favourite here in 1572, and again in 1575, when she remained with him 17 days, and during each succeeding day was entertained with a great variety of amusements. Particular accounts of these were published in two tracts, by — Laneham, and George Gascoigne, both of which are reprinted in Nichols's work entitled, The Progresses of Queen Elizabeth.

The festivities, sports, and occupations of the royal and noble guests, constitute an amusing and curious picture of the age, and of the place. This has been minutely drawn by an eye witness, and is published in "*a letter,* from a freend officer attendant in the coourt, unto his freend a citizen and merchant of London."* In an uncouth style of phraseology, and with many attempts at wit, he gives an account of the diversions and proceedings of each day: a few items from which are subjoined. The Queen, after dining at Long-Ichington, about 7 miles from Kenilworth, and hunting by the way, arrived here about 8 o'clock, in the evening of Saturday July 9. She was met in the park, "about a flight shoot from the Brayz, and first gate of the castle" by "one of the ten Sibills, cumly clad in a pall of white sylk," who "pronounced a proper poezie in English rime and meeter." This her "Majestie benignly accepted, and passed foorth untoo the next gate of the Brayz, which, for the length, largenes, and use, they call now the Tylt-Yard; whear a porter, tall of person, big of lim, and stearn of coountinance, wrapt also all in sylke, with a club and keiz of quantitee according, had a rough speech full of passions in meeter aptly made to the purpose." When the porter had concluded, "a tune of welcum was soounded by Trumpetoours, sixe in number, every one an eight foot hye, in due proportion of Parson besyde, all in long garments of sylke suitabl, eache with his sylvery trumpet of a five foot long." This strain continued "while her Highness all along this Tylt-yard rode unto the inner gate, where" a person representing "the Lady of the Lake (famous in King Arthurz Book) with too Nymphes waiting uppon her, arrayed all in sylks attended her highness comming. From the midst of the pool, upon a moveable island, bright blazing with torches, she" (the lady of the lake) "floted to land" and greeted "her majesty with a well penned meeter and

* See Bishop Hurd's "Moral and Political Dialogues," p. 125.

matter" expressive of "the Auncientee of the Castle," and the hereditary dignity of the Earls of Leicester. The music of "Hautboiz, Shalmz, Cornets," &c. succeeded, when her majesty continued over "a fayr bridge of 20 foot wide, and 70 foot long, gravelled for treading." Attached to two posts were "sett two coumly square wyre cages," 3 feet long by 2 wide, filled with "live bitterns, Curluz, Shoovelarz, Hearsheawz,* Godwitz, and such like deinty Byrds of the prezents of Sulvanus the God of Foul." On other posts were "too great sylver'd Bollz, featly apted to the purpoze, filde with Applz, Pearz, Cherriz, Filbertz, Walnuts, fresh upon their braunches, and with Oranges, Poungarnets, Lemmans, and Pipinz, all for the giftz of Pomona." On other posts were two other silver bowls, with various corn, the gift of Ceres. Clusters of Grapes, with pots of white, and claret wine, the presents of Bacchus, were also displayd; as well as trays filled with fish: i. e. "Coonger, brut, Mullet, fresh-Herring, Oisters, Samon, Crevis, and such like from Neptune." The emblems of Mars were "Bowz, Arroz, Spearz, Sheeld, Headpees, Gorget, Corselets, Swoords, Targets, and such like." A poet next accosted her majesty with fulsome complimentary verses; which was followed by a "delicate armony of Flutz." After being conducted to her chamber, the first day concluded with firing of guns, and fire works; the noise and flame of which "were heard and seen a twenty myle of."

During the remainder of her majesty's stay here various other sports were presented. In the chase was a savage man, with satyrs; there were bear-baitings, fire works, tumblers, hunting the "hart of Forz," and a country brideale, running at the quintin, and morrice dancing. The Coventry men also visited this place, and acted their ancient play or "Old Storial sheaw," called *Hock Tuesday*. Five gentlemen were knighted; and nine persons were cured of the King's evil. Some idea may be formed of the habits and pleasures of the company, from one object of consumption: It is related that no less than 320 hogsheads of beer were drank at the time. Laneham observes that "the clock bell sang not a note all the while her highness waz thear; the clock stood also still withall; the hands of both the tablez stood firm and fast, allweys pointing at two o'clock:" the dinner hour.

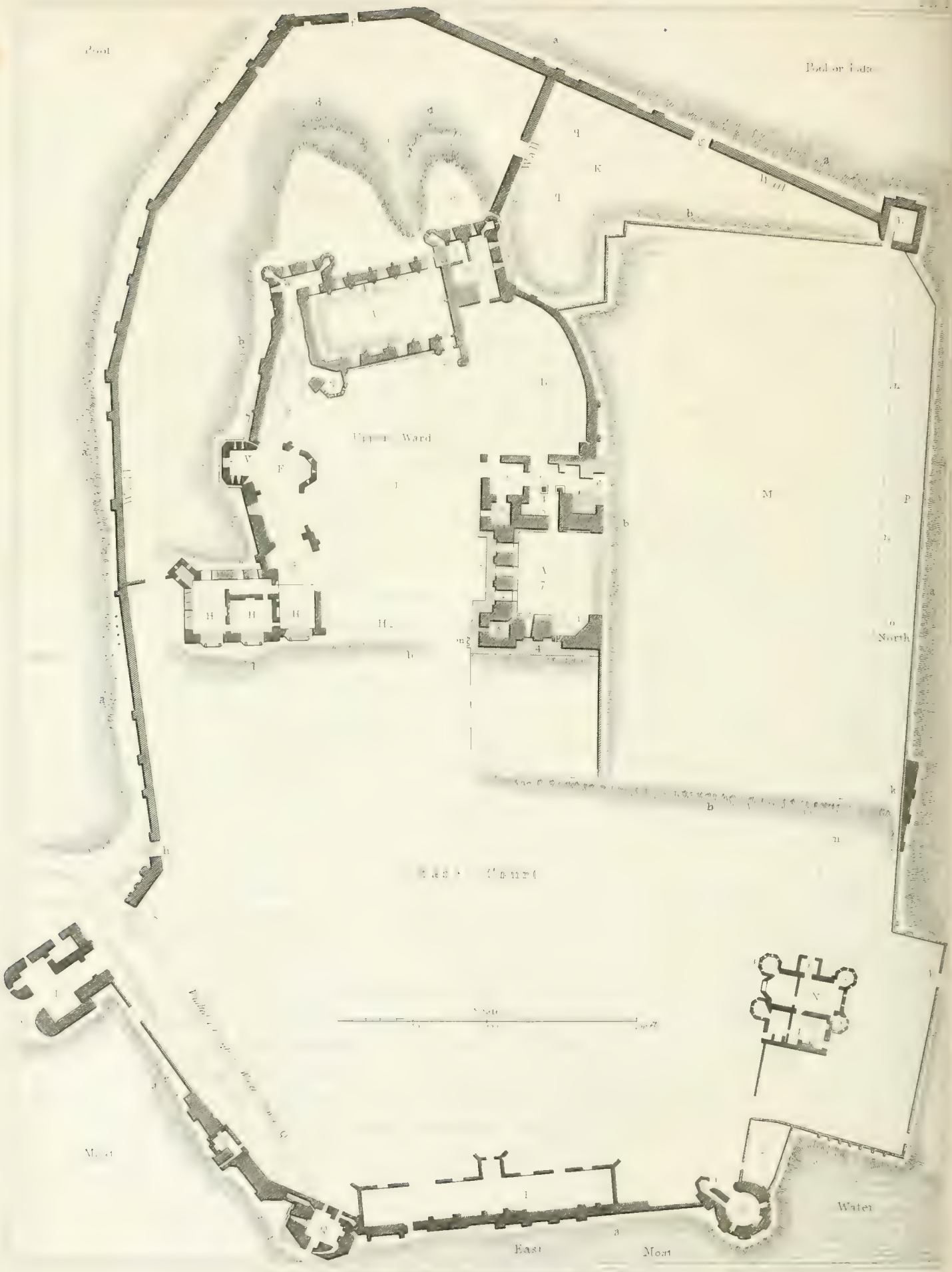
* This word elucidates a passage of Shakspeare, on which there has been much comment, and which has been very absurdly printed, and as absurdly pronounced by many players. Hamlet bantering with his associates (Act 2. Sc. 2.), says "When the wind is southerly, I know a hawk from a Hernshaw"—Heronshaw—or as here spelt Hearsheawz—but sometimes printed and pronounced *Hand-Saw*.

In allusion to these scenes and events, Warton remarks, that "the books of antiquity being familiarised to the great, every thing was tinctured with ancient history and mythology. The heathen gods, although discountenanced by the Calvinists, on a suspicion of their tending to cherish and revive a spirit of idolatry, came into general vogue. When the Queen paraded through a country town almost every pageant was a pantheon. Queens must be ridiculous to look like women." History of English Poetry, vol. iii. p. 492.

Lord Leicester continued to reside occasionally at Kenilworth till his death, (September 4, 1588) when it was bequeathed to his brother, and from him to his son, Sir Robert Dudley. He failing to prove his legitimate title, left the country, and the castle was seized by the King. A survey of it was then made, by which it appears that the area, within the walls, was 7 acres: the castle, and four gate-houses were all built of freestone: the walls from 4 to 15 feet in thickness: the rooms of great state, "built with as much uniformity and conveniency, as any houses of later time; and with such stately Cellars, all carryed upon pillars, and architecture of freestone, carved and wrought, as the like are not within this kingdome: and also all other houses for offices answerable." The parks and chases were valued at 1200l. per annum, "900l. of which are for pleasure." The woods were 789 acres: and the pool, stored with fish and fowl, consisted of cxi acres, the water of which could "be let round the castle at pleasure." The circuit of the whole domain was about 19 or 20 miles. "The total of the Survey ariseth, as followeth: in Land 16,431l. 9s.—in Woods 11,722l. 2s.—the Castle 10,401l. 4s.—To secure the certain and legal possession, and property of this place, Prince Henry afterwards bought the whole of Sir Robert Dudley, in 1611, for the sum of 145,000l. but not more than 3000l. of this was ever paid.

Having thus traced the "eventful history" of this once proud fortress through a long series of adventures, we hasten now to its sad and inglorious catastrophe. Early in the civil wars, between King Charles and the Parliament, it was possessed by the King: but was seized by Cromwell, and granted by him to certain officers of his army, who demolished many parts, and dismantled it of its most valuable materials, which were sold. Divested of roof! and torn to pieces by wantonness, it was left a prey to the elements, and has progressively and gradually mouldered into ruins. These however are now laudably protected by the Earl of Clarendon, the present proprietor.

It now remains to make a few remarks in allusion to the accompanying


Pool
Pool or Lake
Upper Ward
North
East Court
Water
East
Moat

Plan

prints, and the present ruins: PL. 1. *Ground Plan* of the whole castle, and of its inclosures: A. *Cæsar's Tower*, three sides of which remain. Its walls are about 16 feet in thickness. 1. A ruined staircase: 2. 2. 2. 2 four windows, three of which opening to the upper ward, were of larger dimensions than that facing the east. 3. at the S. E. angle, a square opening from the top to the bottom of the turret, said to be for the clock pullies, &c. At the south side of this tower, near the top, was a clock dial, or a sun dial:—3. at S. W. angle, a corresponding tower with a square stair-case: 4. a Vestibule, apparently open to the top: 5. large square piers· 6. an entrance door-way from the north, to and from the Gardens, M. 7. A large room: there were probably three or four floors in this tower. B. This place was formerly occupied by three Kitchens, now destroyed. C. A strong tower, formerly divided into three, or four floors, each separated from the other by arches, the lowest floor of which remains. At the S. W. and N. W. angle were projecting turreted towers, with small windows, or loop-holes; also a staircase to the machinery of a portcullis to guard the sally port, at D. 1. D. The *great hall*, called Lancaster's Buildings, with two fire-places, and lofty, pointed windows. See PLATE IV. E. At this place was a building, called the *Whitehall*. F. and V. the *Presence Chamber:* and G. the *Privy Chamber:* H. H. H. *Leicester's Buildings*, divided into three or four floors, with three apartments to each. H. 2. Site of buildings, called *King Henry's Lodgings* and *Sir Robert Dudley's Lobby*. J. Upper ward, formerly surrounded by buildings, and approached through a fortified gate-way at m, where are parts of two grooves for portcullises. K. Court, or area adjoining the garden; near which at q. q. was a building called the *plesance*, removed by Henry VIII. from "the tail of the pool" to this spot. L. *Swan Tower*, which overlooked the pool on the western side of the castle, and formed a sort of bastion at an angle of the outer wall. From this tower, the original wall, indicated by a line, n. n. n. extended to the grand *entrance tower* N. and thence to a building called *Lunns Tower*, O: Hence it turned at almost right angles to Q, the *Water Tower*. This, as well as Lunns Tower, are curiously constructed, and were placed and formed to guard the approach from the east. The Water-Tower appears to have been supplied from the head of the pool, by sluices, near S, and conveyed through a passage under ground. From this tower the buildings in the upper ward of the castle were supplied with water, by means of an engine.—P. *Stables* and barn.—R. A small tower, probably a prison.—T. *Mortimer's Tower* at the extremity of a lofty terrace, U,

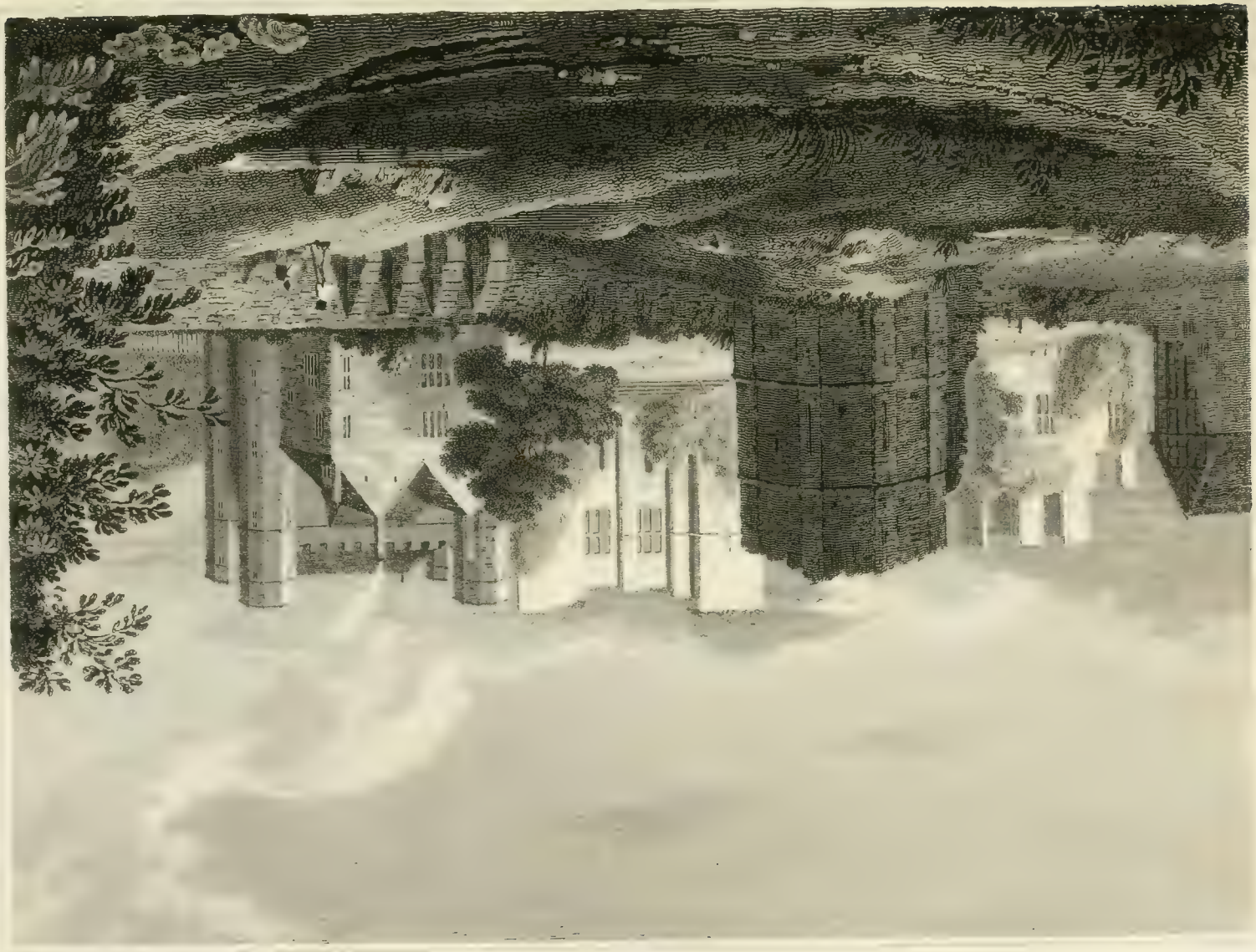
called the *Tilt Yard;* but this was formerly the chief approach to the castle: as it is strongly fortified by an outwork, on high ground, south of the castle. This terrace served the double purpose of forming a road across the valley, and a head or dam to the pool. A similar plan was adopted by the Romans at Verulam. X. a passage, or vestibule, with towers at Y. and W. By the annexed plan it will be seen that the east, west, and south sides of the castle were guarded by a broad expanse of water, and it is said that this could be conveyed also along the north side. The small letters and figures are intended to point out the following objects—a. a. a. exterior vallum, or bank: b. b. b. banks round the base of the inner buildings: c. c. mounds of earth, on the west side, forming bastions, sloping rapidly to d. d. with a hollow ravine at e. forming a covered way, from a sally port at 1. to another in the outer wall at f. At p. and o. on the north side were bastion towers.—N. Entrance tower, 1. porch, 2. 2. 2. and 3. towers at the angles, and 4. a modern farm-house.

Plate II. View of the castle from the east, shewing part of the stable to the left, Lunns Tower in the centre, the farm-house, and tower entrance: the east side of Cæsar's tower, and part of Leicester's buildings.

Plate III. View from the S. W. displays part of the Lancaster buildings, the great hall, with a tower at the angle, which contained probably a private chapel. Cæsar's tower, Leicester's buildings, the surrounding wall, and part of Mortimer's Tower, with a small piece of the Tilt Yard.

Plate IV. View of one side of the great Hall, shewing part of an underground story, which was arched over, and appears to have had no windows. The fire-places of the Hall are ornamented with panelling and tracery. The preceding passages included in quotation marks are from the first edition of Dugdale's Warwickshire.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF KENILWORTH CASTLE.]



Engraved by J. Basire. Drawn by J. Fielding from a Sketch by Jones, for the Illustrated Grammar School Edition

To the Rev.d SAMUEL BUTLER D.D. Prebendary of Lichfield Head Master of the Free Grammar School of Shrewsbury This View of Kenilworth is most gratefully & respectfully Inscribed by his Obliged & Obedient Servant J. Britton

London. Published April 1. 1821 by Longman & Co. Paternoster Row

View of part of the Hall

TO EDWARD BENTHAM ESQ. F.A.S. F.S.L. this View of a part of the Hall is most respectfully inscribed by his obliged and obedient humble Servant



Engraved by W.m Smith from a Drawing by W.m Tombleson for the Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain

To W.m SCROPE Esq.re Castle Combe Wiltshire this Plate is inscribed with sentiments of respect by J. Britton

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

Warwick Castle,

WARWICKSHIRE.

Among the number of castellated mansions, which formerly abounded in England, very few have continued to be inhabited, and adapted to the domestic arrangements of modern times. Those of Windsor, Raby, Lumley, and Warwick, are therefore remarkable: for whilst they present the external features of feudal ages, and impress the spectator with sentiments of chivalry and romance, their apartments are at once spacious and elegant; their inmates are accomplished and polite, and the annexed gardens and pleasure grounds are replete with every charm to fascinate the eye, and please the senses. Formerly these places were intended to protect a rude and austere race of mail-clad knights, and their vassal dependents; now they are occupied by men of enlarged and enlightened minds, and by women of suavity, benevolence, and beauty. Instead of the art of war, and human butchery, as formerly studied within their walls, we now find the fine arts and literature cultivated and understood. The contrast is powerful and cheering: for now instead of viewing the frowning battlements and dismal cells with dread and terror, we contemplate them as objects of grandeur and picturesque beauty. The amiable Jago, in his poem of "*Edge Hill*," thus pleasingly descants on the castle now under review.

> "Now Warwick claims the song; supremely fair
> In this fair realm; conspicuous rais'd to view,
> On the firm rock, a beauteous eminence
> For health and pleasure form'd. Full to the south
> A stately range of high embattled walls
> And lofty towers and precipices vast,
> Its grandeur, worth, and ancient pomp confess."

The present Castle of Warwick is the workmanship of different and distant ages. In the oldest parts we find some bold and almost impregnable specimens of Norman architecture, whilst a few parts display the tasteless additions of

modern times. The foundation is laid on a vast bed of rock, which rises precipitously from the northern bank of the river Avon. Impending over this truly classical stream, is a long line of buildings, consisting of towers, state apartments, and subterranean offices. At the south-eastern extremity is that majestic edifice called Cæsar's tower, and at the opposite end is a bold bay, or projecting turret. This front extends above 400 feet, and presents in its elevation, a grand, picturesque, and stupendous mass. From the waters level to the basement floor, the rock has been cut away in almost a perpendicular face, and is nearly of equal height to the whole superincumbent building. This mass of rock is diversified by hanging shrubs, fissures, and varied stains and mosses. Projecting from it, near the eastern end, is a building appropriated to a flour mill, from which a ledge of rocks extends across the river. This occasions a perpetual waterfall, of nearly the whole stream. In the annexed *print* is displayed this southern front, with the return of the western side, which consists of a gallery, a *tower gateway* to the inner court, and a flanking wall connecting this gateway with the keep-tower, which occupies the summit of a very lofty conical mount. The embattled and terraced wall again returns from this keep round the northern side of the inner court; and about midway between the eastern and western ends, it forms a semicircular sweep, and is flanked and guarded by two bastion towers. The walls and small apertures of these are demonstrative of great strength, and apparently are almost impregnable.* From these the wall continues to the north-east angle, where is a lofty polygonal building called *Guy's Tower*, and here the wall returns at right angles to the grand entrance tower gateway. Hence it passes to the great tower at the south eastern angle. The whole of the walls were surmounted by embrasures, loop-holes for arrows, a parapet and a terrace walk. The latter was conducted through the towers, up and down flights of steps, and to various merlons, and machicolations. Near the centre of the eastern wall is the *principal Entrance-Gateway*. This is a grand and very curious feature of castellated architecture, and is perhaps the most perfect specimen remaining in the country. A bridge, formerly a draw-bridge, is thrown across a wide fosse; on the inner bank of which, is the chief portal, flanked by two octagonal towers, with small loop-holes in each face, holes over the arch, and a portcullis within. Further under

* It is a singular fact in natural history, that a female fox had a litter of young ones, amongst the ivy on the wall of one of these towers; and thus, instead of seeking protection in a hole of the earth, and in the midst of a forest, came close to a populous town, and to the daily haunts of men.



Engraved by John Peacock from a Drawing by Wm. Tucker, for the Antiquities of Great Britain

VIEW OF CAESAR'S TOWER, &c.

WARWICK CASTLE.

To SIR GEORGE BEAUMONT BART. this View of Warwick Castle, is respectfully inscribed by J. Britton

the archway was a second barrier, formed by strong folding doors, or gates. About forty feet further was a second portcullis, and still within that was another pair of doors or gates, filling up a large arch. This passage, nearly ninety feet long, opens to the inner ballium, or court, by a lofty arch, flanked by octagonal towers, which rise to a considerable height, and contains several stories, or floors, formerly used for the residence of porters and domestics. Other rooms, stair-cases, and galleries, were distributed in various parts about this entrance. Near the doors and portcullisses, were apertures in the vaulted roof for annoying assailants, and under the arched way were several niches for warders, and door-ways to stairs, to rooms, and to the walls. After passing through this long, gloomy, and strongly guarded arch-way, we come to the inner ballium surrounded by the principal dwelling apartments to the south; the lofty keep-tower and mount, with a tower gateway to the west; a high embattled wall, with bastion towers to the north; and the Gateway-tower, with Guy's-tower, Cæsar's-tower, and a lofty connecting wall to the east. The two latter towers are very imposing objects, and interesting examples of architectural design. *Cæsar's-tower* forms a very irregular figure in plan, and is surmounted by a bold machicolated parapet, and a clustered turret. It rises about 100 feet from the level of the court-yard. This tower, as well as Guy's, has two winding stair-cases, communicating to the different floors, to the parapets of the walls, and to the inner court. The annexed print shews it from the river, near the remains of a destroyed bridge: in this print it is seen, that the tower rises in a grand and imposing manner, from a rocky base, which constitutes about one half of the elevation from the water's level. Its apex may therefore be considered as almost 200 feet above the water, and nearly the height of the column called the *London Monument*. This rock is hollowed out, where the lowest window appears, and constitutes a dismal cell or prison beneath the tower. Near the top is a spacious reservoir for water, to supply any, or all of the apartments of the castle. The entrance tower-gateway, the upper part of Guy's-tower, and part of the south front, are shewn in this print.

Guy's-Tower, having twelve sides, rises 105 feet above its base, is 38 feet in diameter, and is divided into five stories, each of which is separated from the others by arched floors. The ground, with the third and fourth stories, are each occupied by one oblong apartment, about 23 feet by 14-6, and by two small lateral rooms in the walls. Each of the larger rooms has a fire-place, and the

smaller appear to have been appropriated to sleeping rooms. The basement story has only one window, opening to the inner court, with a door-way to the same. The next floor is occupied by an archive room, which must always have been a strong and secure place; as the walls are eight feet in thickness, and are without windows, or openings. In the third floor are four small windows or apertures from the large room, and three others from the smaller apartment to the S. E. also two more to the S. W. These loop-holes are narrow, and curiously disposed to command eight of the exterior sides of the tower. The fourth, or next story, is similarly disposed: but the fifth, or upper floor, is very unlike any of the others. This is occupied by a sexangular room, with six windows, of nearly a square shape, and much larger size than any in the lower stories. A circular, or newel staircase, is formed in the pier at the south-east angle, to all the rooms, and to the roof: and another corresponding stair-case leads from the roof to the terraced wall of the inner court. The whole summit of this tower is covered with lead, and surrounded by a machicolated parapet, with embrasures and oilets.*

The domestic, or residentiary part of the castle, may be said to be divided into three chief, or principal floors, in height, and each of them is again subdivided into several apartments. Many of these are however of modern formation and character. In the basement floor, and in some of the towers, we recognise the genuine remains of castellated architecture, in which solidity of walls, small windows, and gloomy rooms, are the leading features. Without detaining the reader longer by description, I will close the present essay with a few historical facts relating to the castle.

Dugdale, and most subsequent topographers, have described Warwick Castle, as either of British or of Roman origin, and as the site of the *Præsidium* of the Roman conquerors. On this point I have the authority of a gentleman much better versed in Anglo-Roman antiquities than either Dugdale or Camden, (the Bishop of Cloyne) who correctly remarks, that Warwick is not in the course of any great Roman road; that Præsidium is placed in the Notitia between York and Doncaster; that the place is not mentioned in Bertram's own copy of Richard of Cirencester, although it is in the copy which that gentle-

* I have been enabled to describe this tower, thus particularly, from very accurate plans and sections made by Henry Hakewill, Esq Architect, who has obliged me with them for that purpose. It was my intention to have them engraved for the present work, but must reserve them for my specific *Illustration and History of Castellated Architecture.*

man sent to Dr. Stukeley: And "the truth seems to me," observes this intelligent antiquary, "that Warwick, from its fine situation on the Avon, was probably a Roman station, especially as Nennius mentions Caer-Guaroic among his British cities, all which I believe were Roman ones: but it could not be Præsidium, unless there were two stations of that name in Britain, as there certainly were two Mediolanums, and three Derventios." The discovery of some Roman inscriptions, within the area of the castle, has been urged, not only as an argument, but as a proof that the Romans occupied this spot. But these inscriptions were certainly not executed in England, and it is not likely that the Roman officers sent to Italy for monumental tablets. "In short," continues the Bishop, Warwick, "has no Roman remains whatever: no fragments of walls; nor urns, bricks, or tessellated pavements." Commencing therefore with something like authority, the Domesday-book, we find that record assigning a strong hold, at this place, to the king; who employed Turkill as the governor, and directed him to enlarge and fortify it. To make room for this enlargement, four houses, belonging to the monks of Coventry, were removed. Soon afterwards the Norman monarch appointed Henry de Newburgh as governor, and created him Earl of Warwick. At the latter end of King Stephen's reign, it was occupied by that monarch's soldiers, for Gundred, Countess of Warwick, turned these out to make room for Henry, Duke of Normandy, afterwards crowned as King Henry II. In the 19th of this reign the sheriff accounted for vi*l.* xiii*s.* iv*d.* for 20 quarters of bread corn; xx*s.* for 20 quarters of malt; c*s.* for 4 beefs salted; xxx*s.* for 90 cheeses; and xx*s.* for salt, then laid up in the castle. The next year xxx*l.* x*s.* viii*d.* were paid to soldiers in garrison here; and vi*l.* viii*s.* xi*d.* for repairs. During the reign of King Henry III. this castle appears to have been a place of great importance and strength; for that monarch demanded security of Margery, sister and heir of Thomas, Earl of Warwick, against marrying any person without the king's consent. The governor of Kenilworth Castle afterwards surprised and took possession of this of Warwick, demolished some of its walls, and took the Earl and his countess prisoners. The injury then done to the fortress was not repaired till the reign of King Edward III. when Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, "erected anew the outer wall of the Castle, with divers Towers;" but the great tower, called Guy's, was built by Thomas, son and heir to the above Earl, in 1394, and cost 395*l.* 5*s.* 2*d.* This nobleman also built the body of the collegiate church in Warwick, and at his death, bequeathed the sword

and coat of mail, said to have belonged to the chivalrous Guy, Earl of Warwick, to his son Richard, the founder of the Beauchamp chapel, already described in this work, and of whom some account is also given. After this time the castle was successively occupied and governed by John de Clinton, Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, George Plantagenet, Duke of Clarence, and Earl of Warwick, who made some alterations in the buildings, and proposed to make more, but was attainted of high treason by his brother, King Edward IV. who ordered him to be drowned in a butt of Malmesey wine. The estate of Warwick, with no less than 114 lordships, were now made over to the avaricious King Henry VII. who caused the lawful heir to be beheaded on Tower-hill. King Edward VI. in the first year of his reign, granted the title of Earl of Warwick, with the castle, &c. to John Dudley, who was afterwards beheaded by order of Queen Mary. The castle is described as being in a very ruinous condition in the 2d year of King James I. when it was granted to Sir Fulke Grevile, who expended "upwards of 20,000*l.* in repairing and adorning the same for a family seat." Dugdale observes that he made it "not only a place of great strength, but extraordinary delight, and the most princely seat within the midland parts of England." He was created Baron Brooke, and according to his monumental inscription was "Servant to Queen Elizabeth, counsellor to King James, and friend to Sir Philip Sidney." He was murdered by his own servant at Brooke-house in Holborn, London, and was succeeded by Robert, Lord Brooke, at the age of 21, who was a staunch and powerful champion in behalf of the parliament and people, against the tyrannous conduct of Charles I. Warwick Castle was now made a garrison for the proprietor and his partizans. It was besieged on August 7, 1642, by the Earl of Northampton, who continued his operations against it till the 23d of the same month. At this time it was defended by Sir Edward Peito, with a very small force, having only two pieces of small cannon, and some muskets within the walls. Soon afterwards (Oct. 22,) was fought the noted battle of *Edge-hill*, the subject of an interesting poem by Jago. Lord Brooke was afterwards killed by a musket-shot, at Lichfield. His son Robert, in more peaceable times, fitted up "the state apartment at Warwick Castle at a considerable expense," and made other improvements here. By the late Earl of Warwick, some other additions and alterations were effected; and by the present nobleman, still greater changes have been made.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF WARWICK CASTLE.]

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

Crosby Hall, London.

Among the multifarious objects which solicit the examination of the antiquary, none possess stronger claims to attention than the baronial residences of our ancestors. If they yield, as they certainly do, to the Cathedral churches in elegance of architecture, and magnificence of adornments, they generally excel these edifices in peculiarity of structure, and are more interesting from the varied associations they are calculated to excite. In the arrangement of their parts; and in their forms, sizes, and ornaments, we are enabled to discover any thing, tending to illustrate the taste, customs, and domestic economy of the feudal ages: and he who is versed in the history of his country, knows that some of these buildings have been the scenes of events productive of consequences most important to the happiness and prosperity of England.

Of the edifices of this description, which formerly graced the metropolis, almost the whole have been swept from existence in the lapse of ages; and even the few that have accidently escaped demolition, are so much injured by waste and alterations, that the traces of their former splendour are apparent only to the prying eye of the curious and inquisitive. The edifice which is the subject of the present paper, though one of the most elegant specimens of ancient domestic architecture in England; the residence of princes, and the theatre of great and interesting transactions, is now converted into a common warehouse. Not even the notice of Shakespeare, who in conformity with historical truth, has made it a scene in one of his immortal dramas, has proved sufficient to protect it from neglect and degradation.

Crosby-Hall is situated on the eastern side of Bishopsgate-street, London, at a short distance from the parish church of St. Helens; and is so environed by houses as to be exteriorly invisible, except on one spot, where it is entered by a flight of modern steps, projecting towards the passage leading to Crosby Square. With two adjoining chambers it constitutes the only existing portion of Crosby-Place, so called from Sir John Crosby, by whom it was built.* This gentleman, who was a citizen of great power and wealth, in the

* Sir John Crosby was a native of the metropolis; but his particular genealogy is not decidedly ascertained. He was one of the sheriffs of London and an alderman in 1470, and was knighted by King Edward the Fourth in 1471, four years previous to his death which occurred in 1475. Both he

reigns of Henry the Sixth, and of Edward the Fourth, obtained from the prioress of the neighbouring convent of St. Helen, a lease of certain tenements, for the term of ninety-nine years, from the year 1466. These tenements, or at least a portion of them, he appears to have pulled down, and erected in their stead the mansion of Crosby-Place for his own residence.

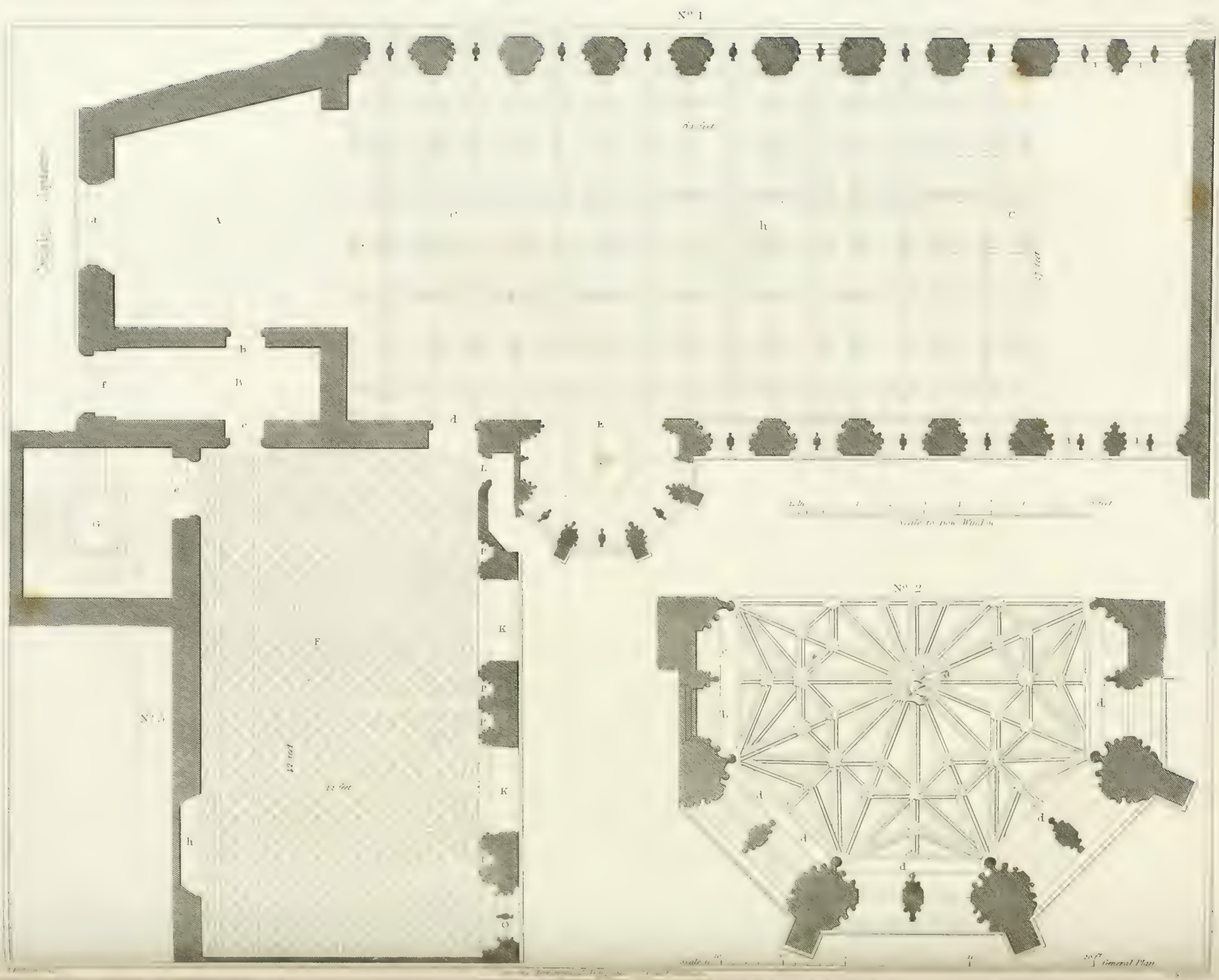
After the death of Sir John Crosby, his magnificent mansion was occupied by Richard, Duke of Gloster, during the period in which he acted as protector of the realm, and of the person of his unfortunate nephew, King Edward the Fifth. Here therefore most probably those plans were engendered, and those treacherous and bloody acts resolved upon, which eventually placed the royal diadem upon the head of that bold usurper. In the hall, which is still standing, he received the address of the Lord Mayor and commonalty of the city, when they came at the instigation of Buckingham, to urge him to accept the crown.† [See Play of Richard III.]

By whom this building was inhabited subsequent to the coronation of Richard does not appear. Indeed, we do not find it mentioned till the year 1542, when it was given by King Henry the Eighth to Anthonio Bonvice, an opulent Italian merchant. The title by which the monarch held it is not stated, but from the tenor of the grant to Bonvice, it seems to have been founded simply upon the fact of its forming part of the possessions of the monastery of St. Helen. The terms of the deed, are these, " Know you, that we, of our special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, give and grant unto the said Anthony Bonvice the reversion and reversions of the said messuage and tenement, with the appurtenances, commonly called Crosby Place, and of all the said houses, solars, cellars, gardens, lanes, messuages, tenements, void places of land and all other and singular premises with the appurtenances lying and situate in St. Helens, and parcel of the late priory,"‡ &c. &c.

and his lady were buried in St. Helen's Church, where a monument still exists to their memory. By his Will Sir John left 500 marks for the repairs of that church; 80l. to poor householders in Bishopsgate ward; 40l. to the parish church of Hanworth; 10l. to Rochester bridge; 100l. towards building a new stone tower on London bridge; 100l. towards repairing London wall; two silver cups to the wardens and commonalty of the grocers company: besides a variety of legacies to different nunneries, priories, and other institutions. The mass of his fortune he bequeathed to his wife and family.

† As Shakespeare's Play of " Richard III." is very popular on the London stage, and as some of the modern managers have evinced a laudable regard to costumatic correctness and propriety, it is much to be regretted that they are not more scrupulously attentive to the genuineness and fidelity of scenery. Historical events should be accurately and faithfully represented, both in sentiment, external habits, and scenic delineations.

‡ History of London, by Strype, and Stow, Vol. I. p. 435.


N° 1
a
A
C
h
b
B
f
c
d
E
L
e
G
F
K
P
N° 3
12 feet
h
N° 2
d
General Plan

After Bonvice, German Cioll obtained possession of Crosby Place. He was succeeded by William Bond, a merchant and alderman, who is said to have increased the "house in height, by building a turret on the top thereof."* This Bond died in 1576, and was buried in St. Helen's Church. For some years posterior to that event, the mansion seems to have been frequently appropriated to the use of foreign ambassadors; and here accordingly was lodged in 1586, Henry Ramelius, Chancellor of Denmark, who came to London on a mission to Queen Elizabeth, from his master, Frederick the Second. After him a French Ambassador resided here; and about the year 1590, the house was purchased by Sir John Spencer, who gave it a thorough repair, and kept his mayoralty in it, when he held that high office in 1594. In the reign of James the First, it was again occupied by several foreign ambassadors: and particularly by the celebrated Monsieur de Rosney, great Treasurer of France, better known as Duc de Sully.† The retinue and domestic establishment of this minister exceeded in magnificence all former example. Crosby Place was subsequently the residence of the youngest son of William, Prince of Orange, and of the famous Dutch statesman, John D'Olden Barneveldt. After the great fire of London, the chief part of this house was demolished, and the buildings of Crosby Square raised on its site. Thus reduced and altered, it lost its dignity and splendid appropriation: and at the commencement of the last century, the hall was used as a *chapel* for dissenters; but this, and the other remaining apartments have since been converted into a warehouse, and lumber rooms, which are now occupied by Messrs. Holmes and Hall, Packers.

Although the residue of Crosby Place, or Palace, is small, greatly mutilated, and obscured by bales of goods, it is evident from the size of the hall, and adjoining rooms, with their carved, painted, and sculptured ornaments, that when in a perfect state, the whole must have been a grand and elegant town mansion. By the accompanying prints and a few verbal descriptions, it is hoped that the reader will clearly understand the Architectural character, decorations and extent of the present remains.

Plate I. No. 1. shews the *plan* of the Hall, and adjoining room, with stair-case, lobby, and oriel window; also the disposition and forms of the groining, and paneling of the carved roof. The *Hall*, c. c. extends 69 feet in length, by 27 in breadth; at the northern end of which, at A. was a vestibule.

* Ubi supra.

† Of this distinguished nobleman, ample *memoirs* have been published in 5 vols. 8vo.

A large door-way a.; : a smaller door-way, b. opens to a lateral lobby at B; another small door, d. communicates to an apartment F.: at E. is a large and lofty arch, to the *bay window*, or *oriel*, an enlarged plan of which is shewn No. 2, and an elevation of it PLATE V.—c. door-way from lobby to state-room: e. door-way from stair-case, G: f. small door-way to lobby: h. the form and situation of an opening in the roof for ventilation: h, in No. 3. points out the situation of a fire-place: i. i. i. i. four windows on the sides of the Hall, beneath which is an open public passage, and over them the roof appears unfinished.

No. 2. Plan of the Oriel, shewing the forms of the ribs and bosses; also the large boss with helmet and crest; c. niche; d. d. d. windows.

No. 3. Plan of an apartment branching off at a right angle with the Hall: o. a window: P. P. niches: K. K. large openings or windows: L. door-way.

PLATE II. Section of Great Hall, shewing the timber work of the roof, E. the pendants c. c. and D.—the bold brackets F. F.—Section of window B.; and fire-place A:—G. roof of side apartment: H. H. the paneled part of the inside of ceiling: I. I. windows in the upper room: K. K. windows of lower room: M. N. and O. windows: P. P. niches: and L. door-way.

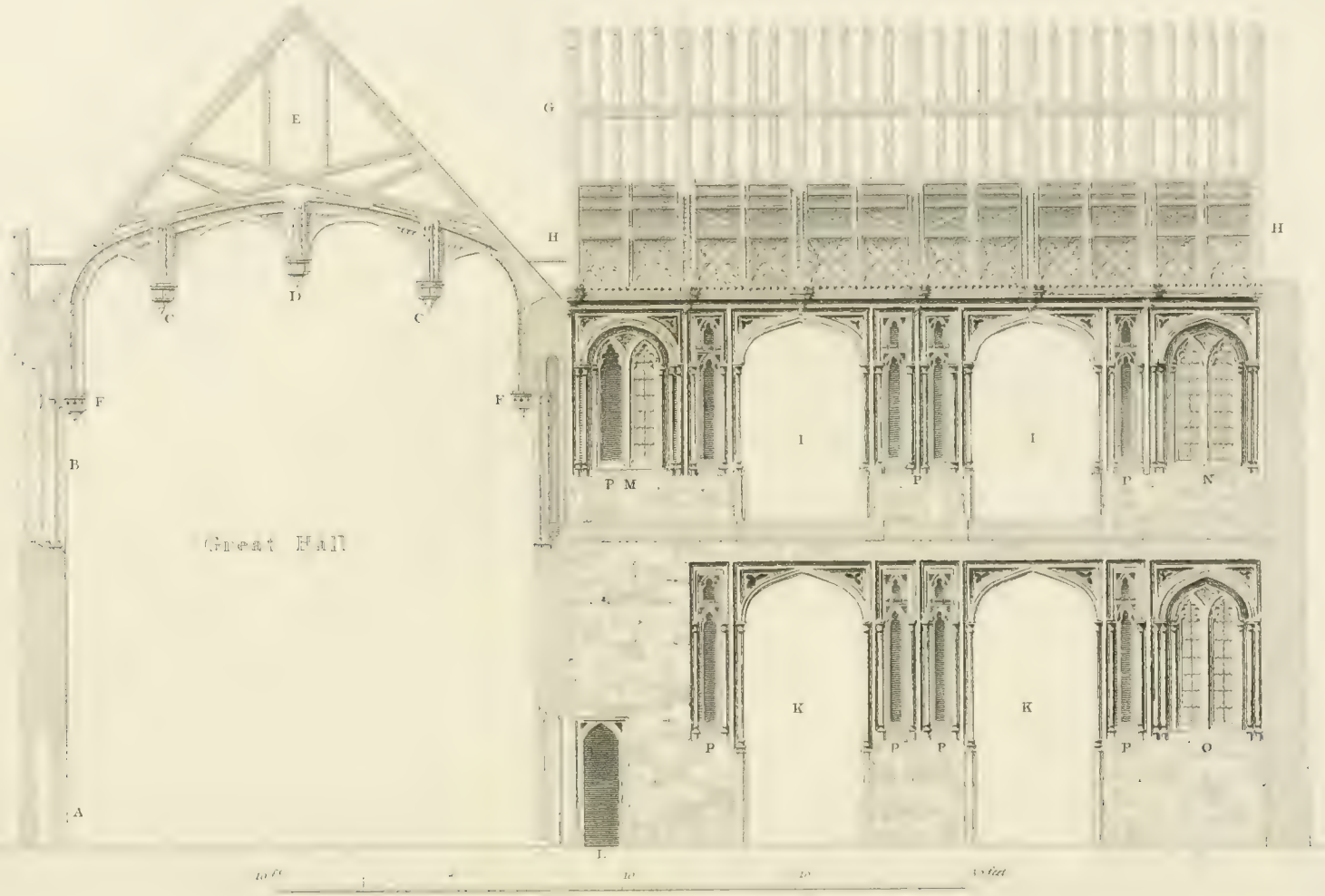
PLATE III. Elevation of east side of Great Hall, displaying the timbering of roof E. the fire-place A. windows B. inner roof with pendants c. c. blank side-wall D. This part was formerly covered with wainscot: at G. and H. the roof does not appear finished. The measurements are engraved on the plate.

PLATE IV. A. pendant from the roof carved in wood, with Plan of same, B.—C. carved leaves and junction of groins, or ribs of wood in the roof. D. cornice with quatrefoil panels, embattled moulding, running round the interior of the Hall, under the springing of the roof. E. mouldings, bracket, capitals, &c. at each pier between the windows: F. plan of mouldings of the windows, and G. plan of the bracket: H. base of the columns. K. carved ornamental rib to the roof of the side-room: of which half of the rib, with the timber work, is shewn at L:—M. carved cornice to the room. N. groining to ditto. O. one compartment of paneling. P. central compartment of woodwork inthe great Hall.

PL. V. Elevation of Bay-window, with part of the side windows, door-way to side room, ribs, cornice, brackets, &c.

J. PATISON.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF CROSBY-HALL.]



Pl. 15

Vallance del

to the Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain

GREAT HALL

LINCOLN

London Published Sept 1 1816 by Longman & C° Paternoster Row

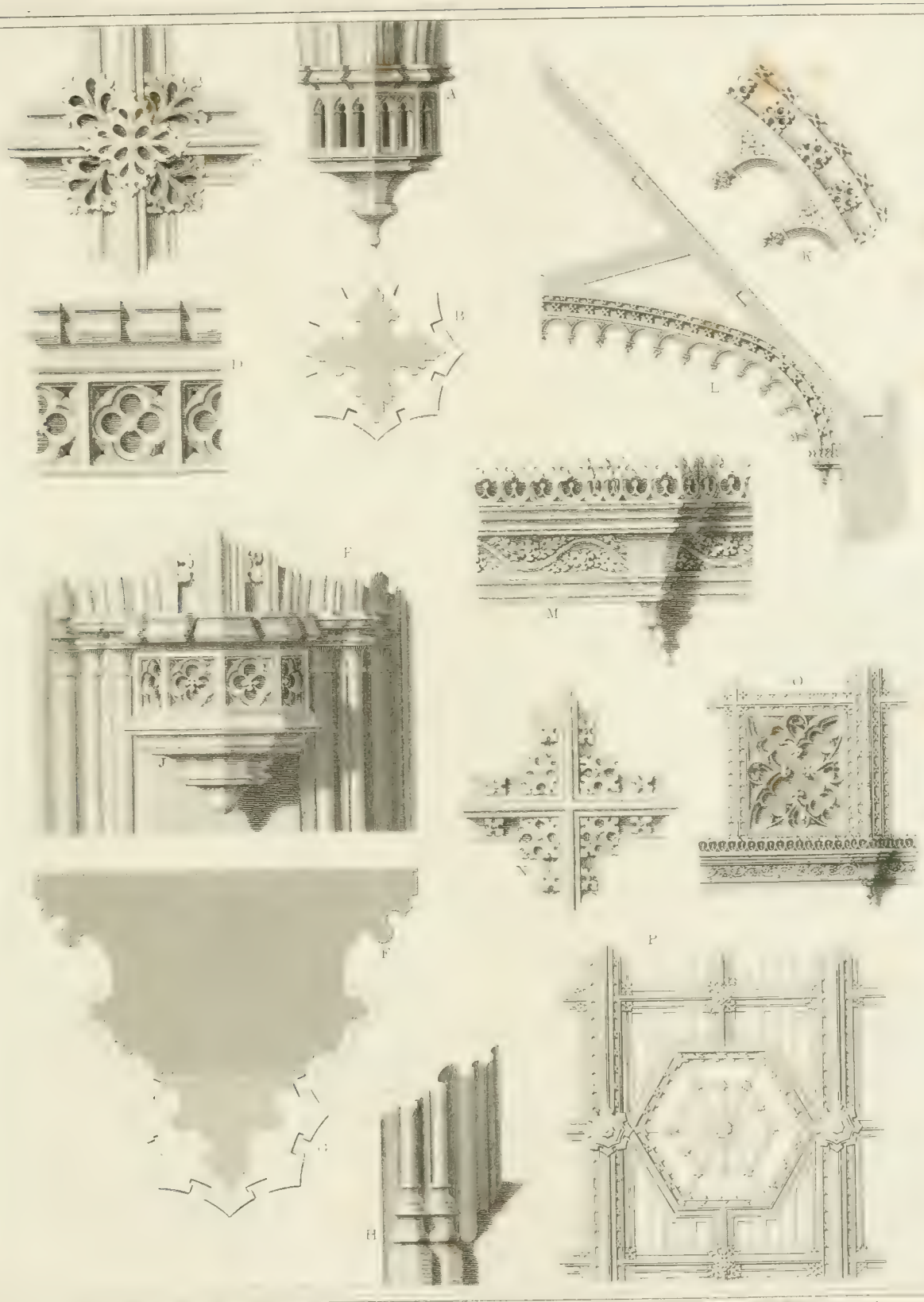
Printed by Jas Adlard

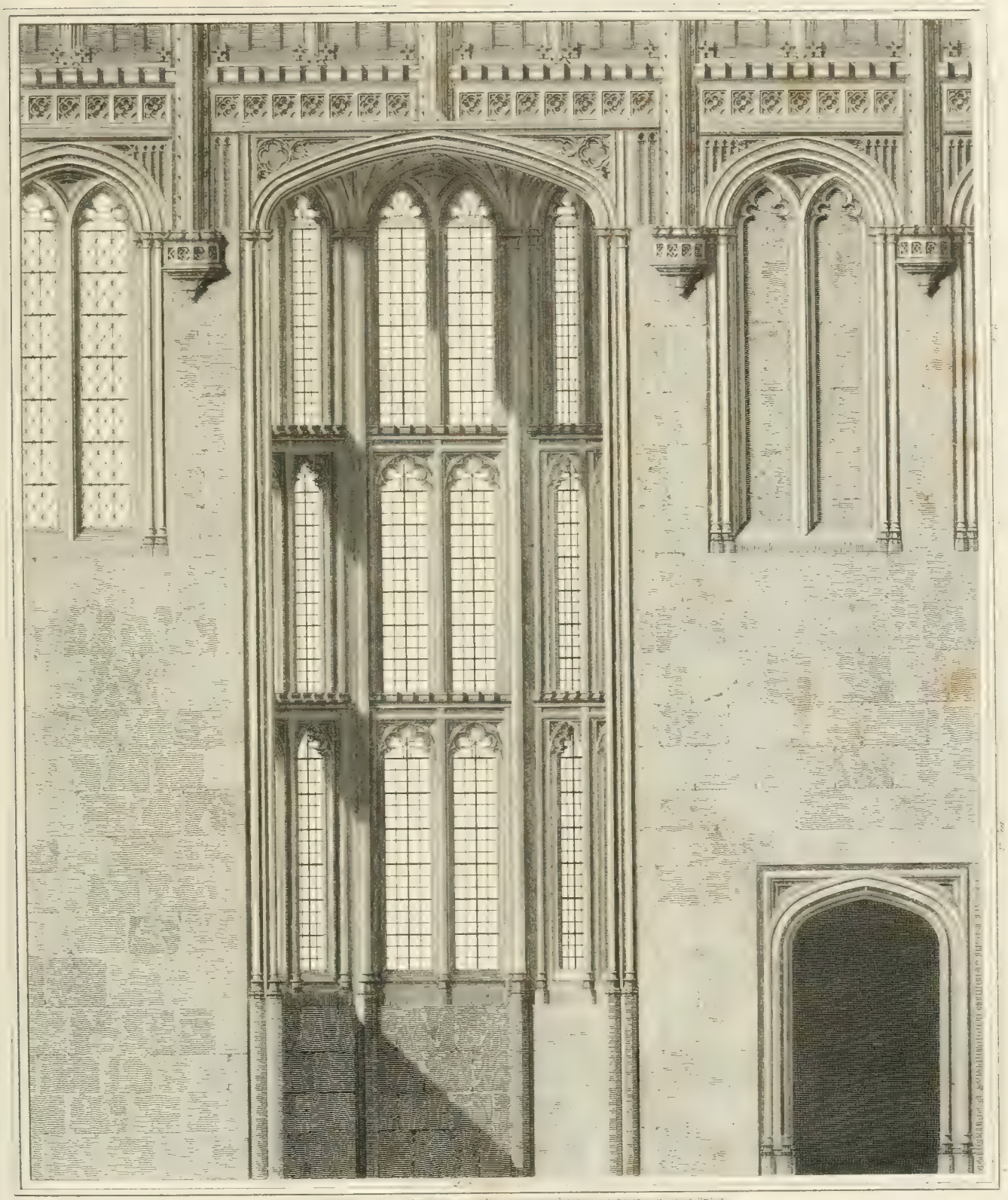
Basire sc

Plate I.

Elevation of the East Side.

Fig. 1.


A
B
D
K
L
M
F
J
N
O
P
H



ACCOUNT

OF

Glastonbury Abbey,

SOMERSETSHIRE.

The history of the far-famed Abbey of Glastonbury, presents such a heterogeneous mixture of fact and fable, romance and authenticity, that it is extremely difficult, or almost impossible, to separate the one from the other, and assign to each its just limits. The early monkish writers, well aware that mystery, and remoteness, are calculated to impress the credulous mind with awe and reverence, contrived to involve the origin and early annals of every sacred place and person in obscurity, and to connect with each, abundance of marvellous stories. Although this practice might have been politic, and expedient in former ages, it is neither rational, nor honourable to continue it now. Among the benefits resulting from the influence of literature, within the last century, is the emancipation of the human mind from many prejudices and superstitions: and it is the duty of every honest author, to prosecute this great and glorious task with zeal, and perseverance.

In reviewing the annals of Glastonbury, we find many stories to awaken scepticism. Its early foundation, by Joseph of Arimathea; the miracles connected with his supposed journey to, and settlement on this spot; his vegetating staff, and "wonderful walnut tree," may serve to amuse the credulous, but cannot be interesting to the philosophical historian.

Glastonbury Abbey is commonly, though erroneously, believed to have been the earliest institution of the kind in England; and, it is said to have risen, in later times, to a pre-eminence over every other in opulence and splendour. This celebrated monastery is situated in a portion of Somersetshire, first called by the Britons *Inswytryn*, or the Glassy Island, and afterwards *Avallonia*, or the Island of Avalon. The Saxons subsequently named it *Glæstyngbyrig*.

According to the monkish legends, the monastery of Glastonbury, was first founded by Joseph of Arimathea, who is stated to have been dispatched

into Britain by St. Philip the Apostle, in the sixty-third year of the christian era. The evidence upon which the story respecting him rests, however, is wholly undeserving of credit. In an age of less discernment than the present it was more than questioned; and it may now be justly treated with neglect. The same thing may be observed concerning Fugatius and Damianus,* who are reported to have baptized a British king, called Lucius, about the year 166, and to have built an oratory of stone at Glastonbury, close to the supposed wooden one of St. Joseph: and another upon the summit of the Torr.

But while these traditionary tales may be fairly discarded from the page of history, as well as the legend of St. Patrick's visit to this place, there cannot be much doubt that Glastonbury was the site of a building appropriated to Christian worship, under the ancient British dynasty. In the year 530, St. David, archbishop of Menevia, certainly built, or perhaps only rebuilt, a church here, which he consecrated to the Virgin Mary, and in the cemetery of which, his nephew, King Arthur, was subsequently buried. This institution, however, was merely secular, and not monastic.

William of Malmesbury, whose authority is perhaps the best that can be referred to on the subject, both in his work, "De Gestis Regum Anglorum," Scrip. post Bed. p. 14, and in that entitled "De Gestis Pontificum Anglorum," ub. sup. p. 254, states, that the founder of Glastonbury Abbey was Ina, king of the West Saxons, who died in 728. To his reign therefore must be referred the true origin of this monastic establishment. That great monarch erected here a stately church, with other suitable buildings for the accommodation of the monks. He likewise granted to the establishment considerable landed possessions and various important immunities; among which was exemption from episcopal authority. Ina's grant was confirmed and extended by several of his successors, who further improved the revenues of the monastery by donations; so that it continued in a very flourishing condition till the arrival of the Danes. These depredators, however, occasioned its decline, and most probably destroyed its buildings; as it appears that these were re-erected by St. Dunstan, aided by the bounty of King Edmund and King Edgar.† Thenew buildings were begun in the year 942, and were constructed and arranged ac-

* So Lingard's History of the Anglo-Saxon Church, p. 3, but they are called St. Phaganus and Diruvianus in the new Edition of Dugdale's Monasticon.

† Leland. Collect. vol. I. p. 211, 8vo. edit. 1774.

cording to the mode then prevalent in France. When finished they were replenished by a society of Benedictine monks, to whom both the monarchs above mentioned, besides confirming all former grants, gave large benefactions and many additional privileges.*

At the Norman conquest the Abbey of Glastonbury appears to have attained great distinction and influence, as its abbot, Ailnothus, or Egelnoth, was even considered by the conqueror to be an object of political jealousy; and in consequence was removed from his station, and Thurstan, a Norman, nominated in his stead. This abbot tyrannised, most inhumanly, over the monks, and broke through all the rules and statutes of the convent. At length, having occasioned an affray, in which two monks were killed, and fourteen wounded, he was displaced from his abbacy by King William; but regained it on the accession of William Rufus. On his death, in 1102, he was succeeded by Abbot Herlewin, who was as much famed for prudence and œconomy as his predecessor had been for rashness and extravagance. He rebuilt the church, which was unfortunately destroyed by fire shortly after its completion. Henry the Second ordered Ralph Fitz-Stephen, one of his chamberlains, to inspect and take charge of the revenues of the monastery, and to re-edify the church. The chamberlain accordingly entered upon his task with great energy, but the death of the king put a stop, for some time, to his proceedings. Henry de Soili, or Swansey, soon after his advancement to the abbacy completed the buildings. During his government the remains of King Arthur were discovered here. This monarch had been buried in the church-yard, between two pyramids, or stone crosses, which are noticed by William of Malmesbury, and likewise by William of Worcester, and by Leland.† Part of them indeed were standing within the last fifty years.‡ About the year 1190 the abbey was subjected by Henry de Soili or Swansey, to the Bishop of Bath and Wells; but the monks strongly opposed the measure, and after a struggle of ten years recovered their inde-

* Among the privileges granted was the liberty of determining pleas and punishing delinquents; sanctuary within the limits of the hundred; the appropriating hidden treasure to their own use; that the monks should always be electors of their own abbot; and that all controversies whatever, within their jurisdiction, should be determined in the abbot's court. See Charter by Edgar appended to Hearne's History and Antiquities of Glastonbury, 8vo. 1736.

† William of Worcester's Itinerary, p. 294. Leland's Collect. Vol. III. p. 11—12.

‡ Whitaker's Life of St. Neot, p. 35, 8vo. 1809.

pendence. In 1250, the buildings of the monastery were greatly augmented, and its revenues increased, but its prosperity suffered a considerable check some years afterwards by the renewal of the dissensions relative to the authority of the Bishop of Bath and Wells, and by the destruction of a great part of the buildings in consequence of a shock of an earthquake. These however were quickly renewed, and in 1278 King Edward the First, having paid a visit to the abbey, granted to the monks a new charter and considerable donations. Between the years 1303 and 1322 Bishop Fromont laid the foundation of the great hall, and of the chapter house; the former of which buildings was finished by John Breynton (who likewise built the kitchen, the long gallery, the Abbots chapel, and a range of offices,) and the latter by John Chinnock, who succeeded to the Abbacy in 1374. This abbot likewise rebuilt the cloister, the dormitory and the fratery. After his time no particular addition was made to the buildings till about the year 1500, when Richard Beere built a suite of apartments, called the king's lodgings, and also " lodgings for secular priests and clerks of our lady." He likewise erected the greater part of King Edgar's chapel, at the east end of the church; the chapel to our Lady of Loretto, adjoining the north side of the nave, and the chapel of the Sepulchre to the south. He died in 1524, when *Richard Whiting* was elected in his stead. This abbot was doomed to witness the climax and dissolution of his monastery: for during his government it was seized by the rapacious Henry the Eighth, its inmates dispersed, its sacred walls desecrated, its lands and property sold, and confiscated, and this great national emporium of monastic rites, riches, and charities, was instantly subverted, and applied to secular and sordid purposes. The fate of the last Abbot is peculiarly distressing, and serves to illustrate the stern, and dignified fortitude he evinced under persecution, and the character and spirit of the English Nero. He is represented as a lover of learning; as pious, good, and truly exemplary in his conduct: as provident to the poor, an example to the rich, and scrupulously attentive to the education of the young noblemen and gentlemen confided to his care. Old, infirm, and bred up wholly within the walls of the monastery, he knew little of the great world; and was not fitted to endure the vicissitude of so extraordinary a change as now threatened him. The savage monarch however entreated him in vain to relinquish his monastery. He next resorted to threats, and finding these ineffectual to subdue the good and resolute Abbot; at length, had recourse to the

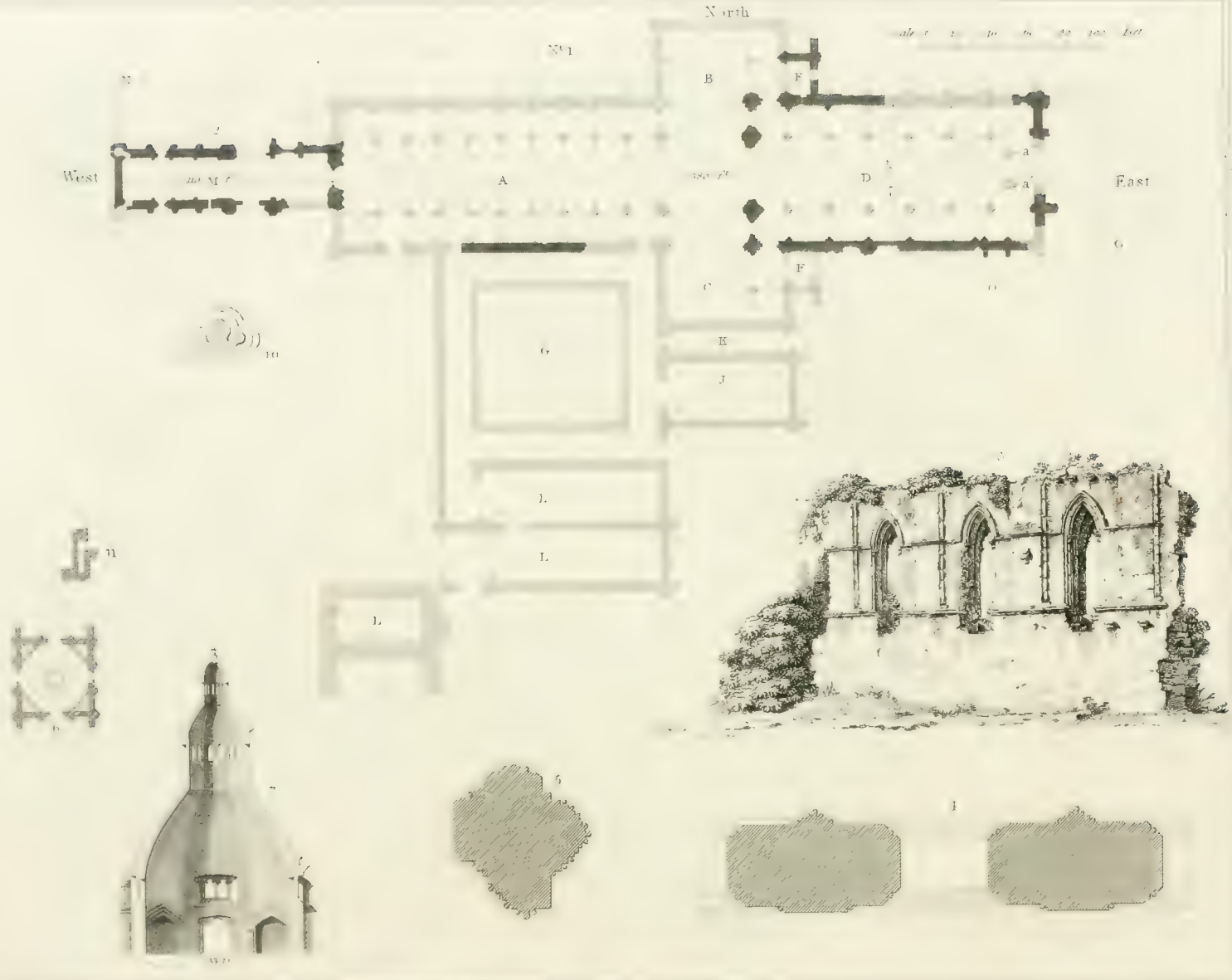
chief instrument of tyranny—power. Whiting was summoned to London, the Abbey was searched and plundered, and a paper of a treasonable nature was found, the Abbot arraigned and convicted, carried to the top of the neighbouring Torr, and hung in his abbatical dress: his body was cut into five parts: and thus distributed: his head was placed on the Abbey-gate: and the four quarters of his body were sent to Bath, Wells, Ilchester, and Bridgewater.

Of the riches, and possessions, of this Abbey, it is impossible to speak with precision: and it is almost equally difficult to define and describe the extent and appropriation of the church, domestic buildings, and offices included within the Abbey precincts. At the dissolution, 27th of Henry VIII., the annual revenues were estimated, according to Speed, at 3508*l.* 13*s.* 4$d\frac{3}{4}$. Besides this, it appears, from the report of two of the king's commissioners, that the "woods and timber" were valued at 4900*l.* Stukeley remarks, that the Abbots "revenue was equivalent to 40,000*l.* per ann." The manors, woods, "games of swans, heronsewes, and fesauntes," also commons, parks, and other property were immense. In the 1st year of Edward VI. the manor of Glastonbury, with the house, site of the monastery, &c. were granted to Edward, Duke of Somerset, and since that time have been possessed by various persons; few of whom have paid any regard to the buildings, which have nearly all disappeared.—The following "inventory," taken about the time of the dissolution, will afford some information respecting the names of the apartments and domestic arrangements of the Abbey:

"The great chamber, 72 feet by 24 feet;—the abbots chamber;—the second chamber;—the third chamber;—the fourth chamber;—the fifth chamber;—the high chamber, called the king's lodgings;—the wardrobe, under the king's;—the second chamber, next to the king's;—the third chamber;—the fourth chamber;—two chambers, called the inner chambers.——*The Prior's Lodgings*:—the hall;—the kitchen;—the chapel;—the buttery;—the prior's chamber;—the inner chamber;—the bakehouse.——*The Farmerer's Office*:—the hall;—the buttery;—the kitchen;—the chapel;—the inner chamber;—the cook's chamber;—the still-house.——*The Almoner's House*:—the inner chamber;—the buttery;—the new chamber;—the chamber over against it.——*In another Office*:——a hall;—a chamber;—a chamber, called Paradise;—the inner chamber.——*The Friar's Chamber*:—the doctor's chamber:—the bishop's chamber:—the chapel:—the buttery chamber:—the monk's

chamber;—the parlour.——*The Sexton's Office:*—the chamber hanged with green say.——*The Jubiler's Office*:—*The Friary Office*:—the dairy house. ——*The Sub-Almoner's Office*;——The bake-house belonging to the sub-almoner's office;—the bishop's chamber;—the inner chamber;—the cellarer's chambers;—the red chamber;—the green chamber;—the broad chamber;—the chamber next to it;—the white chamber;—Paulett's chamber;—the fourth bed-chamber;—the middle chamber;—the next chamber;—the doctor's chamber;—another hall;—the mill-house;—the bake-house;—the brew-house;—the armory, where was a great number of swords, guns, bullets, and other materials belonging to that office;—the convent's kitchen, 40 feet square;—the archdeacon's office;—the gallery;—the sextery;—the kitchen;—another chapel;—the little parlour under the gallery;—the great hall on the south side of the cloisters, 111 feet long, and 51 broad; hung at the upper end with a great piece of arras;—the pantry;—the buttery;—the abbot's pump-house;—the abbot's stable, where were eight horses. Horses, mares, and colts, kept at Sharpham, and other parks, in number forty-four;—in the great tower seven large bells;—in the high church a number of costly altars;—in the new chapel a very fair tomb of King Edgar, copper gilt;—the altar set with images gilt;—the broad court belonging to the abbey, contained in length 491 feet, and in breadth 220 feet."—The whole of the buildings here specified, with others, were environed by a lofty wall, in which were different tower gateways, from the town and from the public road. The area of ground within this wall was about 60 acres. The accompanying prints shew the situations, proportions, and architectural styles of the present buildings. These are the walls of St. Joseph's chapel;—walls and piers of part of the choir of the church; the whole of the kitchen; a gate-house in the western wall with a chapel, and a piece of a wall, south of St. Joseph's chapel.

Plate I. The parts marked dark in the plan of the church are still remaining, but those of a lighter colour, are gone, and have been inserted from Stukeley's Plan; and as he visited this place in 1723, there were evidently many parts then standing which have been since destroyed. This antiquary states that the abbey is "walled round and embattled like a town, a mile in compass. As yet there are magnificent ruins, but within a *lustrum* of years a presbyterian tenant has made more barbarous havoc there than has been since the dissolution; for every week a pillar, a buttress, a window jamb, or an angle



Ground Plan & Details of

Published Dec 1 1818 by Longman & Co Paternoster Row

of fine hewn stone is sold to the best bidder. Whilst I was there they were excoriating St. Joseph's chapel for that purpose, and the squared stones were laid up by lots in the abbot's kitchen, the rest goes to paving yards and stalls for cattle; or to the highway. The abbot's lodging was a fine stone building, but could not content the tenant just mentioned, who pulled it down two or three years ago, and built a new house out of it; aukwardly setting up the arms and cognizances of the great Saxon kings and princes, founders, and of the abbots, over his own doors and windows." Itin. p. 144.

Pl. I. N°. 1. Plan of *the Abbey church,* which consisted of a nave, A. and two ailes; a transept B. and C. with an eastern aile: a choir D. with two ailes: a chapel, or oratory; E. a corresponding chapel: F. G. cloisters; all of which are entirely gone: K. a passage between the chapter house, I. and south transept; L. L. L. parts of the prior's lodgings:—N° 2. M. St. Joseph's chapel: N. wall bounding the west side of the cemetery: O. O. foundations of walls. N° 1. a. a. the bases of two pillars of singular form and situation: probably part of the crypt: N° 3, fragment of a wall on the south side of the nave, as seen on the outside: 4, Plan of one of the windows, with the flattened buttresses on the outside and pilaster columns against the inner wall: 5. Plan of one of the central piers, with its numerous columns: 6. Plan of the *Abbot's Kitchen,** which appears to have been erected by Abbot Whiting; and is an extremely curious specimen of domestic architecture: 7. Section of the same shewing two of the angular chimneys, a door, a window, the double turret, apertures for smoke, &c.: 10. One of the pilaster columns against the inside of the south wall of the Nave: 11. Staircase in a fragment of wall, called the Almonry.

Pl. II. Plan C, elevation B, and section A, of St. *Joseph's Chapel.* This elegant specimen of Architecture, though much dilapidated, has enough left to shew the style, form, and character of the building. Unlike the generality of cathedral and abbey churches, the grand chapel here was at the *west* end, abutting against the church. A sort of anti-chapel, or vestibule, was formed between the two.—See B. 8: and as represented in the plan 6, 7, 8. This part, by its style of Architecture, was certainly of subsequent erection to the chapel, and was probably co-eval to the western part of the church, to which

* The present proprietor, Mr. Rooke, deserves our thanks for preserving this building.

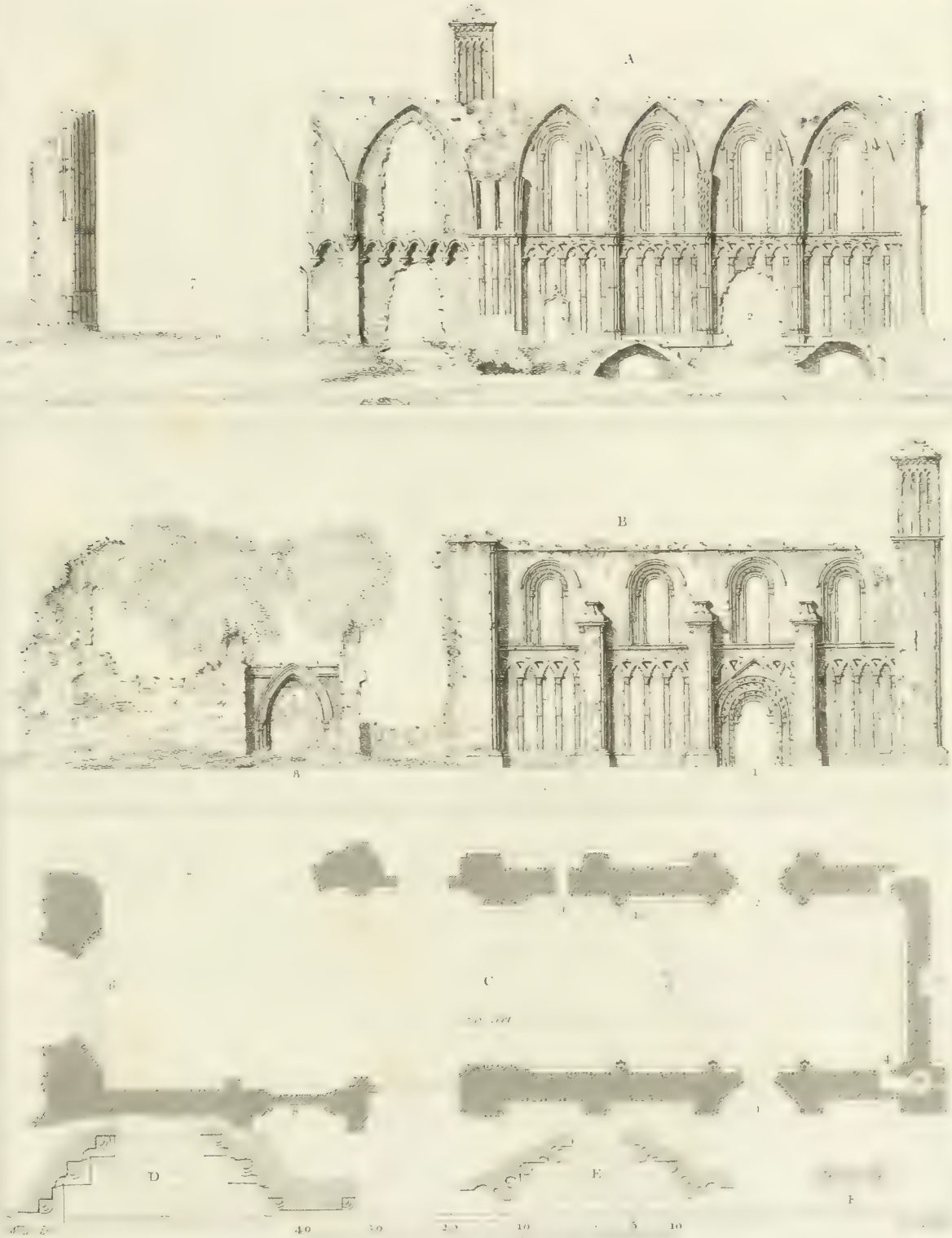
it communicated by a door-way, at 6.—A. Section of the south side of the chapel, internal, shewing divisions of the original building, with its tall semi-circular windows, interlaced, blank arches in the lower story, two windows of crypt, pilaster buttresses, supporting ribs to the roof, the south eastern turret, and one compartment of the anti-chapel, in which the blank arches have trefoil heads.—B. Elevation of the North side, externally, of the chapel, shewing the turret at the N. W. angle, three buttresses of peculiar character; four windows of the upper story, interlaced arches of the lower compartment, with the finely sculptured doōr-way, I.—A closed door-way with pointed arch at 8, to the anti-chapel.—C. Ground plan :—1. North door-way:—2. South door-way :—3. Door-way and stair-case to turret at the south-western angle: 4. A corresponding turret:—5. Niche in the west wall :—6. Door-way to the church:—7. Wall destroyed :—8. Door-way to anti-chapel :—9. A small door-way with the ogee mouldings:—10. Pilaster columns supporting the ribs :—D. Plan of north door-way :—E. Window of the upper story, and F plan of buttress.

Pl. III. S. E. view of the chapel in its dilapidated state :—Pl. IV. N. W. view of the same, in the representation of which, the artist properly omitted a wall that abuts against the N. W. turret, and also a mass of ivy that covers it.

Pl. V. View of the present ruins of the church, shewing two piers of the central tower, with the arches to the ailes, and a large arch opening from the north transept to a side chapel, with the famous Torr in the distance.

The chief measurements are engraved on the plans. The general style of Architecture of these remains, points out the reign of Henry II. when the semi-circular arch was in general use, but when the windows and columns were made more lofty and light than they had been in the reigns of the previous Anglo-Norman kings. The pointed arch was just coming into use, and ornamented door-ways, a band to the columns, and transom stones with tracery to the windows, were generally adopted.—In the first part of Bandinel's "Monasticon Anglicanum," will be found many documents, and miscellaneous notices respecting Glastonbury: and in the "Vetusta Monumenta," Vol. IV. are eight engravings of the present remains from drawings by F. Nash.

[END OF THE ACCOUNT OF GLASTONBURY ABBEY.]


A
B
C
D
E
F
40
30
20
10
5
10
Scale of Feet

A View of

TO WILLIAM PULTENEY ESQ. this Plate is inscribed by the Author

London Published 1st June 1795 by J. Cornish 67 Chancery Lane

Drawn by Wal

near the Jesuits' Temple at Agra

THE TOMB OF

ITIMAD OWLAH,

Engraved by J. Byrne

To EXAMPLIFY the Work by Author of Columbia of Babylon, and other interesting Publications, this Plate is inscribed by J. Byrne

London Published Sept 1st 1814 by Longman & Co Paternoster Row

and by the Engraver

Antic Hall del

To the Rev.d HYDRICK BANDINEL M.A.S.L. Fellow of New College, Oxford, Editor of Wood's History and Antiquities of that City, this Plate is most respectfully Inscribed by J. Taylor

INDEX

TO

THE FOURTH VOLUME

OF THE

ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES OF GREAT BRITAIN.

A

ABBIES, Buildwas, 65-76.—Croyland, 85-101.—Kirkstall, 146,—Glastonbury, 189-196.

Anecdotes, of King Edgar, 54.—of Oswald, 79—Cuthbert, 80, 81.—of King Edward III. and his Queen Philippa, 82.—of King Henry VIII. and his Queen Katharine, 109.—of Roman Catholic Superstition, 111.—of Bishop Skirlaw, 128.—of Edward IV. 152.—of a fox at Warwick, 180.

ARCHES, semicircular, in St John's Church, Chester, 55.

——— lancet, in Wenlock Church, 61. Pl. II.

——— interlaced, and semicircular, Do. 63. and Pl. I.

——— Do. Do. and pointed: Croyland, Pl. III.

——— variety of, in Croyland Abbey, 100.

——— pointed, early specimen, and semicircular: Buildwas Church, Pl. I.

——— pointed with trefoil, and semicircular united: Barfreston Church, Pl. I.

——— semicircular, various and flattened: Do. Pl. II. and with sculptured mouldings, Pl. IV.

——— pointed with several mouldings: Croyland Bridge, Pl. I.

——— interlaced, with zigzag mouldings: St. Joseph's Chapel, p 195-6, Pl. II. and IV.

——— pointed, with several mouldings: Tynemouth Priory church, Pl. II.

——— series of semicircular: Ludlow Castle, interior. Pl.

——— pointed and circular: Micklegate Bar, Pl.

Architectural Antiquities, Yorkshire celebrated for, 130.

ARCHITECTURE, three distinct orders of, in Wenlock Priory, 62.

——— mixed style of, in Buildwas Abbey, 65.

——— early Norman, example of in Do. 71.

——— genuine Saxon, in St. Peter's, Oxford, opinions respecting, 112, 114.

——— various styles of, in Ludlow Castle, 140.

——— semi-Saxon, style of, in Kirkstall Abbey, 147.

——— specimen of Anglo Norman, in Rochester Castle, 159.

Artificers, agreement with, for Beauchamp Chapel and Tomb, 11—14.

B

Barfreston Church, five plates—age of, 41-44—origin of parochial districts, ib.—description of the building, 45-50—south portal, 47—sculpture, 48—50—reference to plates—plan, elevation, and details, Pl. I.—union of church and chancel, walls, windows, door-ways, 45-51—recesses, buttresses, ib.—elevation of south side, door-ways, Pl. III. 45-52—elevation of east end, sectional view of interior of east end, Pl. II. 52—section and elevation of north side, Pl. III. ib.—door-way, Pl. IV. 46, 47, 52—perspective view, Pl. V. 52.

Beauchamp Chapel. *See* Chapel.

——— Richard, Earl of Warwick, memoirs of, 7-10.

Bell, Sanctus, described, 114.

Bishop's Cannings Church, plate, situation, erection uncertain, different styles of architecture, nave, ailes, porch, transept with steeple and spire, sculptured door-way, monument, 120.

Bolton Castle, two plates—Leland's account of, charge of building, 154—dimensions, 155—Mary Queen of Scotland confined here, ib.—Pl. N. E. and S. W. views.

Boston Church, two plates—dimensions of steeple, history, 113—style of building, windows, south door, crypt, chapel, buttresses, curious parapet, 114—interior; pulpit, 115—literary staircases, 116—steeple, account of, 116-119—ancient document of its erection, 116—style of architecture, clerestory windows, buttresses, 117—lantern, windows, arch-buttresses, masonry, 118—view of tower, steeple, church windows, south porch, Pl. I. 119—south porch, larger view, windows and details, Pl. II. ib.—measurement of church and steeple, ib.

Brackets, Buildwas Abbey Church, Pl. IV. and Pl. chapter-house, Oxford.

——— plan and elevation: Crosby Hall, Pl. IV.

Bridge, triangular, at Croyland, 101, 102.

Buildwas Abbey, four plates—date, founder, style of architecture, 65—charters of endowment, 66, 67,—benefactions, 68, 69—description of, 70—nave, ornamented door-way, arches, pillars, 71—recesses, piscinas, 72—crypt, dimensions, 73—grant and descent, 74—References; Pl. I. north side of nave, 75—Pl. II. exterior in its present state—Pl. III. interior of chapter-house, columns, door-way, arches, ib.—Pl. IV. ground plan, 75, 76.

BUTTRESSES, in Beauchamp Chapel, of extraordinary projection, 15—Pl. I.—Pl. VI.—flying Do.—also to Louth tower, S. E. view—to Boston tower, Pl. II.

——— with niches: Louth church, Pl. east end—to Boston church porch, Pl. II.

——— flat, with columns at angle: Croyland, Pl. III.

——— flat and narrow: Castle Rising Castle, Pl. I.

BUTTRESSES, plans, elevations, and views of: Skirlaw chapel, Pl.
——— flattened, of peculiar elevation: St. Joseph's chapel, Glastonbury, Pl. IV.
——— plan of, with columns at the angle, Do. Pl. II.

C

Caernarvon-Castle, three plates—situation of the town, 167—castle built by Edward I. 168 birth of Edward, first Prince of Wales of the English line, ib.—state of the walls, ib.—towers, grand entrance, ib.—thickness of walls, 169—ancient records of the masons, and their charges, ib.—first governor of the castle, with his retinue, ib.
Campanile, or *Bell Towers*, in Croyland church 93.
CAPITALS, 11 various in Wenlock chapter-house, Pl. I.—Barfreston church, Pl. II—Do. with sculptured figures, Pl. IV.
——— foliated: chapter-house, Oxford, Pl.
——— to columns, 140.
Castle Rising Castle, three plates ground and first story of the keep-tower described, 160, 161—extent of fortifications, 162 successive possesors, ib. residence of Isabella, dowager of Edward II. her burial, 163—Pl. I. plans—Pl. II. S. E. view—Pl. III. interior.
CASTLES, *Ludlow*, 131-141—*Stokesay*, 142-145—*Conisborough*, 148-150—*Middleham*, 151-153—*Bolton*, 154-155—*Thornbury*, 156-158—*Rochester*, 158, 159—*Castle Rising*, 160-164—*Norwich*, 64-166 *Caernarvon*, 167 169—*Kenilworth*, 170, 178—*Warwick*, 179-184.
Chapel, Beauchamp, Warwick, six plates—founded by Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, 7—memoirs of him, 7-10—agreements with artificers, 10-14—description of the chapel with reference to plates, 15—ground plan, Pl. I. 15 section of south side, interior, Pl. II. 16—elevation of east end and part of south side, exterior, Pl. III. 16.
Chapel, Skirlaw, two plates—situation, tower, carved screen, 126—vestry, endowments, 127—ground plan, elevation of eastern and western ends, dimensions, Pl. I. ib.—view of chapel from south-west, Pl. II. ib.—memoirs of Bishop Skirlaw, 128—will, 129.
Chapel, at Walsingham, peculiar beauty of, 105.
Chapel of Ludlow Castle, 139.
Chapter-House, in Wenlock priory, 62, 63 Buildwas abbey, Pl. III. 75.
——— at the cathedral, Oxford, Pl.—date, style, columns, and sculpture, 126.
Chester, St John's church at, date, founder, 53—endowment of monastery, dimension of coll. church, semicircular arch, 54, 55—interior of present church, 55, 56—Plate—view from south aile, 56.
CHURCHES. Louth, 1-6—Barfreston, 41-52—St. John, Chester, 53-56—Wenlock Priory, 57-64—Buildwas Abbey, 65-70—Lindisfarne, 78-84 Croyland Abbey 85-101—Walsingham Priory, 103-108—Tynemouth Priory, 109-112—Boston, 113-119—Bishop's Cannings, 120—St. Peter's, Oxford, 121—124.
Cloister, in Wenlock Priory, described, 63.
COLUMNS, large and short: Buildwas church, Pl. I.
——— short and clustered: Wenlock chapter-house, Pl. I.
——— tall with central band: Barfreston church, Pl. II.
——— Do. at church at Chester. Pl.
——— round and short: church at Chester. Pl.
COLUMNS, clustered: Wenlock church, Pl. II.
——— Lindisfarne church, Pl. I.
——— short and thick, also with spiral mouldings and clustered: Lindisfarne church. Pl. II.
——— tall and thin with central band: chapter-house, Oxford.
——— curiously ornamented: St. Peter's church, Pl.
——— short and thick: Buildwas Abbey, Pl. IV.
——— octagonal, Do. Do.
——— base of Crosby Hall, Pl. IV.
Conisborough Castle, two plates—keep-tower, peculiar style of architecture, dungeon, store room, 148—wall, 149—Pl. I. keep-tower, exterior—Pl. II. interior.
Cornice, block: Barfreston church, Pl. I.
——— four different specimens of: Boston church, Pl. II.
——— embattled: Crosby Hall, Pl. III.
——— ——— richly carved specimen of, Pl. IV. D.
Crosby Hall. History and description of that edifice, with five plates, 185.
Croyland Abbey Church, three plates—founded, 85—destroyed by the Danes, rebuilt, materials, 86—consumed, 87—new church built, 88—second conflagration, and rebuilding, 89—site of Croyland, 90—mode of laying the foundations of the church, 91—its form, compared with that of Peterborough and other churches, 92, 93—besieged by Cromwell, ib.—description of the ruins, materials, form and dimensions of nave, 94 gallery, peculiar columns, screen, roof, 95—north aile now the parish church, its dimensions, 96—south aile, remains of, ib.—west front. 97—statues, 98—remains of south aile, 99, 100 conjectured dimensions of the original structure, 100, 101—Pl. I. S. W. view—Pl. II. west front—Pl. III. part of west end.
Croyland Triangular Bridge, plate—its singular form, style, date, situation, 101—ancient bridge on its site, 102—quadrangular bridge in France on similar plan, ib.
Crypt in Buildwas Abbey, 73-75—in St. Peter's church, 122 in Canterbury, referred to, ibid.
Cuthbert, Bishop, memoirs of, 80, 81.

D

Dates of Buildings. Beauchamp chapel, 1442 to 1473, p. 10—St. John's church, Chester, 53—Wenlock Priory, 1080, p. 58—Buildwas Abbey, 1132, p. 65—Croyland Abbey, 1240, &c. p. 89—Walsingham priory, 1061, p. 103—Tynemouth priory, 1110, p. 110—Boston steeple, 1309, p. 116—Skirlaw chapple, 1400, p. 126 Kirkstall abbey, 1153, p. 140—Thornbury castle, 1511, p. 156—Rochester castle, 1088, p. 159—Caernarvon castle, 1282, p. 168—Kenilworth castle, temp. Hen. I. 170—Warwick castle, 1080, 1394, &c. 183 Crosby Hall, temp. Ed. IV. 186—Glastonbury abbey, temp. Hen. II. 196.
Door-way, at Barfreston church, 47; Pl. IV.—at Croyland abbey, 97.
——— semicircular, with various mouldings; St. Joseph's chapel, Pl. IV.
——— ——— with zig-zag mouldings: Ludlow castle, Pl. I.—Redcliffe church: title page.

E

Edward II born at Caernarvon castle, 168.
——— III. anecdote of, 82.
——— IV. confined at Middleham castle, 152

F

Fire-place, large, with flattened arch: Crosby Hall, Pl. III.

——— plan of: Rochester castle, Pl. I.

——— two curious specimens: Conisborough castle, Pl. II.

Font at Walsingham, plate—description of, 107.

G

Gate-way, Micklegate Bar, York, plate and description of, 130.

——— large and lofty: Caernarvon castle, Pl. III. 168.

——— strongly fortified: Warwick castle, 180.

Glastonbury Abbey, five plates—history of that foundation, 189 account of the buildings, 193—description of plates of the Abbey church; St. Joseph's chapel, and Abbot's kitchen, 195-6.

Glass, description of various windows in Beauchamp chapel, 11.

Groining, or *ribs*, curious specimen of: St. Peter's church, Pl.

H

Hearse described, 12.

Holy Island. *See* Lindisfarne.

Housings, description of, 12.

I

Images of latten, several described, 13, 14.

——— in churches, inscriptions on, 49.

J

Joseph's St. Chapel. *See* Glastonbury.

K

Kenilworth Castle, four plates—its interesting annals, 170 repaired and ornamented temp. Hen. III. 171—fortified by Montford, Earl of Leicester, 172—besieged by the King, taken by storm, and given to his son Edmund, ib.—festival called the *round table* held temp. Edward I. 173—Edward II. imprisoned here, ib.—castle conveyed to John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, ib. additional buildings by successive monarchs and nobles, ib.—expensive improvements by Lord Dudley, temp. Eliz. ib.—the Queen's visit to the castle, 174 description (by an eye witness) of the exhibitions and festivities on that occasion, 174, 175 passage in Shakspeare explained, 175—survey of the castle, and value of the property, 176—destroyed by Cromwell's officers, 177.

Kirkstall Abbey, plate—date of foundation, 146—style of architecture, 147.

Kitchen, Glastonbury. *See* Glastonbury.

L

Lantern, in Boston tower, described, 118.

Lindisfarne Monastery, four plates—dimensions of the island, origin of see, early bishops, 77 78—anecdote of King Oswald, 79—memoirs of Bishop Cuthbert, 80 his death and burial, 81—his aversion to women, anecdote of King Edward III. and his Queen Philippa, 82 petting stone, a test of matrimonial felicity, ib.—See removed to Durham, remains of church, parts and dimensions, 83—Pl. I. parts of nave, central tower, &c.—Pl. II. interior of west end—Pl. III. view of part of nave Pl. IV. ruins of church, castle, &c.

Louth Church, two plates—spire, tower, and eastern elevation, 1—ancient records respecting the building of the spire, prices of labour and materials, temp. Hen. VII. 2-6.

Ludlow Castle, two plates—origin, 131—successive grants and possessors, 132, 133—residence of Edward and Arthur, princes of Wales, 133, 134—recently destroyed, 134—town of Ludlow, 135—church, painted glass, tombs, ib.—situation of castle, entrance, ballium, ib.—original gate, present portal, 136—interior area, ib.—keep, dungeon, well, dimensions, 137—towers, offices, hall, prince Arthur's room, 138—banquetting room, 139—chapel, remains of, ib.—round tower, west door, Saxon arches, 140—plan, wood cut,—exterior view, Pl. I.—interior, Pl. II—different periods of erection, and styles of architecture, 140, 141.

M

Machicolations. *See* Thornbury castle, plate—Warwick castle, plate of Cæsar's tower.

Micklegate Bar, plate—antiquity, ornaments, gates, 130.

Middleham Castle, two plates—wall, towers, apartments, grand entrance, 151—Leland's account, Edward IV. confined here, 152—Pl. I. S. and W. sides of walls—Pl. II. N. and E. sides.

MOULDING, archivolt, with zig-zag and billet: Barfreston church, Pl. I.—Do. Pl. II.

——— chevron and billet, 140.

N

Norwich Castle, style of architecture, 165—exterior ornamented with columns, arched mouldings, and flat buttresses, ib.—county gaol, bridges, ib.—dimensions of keep-tower, 166—Bigod's tower, ib.—Pl. S. W. view of castle.

O

Oswin, St. legendary miracles respecting, 110, 111.

Oxford, St. Peter's church at—plate—opinions of antiquaries respecting its origin, and style of building, 121-123—chancel, south window, curious ribs under the arched roof, 124.

——— Cathedral, chapter-house at, 126.

P

PANELING of exterior walls and interior: Beauchamp chapel, Pl. II. Pl. VI.—rich and various to font at Walsingham, see Pl.

——— to tower of Boston church. Pl. I.

——— Norwich castle, whole surface, Pl.

——— Crosby Hall, Pl. II.

——— enlarged details of, Do. Pl. IV.

Parishes, division of, 42, n.—increase of churches, ib.

Pattern, in paper and wood, 11, 13.

Pavement, particulars of, in Beauchamp chapel, 12.

Pediment, with crockets and paneling: Louth church; Pl. of east end.

Pendants, or *drops*, from roof Crosby Hall, Pl. II.

——— elevation and plan of Do. Pl. IV.

Piers with clustered columns attached: St. John's church, Chester, Pl.

—— with several attached columns: Glastonbury, Pl. I.

Pinnacles, in Beauchamp chapel of unusual character, 10, Pl. VI.—bold with crockets: Louth church, S. E. view.

Plans, Beauchamp chapel, Pl. I. 15—Barfreston church, Pl. I. 45, 51—Buildwas Abbey, Pl. IV. 65—Skirlaw chapel, Pl. I. 127—Ludlow chapel, Pl. 140 Rochester castle, Pl. 158 Castle Rising castle, Pl. 160—Kenilworth castle, Pl. I. 177.

Priories, Wenlock, 57-62—Walsingham, 103-108 Tynemouth, 109-112.

R

Rochester Castle, description of the two floors of the keep-tower, 158, 159—erected by Gundulph, Bishop, A.D. 1088, 159—Pl. plans of the two stories.

Roof, with pendant drops, paneling, &c. Crosby Hall, Pl. II.
—— section of, with tracery at large, and ventilating door, Do. Pl. IV.

S

Sculpture, in door-way, Barfreston church, 48-50; also Pl. IV.—font at Walsingham, Pl. and 108.
Scutcheons of latten, 14.
Seats in churches described, 115.
Skirlaw chapel. *See* chapel.
Skirlaw, Bishop, memoirs of, his buildings and endowments, death and burial, 128—will, 129.
Stair-cases, of peculiar construction in Castle Rising castle, Pl. I.
—— large square: Crosby Hall, Pl. I.
—— circular and through the walls: Rochester castle, Pl. I.
Statues, in Croyland Abbey described, 98—in Beauchamp chapel, 13, 14—of a crusader, 56—ancient specimen: Croyland bridge, Pl.
Steeple, Louth, expenses of building, 2—6.
—— Boston, description of, 116—119.
Subsilia, described, 115.
Stoke-Say Castle, plate—ancient possessors of the manor, 142—mansion garrisoned for Charles I. and thence termed Castle, 143—description of castle, 143—145.
String course, two specimens of: Barfreston church, Pl. I. Pl. II.

T

Thornbury Castle, Leland's account of its erection by Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, 156—survey of the manor and castle, March 1582, 157—Pl. S. W. tower.
Tomb, of Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, 9—view of three, Pl. V.
TOWER, round, in Ludlow castle, 139.
—— of Stoke-Say castle, singular form and beauty of, 144.
—— keep, in Conisborough castle, 148, 149.
—— and spire in Bishops Cannings church, Pl.
—— elegant specimen of: Skirlaw chapel, Pl. I. II.
—— with embrasures and turret:—Boston: Plate Cæsar's and Guy's at Warwick, Plate, and 180—: Caernarvon, Pl. I.
TRACERY of roof: Beauchamp chapel, Pl. V.—forms of three specimens, Pl. I.—interlaced, curious specimen of: Wenlock chapter-house, Pl. I.
Triforia, or *gallery*, described, 56.
Tynemouth-Priory church, two plates—origin, founder, 109—anecdote of St. Oswin, priory destroyed, restored, fortified, besieged and stormed, re-erection, 110—grants, endowment, castle, 111—extent of priory, remains, style of architecture, elevation of east end, wall and arches, Pl. I.—interior of east end with an arch on south side, Pl. II.—chapel with circular window and entrance, 112.

W

Walsingham Priory church, two plates—endowments, 105—grants, extent and magnificence, 104—description and dimensions of the church, 105—Lady of Walsingham, image of, pilgrimages, miracles wrought by, 106—Pl. ruins of east end, 107—FONT, plate—description of, division, subdivisions, statues, and groups in basso relievo, 107, 108.
Warwick, Richard Beauchamp, Earl of, memoirs of, 7-10.
Warwick Castle, two plates—comparison of ancient and present state of castles, with particular description of that at Warwick, 179, 180—its keep-towers, courts, &c. 180, 182—history of the castle and its successive occupiers, 183, 184.
Weepers, or *statues*, 13.
Well in Rochester castle, peculiar situation and form of, Pl. I.
Wenlock Priory church, two plates—date, 57—rebuilding, 58—endowment of priory, grant of site, 59—description of priory, ruins, remains of church, its magnificence, west window, west portal, 60—arches, gallery, windows, south aile, now a stable, chapel, 61—piers, three distinct orders of architecture, apartments, 62—chapter-house, Pl. I. clustered columns, interlaced arches, cloister, 63—chimney piece, eastern front, 64—south transept, Pl. II. pointed arches, 61.
WINDOW, circular, with architrave moulding, in Barfreston church, 52, Pl. II.—small, with semicircular arch, same plate—flattened, with six dayes: Beauchamp chapel, Pl. VI.—Ditto, with seven dayes, tracery, and painted, Pl. III.—inside of Do. Pl. V.—large and lofty, with seven dayes, tracery, transom, mullion, east end Louth church.
—— five different specimens: Boston church, Pl. II.
——circular, in pediment of Walsingham priory church, Pl.
—— singular, in Wenlock priory, 64.
—— variation in columns and sculpture of, in Oxford cathedral chapter-house, 126.
—— agreement for painting of, 11.
—— tall and narrow, with one light: chapter-house, Oxford.
—— curious and various: Castle Rising castle, Pl. I.
—— tall and narrow: Bishop's Cannings church.
—— semicircular, with enriched mouldings: St. Peter's church, Pl.
—— tall and narrow: Buildwas Abbey church, Pl. IV.
—— semicircular, with side columns, Do. Do.
—— small loop holes: Norwich castle.
—— flattened arch, with two columns each side and two lights: Crosby Hall, Pl. II.
—— plans of: Castle Rising castle, Pl. I.
—— Do. Skirlaw chapel, Pl. I.
—— pointed with mullions and tracery: Skirlaw chapel, Pl. I.
—— semicircular, with ornamented mouldings and side columns: St. Joseph's chapel, Glastonbury, Pl. IV.
—— circular, also tall lancet shaped: Tynemouth Priory church, Pl. I.
—— semicircular, with ornamented mouldings: Ludlow castle, Pl. I.
—— bay, or bow, plan of and view: Crosby Hall, Pl. I. and Pl. V.
—— plans of Do. Do. Pl. I.
—— with two dayes, tracery, and flattened arch: Crosby Hall, Pl. III.
—— plan of: St. Joseph's chapel, Pl. II.
—— plans of small loop holed: Rochester castle, Pl. I.
—— square heads, with labels, and two dayes: Thornbury castle, Pl.

END OF INDEX.

A LIST

A LIST OF PRINTS

OF

THE FOURTH VOLUME

TO

THE ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES.

To face Page	Subjects.	County.	Draughtsmen.	Engravers.	To whom dedicated.
	TITLE. REDCLIFFE CHURCH, North Door.	Somersetshire.	Mackenzie.	J. Le Keux.	Dean of Bristol.
	LOUTH CHURCH.	Lincolnshire.			
1	View of East End	———	B. Howlett.	B. Howlett.	
	View from the South East	———	B. Howlett.	J. Smith.	
	THE BEAUCHAMP CHAPEL.	Warwickshire.			
	Ground Plan, &c. Pl. I.	———	C. Wild.	J. Le Keux.	
9	Section, from East to West II.	———	C. Wild.	H. Le Keux.	
	Entrance Door Way III.	———	C. Wild.	W. Woolnoth.	David Laing, Esq.
12	Elevation of two Compartments	———	C. Wild.	H. Le Keux.	
12	Exterior View from South East VI.	———	C. Wild.	S. Rawle.	Benj. Wyatt, Esq.
16	Interior View V.	———	C. Wild.	H. Le Keux.	
	BARFRESTON CHURCH.	Kent.			
	Plan, Elevation, and Details, Pl. I.	———	Jos. Gandy.	J. Le Keux.	
44	Elevations, Sections, &c. II.	———	Jos. Gandy.	J. Le Keux.	
	Ditto Ditto III.	———	M. Gandy.	J. Le Keux.	
48	Door Way on South Side IV.	———	Jos. Gandy.	J. Le Keux.	J. Sanders, Esq.
52	View from South East V.	———	M. Gandy.	R. Sands.	Rev. G. Moore.
53	ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, CHESTER.	Cheshire.	C. Wild.	H. Le Keux	John Harrison, Esq.
	WENLOCK PRIORY CHURCH	Shropshire.			
	Chapter House, Elevation Pl. I.	———	E. Aikin.	J. Le Keux.	
60	View of South Transept II.	———	E. Aikin.	B. Howlett.	Rev. Hugh Owen.
	BUILDWAS ABBEY CHURCH	Shropshire.			
	Remains of Nave, Tower, &c. Pl. I.	———	P. S. Munn.	Hay.	James Spiller, Esq.
72	View from North West	———	P. S. Munn.	R. Sands.	W. M. Moseley, Esq.
	—— looking into Chapter House III.	———	E. Aikin.	J. Skelton.	Thomas Moore, Esq.
76	Ground Plan and Details IV.	———	E. Aikin.	J. Le Keux.	
	LINDISFARNE CHURCH. *	Durham.			
	Parts of Nave and Central Tower Pl. I.	———	W. Westall.	S. Rawle.	J. I. Burn, Esq.
80	Interior of West End II.	———	W. Westall.	S. Rawle.	Benj. Oakley, Esq.
	Part of Nave, &c. III.	———	W. Westall.	J. Byrne.	George Dawe, Esq.
84	Ruins, Castle, &c. IV.	———	W. Westall.	J. Pye.	Thomas Stothard, Esq.
	CROYLAND ABBEY CHURCH.	Lincolnshire.			
	South West View Pl. I.	———	P. S. Munn.	Dauthmare.	Rev. H. H. Baber.
85	West Front II.	———	F. Mackenzie.	R. Sands.	James Hakewill, Esq.
97	Part of West End III.	———	F. Mackenzie.	J. Le Keux.	
96	Triangular Bridge	———	W. Alexander.	J. Le Keux.	Henry Hakewill, Esq.
101					
	WALSINGHAM CHURCH.	Norfolk.			
	Ruins of East End	———	Jos. Gandy.	S. Rawle.	John Haverfield, Esq.
106	Font	———	F. Mackenzie.	J. Le Keux.	Hon. and Rev. H. C. Cust.
107					
	TYNEMOUTH PRIORY.	Northumberland.			
	Ruins of East End Pl. I.	———	G. Shepherd.	J. Smith.	
110	Remains of the Church II.	———	E. Dayes.	T. Matthews.	Samuel Ware, Esq.
	BOSTON CHURCH.	Lincolnshire.			
	Church and Tower, &c. Pl. I.	———	B. Howlett.	B. Howlett.	Sir Joseph Banks, Bart.
119	South Porch, Window, and Details II.	———	B. Howlett.	B. Howlett.	
120	BISHOPS CANNINGS CHURCH.	Wilts.			
	South West View Pl. I.		J. C. Smith.	J. Le Keux.	

* In the letter press, Lindisfarne is said to be situated in *Northumberland*: it should be *Durham*, as written on the plates.

To face Page	Subjects.	County.	Draughtsmen.	Engravers.	To whom dedicated.
	ST. PETERS CHURCH, OXFORD.	Oxfordshire.			
121	South Window, Ribs of Chancel. ..... II.	———	F. Mackenzie.	J. Le Keux.	Richard Powell, M. D.
	OXFORD CATHEDRAL.	Oxfordshire.			
125	Chapter House.	———	H. Neill.	J. Le Keux.	
	SKIRLAW CHAPEL.	Yorkshire.			
127	Plan and Elevations. ..... Pl. I.	———	W. Porden, Esq.	J. Le Keux.	
	South West View. ..... II.	———	P. S. Munn.	W. Smith.	John Broadley, Esq.
	MICKLEGATE BAR.	York.			
130	Tower Gateway	———	W. Westall.	S. Noble.	James Ward, Esq.
	LUDLOW CASTLE.	Shropshire.			
138	Round Tower. ..... Pl. I.	———	C. V. Fielding.	S. Rawle.	Lewis Wyatt, Esq.
	Ditto, Interior	———	Edm. Aikin.	T. Bonnor.	Rev. J. B. Blakeway.
	STOKE-SAY CASTLE.	Shropshire.			
144	View.	———	E. Gyfford.	S. Rawle.	Samuel Rogers, Esq.
	KIRKSTALL ABBEY	Yorkshire.			
146	Crypt.	———	J. M. W. Turner, [Esq.	J. Scott.	Walter Fawkes, Esq.
	CONISBOROUGH CASTLE	Yorkshire.			
148	View of the Keep Tower. ..... Pl. I.	———	Howlett.	Wise.	
ib.	Ditto, Interior. ..... II.	———	Howlett.	Sands.	
	MIDDLEHAM CASTLE.	Yorkshire.			
151	View from South West	———	W. Tayleure	Barenger.	F. C. Parry, Esq.
ib.	Ditto, North East.	———	W. Tayleure.	Sands.	E. Lord Thurlow.
	BOLTON CASTLE.	Yorkshire.			
154	View from North East.	———	W. Tayleure.	Pote.	Thomas Tomkins, Esq.
ib.	Ditto, South West	———	W. Tayleure.	Rawle.	S. R. Meyrick, Esq.
	THORNBURY CASTLE.	Gloucestershire.			
156	View of S. W. Tower, &c.	———	Mackenzie.	J. Le Keux.	Stephen Jones, Esq.
	ROCHESTER CASTLE.	Kent.			
159	Plans	———	Hue.	J. Le Keux.	
	CASTLE RISING CASTLE.	Norfolk.			
160	Plans ..... Pl. I.	———	Mackenzie.	Roffe.	
	South East View	———	Mackenzie.	J. Smith.	Dawson Turner, Esq.
	View of Chapel, &c.	———	Mackenzie.	Sands.	James Perry, Esq.
	NORWICH CASTLE.	Norfolk.			
165	View from South West	———			
	CAERNARVON CASTLE	Caernarvonsh.			
168	View of the Eagle Tower, &c. ..... Pl. I.	———	C. V. Fielding.	J. Lewis.	A. W. Callcott, Esq. R. A.
ib.	Ditto, South Side. ..... II.	———	C. V. Fielding.	W. Smith.	P. Turnerelli, Esq.
ib.	Ditto, of Entrance. ..... III.	———	C. V. Fielding.	S. Noble.	Fred. Webb, Esq.
	KENILWORTH CASTLE.	Warwickshire.			
177	Ground Plan ..... Pl. I	———	Jeaves.	Roffe.	
*8	View from the East ..... II.	———	C. V. Fielding.	Matthews.	Earl of Clarendon.
—8	Ditto, South West ..... III.	———	C. V. Fielding.	Rawle.	Rev. S. Butler.
*8	Ditto, of part of Hall ..... IV.	———	C. Wild.	Skelton.	R. Westmacott, Esq. R. A.
	WARWICK CASTLE.	Warwickshire.			
180	View of South West.	———	Havell.	W. Smith.	William Scrope, Esq.
181	View of Caesar's Tower	———	Havell.	J. Pye.	Sir George Beaumont, Bart.
	CROSBY HALL.	London.			
187	Ground Plan ..... Pl. I.	———	Palmer.	Roffe.	
188	Screen of Hall, &c. ..... II.	———	Palmer.	Roffe.	
ib.	Elevation of East Side ..... III.	———	Palmer.	Roffe.	
ib.	Architectural Details ..... IV.	———	Repton.	H. Le Keux.	
ib.	Elevation of Bow Window. ..... V.	———	Palmer.	H. Le Keux.	
	GLASTONBURY ABBEY.	Somersetshire.			
195	Ground Plan, and Details. ..... Pl. I.	———	Wild.	J. Le Keux.	
196	Plan, &c. St. Joseph's Chapel ..... II.	———	Wild.	J. Le Keux.	
ib.	South East View, Ditto. ..... III.	———	Wild.	J. Le Keux.	W. Pilkington, Esq.
ib.	North West View, Ditto ..... IV.	———	Wild.	Wise.	J. D'Israeli, Esq.
ib.	View of Ruins of Church.	———	Wild.	J. Smith.	Rev. B. Barnard.

END OF THE LIST AND OF VOL. IV.

Printed by J. Bensley,
Bolt Court, Fleet Street, London.



Special 92-B
8351
v. 4

THE GETTY CENTER
LIBRARY

